

From Abstract to Concrete Gödel's Incompleteness  
Theorems—Part II

Andrei Popescu      Dmitriy Traytel

March 17, 2025

## Abstract

We validate an abstract formulation of Gödel's Second Incompleteness Theorem from a [separate AFP entry](#) by instantiating it to the case of *finite consistent extensions of the Hereditarily Finite (HF) Set theory*, i.e., consistent FOL theories extending the HF Set theory with a finite set of axioms.

The instantiation draws heavily on infrastructure previously developed by Larry Paulson in his [direct formalisation of the concrete result](#). It strengthens Paulson's formalization of Gödel's Second from that entry by *not* assuming soundness, and in fact not relying on any notion of model or semantic interpretation. The strengthening was obtained by first replacing some of Paulson's semantic arguments with proofs within his HF calculus, and then plugging in some of Paulson's (modified) lemmas to instantiate our soundness-free Gödel's Second locale.

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Syntax of Terms and Formulas using Nominal Logic</b>	<b>2</b>
1.1	Terms and Formulas . . . . .	2
1.1.1	Hf is a pure permutation type . . . . .	2
1.1.2	The datatypes . . . . .	2
1.1.3	Substitution . . . . .	3
1.1.4	Derived syntax . . . . .	4
1.1.5	Derived logical connectives . . . . .	5
1.2	Axioms and Theorems . . . . .	6
1.2.1	Logical axioms . . . . .	6
1.2.2	Concrete variables . . . . .	6
1.2.3	The HF axioms . . . . .	7
1.2.4	Equality axioms . . . . .	7
1.2.5	The proof system . . . . .	7
1.2.6	Derived rules of inference . . . . .	7
1.2.7	The Deduction Theorem . . . . .	10
1.2.8	Cut rules . . . . .	11
1.3	Miscellaneous logical rules . . . . .	12
1.3.1	Quantifier reasoning . . . . .	15
1.3.2	Congruence rules . . . . .	16
1.4	Equality reasoning . . . . .	17
1.4.1	The congruence property for ( <i>EQ</i> ), and other basic properties of equality . . . . .	17
1.4.2	The congruence property for ( <i>IN</i> ) . . . . .	18
1.4.3	The congruence properties for <i>Eats</i> and <i>HPair</i> . . . . .	19
1.4.4	Substitution for Equalities . . . . .	20
1.4.5	Congruence Rules for Predicates . . . . .	20
1.5	Zero and Falsity . . . . .	21
1.5.1	The Formula <i>FIs</i> . . . . .	22
1.5.2	More properties of <i>Zero</i> . . . . .	23
1.5.3	Basic properties of <i>Eats</i> . . . . .	24
1.6	Bounded Quantification involving <i>Eats</i> . . . . .	26
1.7	Induction . . . . .	26
<b>2</b>	<b>De Bruijn Syntax, Quotations, Codes, V-Codes</b>	<b>28</b>
2.1	de Bruijn Indices (locally-nameless version) . . . . .	28
2.2	Characterising the Well-Formed de Bruijn Formulas . . . . .	31
2.2.1	Well-Formed Terms . . . . .	31
2.2.2	Well-Formed Formulas . . . . .	32
2.3	Well formed terms and formulas (de Bruijn representation) . . . . .	33
2.4	Quotations . . . . .	35
2.4.1	Quotations of de Bruijn terms . . . . .	35
2.4.2	Quotations of de Bruijn formulas . . . . .	36
2.5	Definitions Involving Coding . . . . .	37

2.5.1	The set $\Gamma$ of Definition 1.1, constant terms used for coding	38
2.6	V-Coding for terms and formulas, for the Second Theorem	38
<b>3</b>	<b>Basic Predicates</b>	<b>41</b>
3.1	The Subset Relation	41
3.2	Extensionality	43
3.3	The Disjointness Relation	44
3.4	The Foundation Theorem	47
3.5	The Ordinal Property	48
3.6	Induction on Ordinals	51
3.7	Linearity of Ordinals	52
3.8	The predicate <i>OrdNotEqP</i>	53
3.9	Predecessor of an Ordinal	54
3.10	Case Analysis and Zero/SUCC Induction	55
3.11	The predicate <i>HFun_Sigma</i>	56
3.12	The predicate <i>HDomain_Incl</i>	58
3.13	<i>HPair</i> is Provably Injective	59
3.14	<i>SUCC</i> is Provably Injective	61
3.15	The predicate <i>LstSeqP</i>	62
<b>4</b>	<b>Sigma-Formulas and Theorem 2.5</b>	<b>64</b>
4.1	Ground Terms and Formulas	64
4.2	Sigma Formulas	65
4.2.1	Strict Sigma Formulas	65
4.2.2	Closure properties for Sigma-formulas	65
4.3	Lemma 2.2: Atomic formulas are Sigma-formulas	66
4.4	Universal Quantification Bounded by an Arbitrary Term	70
4.5	Lemma 2.3: Sequence-related concepts are Sigma-formulas	70
<b>5</b>	<b>Predicates for Terms, Formulas and Substitution</b>	<b>72</b>
5.1	Predicates for atomic terms	72
5.1.1	Free Variables	72
5.1.2	De Bruijn Indexes	72
5.1.3	Various syntactic lemmas	73
5.2	The predicate <i>SeqCTermP</i> , for Terms and Constants	73
5.3	The predicates <i>TermP</i> and <i>ConstP</i>	74
5.3.1	Definition	74
5.3.2	Correctness properties for constants	75
5.4	Abstraction over terms	75
5.4.1	Defining the syntax: main predicate	77
5.5	Substitution over terms	77
5.5.1	Defining the syntax	77
5.6	Abstraction over formulas	78
5.6.1	The predicate <i>AbstAtomicP</i>	78
5.6.2	The predicate <i>AbsMakeForm</i>	79
5.6.3	Defining the syntax: the main <i>AbstForm</i> predicate	80
5.7	Substitution over formulas	81
5.7.1	The predicate <i>SubstAtomicP</i>	81
5.7.2	The predicate <i>SubstMakeForm</i>	82
5.7.3	Defining the syntax: the main <i>SubstForm</i> predicate	83
5.8	The predicate <i>AtomicP</i>	84
5.9	The predicate <i>MakeForm</i>	84
5.10	The predicate <i>SeqFormP</i>	85
5.11	The predicate <i>FormP</i>	86

5.11.1	Definition . . . . .	86
5.11.2	The predicate <i>VarNonOccFormP</i> (Derived from <i>SubstFormP</i> ) . . . . .	86
<b>6</b>	<b>Formalizing Provability</b>	<b>87</b>
6.1	Section 4 Predicates (Leading up to Pf) . . . . .	87
6.1.1	The predicate <i>SentP</i> , for the Sentential (Boolean) Axioms . . . . .	87
6.1.2	The predicate <i>Equality_axP</i> , for the Equality Axioms . . . . .	87
6.1.3	The predicate <i>HF_axP</i> , for the HF Axioms . . . . .	88
6.1.4	The specialisation axioms . . . . .	88
6.1.5	The induction axioms . . . . .	88
6.1.6	The predicate <i>AxiomP</i> , for any Axioms . . . . .	89
6.1.7	The predicate <i>ModPonP</i> , for the inference rule Modus Ponens . . . . .	89
6.1.8	The predicate <i>ExistsP</i> , for the existential rule . . . . .	90
6.1.9	The predicate <i>SubstP</i> , for the substitution rule . . . . .	90
6.1.10	The predicate <i>PrfP</i> . . . . .	91
6.1.11	The predicate <i>PfP</i> . . . . .	92
<b>7</b>	<b>Syntactic Preliminaries for the Second Incompleteness Theorem</b>	<b>93</b>
7.1	NotInDom . . . . .	94
7.2	Restriction of a Sequence to a Domain . . . . .	95
7.3	Applications to LstSeqP . . . . .	96
7.4	Ordinal Addition . . . . .	97
7.4.1	Predicate form, defined on sequences . . . . .	97
7.4.2	Proving that these relations are functions . . . . .	99
7.5	A Shifted Sequence . . . . .	102
7.6	Union of Two Sets . . . . .	104
7.7	Append on Sequences . . . . .	106
7.8	LstSeqP and SeqAppendP . . . . .	107
7.9	Substitution and Abstraction on Terms . . . . .	108
7.9.1	Atomic cases . . . . .	108
7.9.2	Non-atomic cases . . . . .	110
7.9.3	Substitution over a constant . . . . .	111
7.10	Substitution on Formulas . . . . .	111
7.10.1	Membership . . . . .	111
7.10.2	Equality . . . . .	112
7.10.3	Negation . . . . .	113
7.10.4	Disjunction . . . . .	113
7.10.5	Existential . . . . .	114
7.11	Constant Terms . . . . .	114
7.12	Proofs . . . . .	116
7.13	Formulas . . . . .	117
7.14	Abstraction on Formulas . . . . .	117
7.14.1	Membership . . . . .	117
7.14.2	Equality . . . . .	118
7.14.3	Negation . . . . .	119
7.14.4	Disjunction . . . . .	120
7.14.5	Existential . . . . .	120
7.14.6	MakeForm . . . . .	124
7.14.7	Negation . . . . .	125
7.14.8	Disjunction . . . . .	125
7.14.9	Existential . . . . .	125

<b>8 Pseudo-Coding: Section 7 Material</b>	<b>134</b>
8.1 General Lemmas . . . . .	134
8.2 Simultaneous Substitution . . . . .	135
8.3 The Main Theorems of Section 7 . . . . .	138
<b>9 Quotations of the Free Variables</b>	<b>140</b>
9.1 Sequence version of the “Special p-Function, $F^*$ ” . . . . .	140
9.1.1 Defining the syntax: quantified body . . . . .	140
9.1.2 Correctness properties . . . . .	141
9.2 The “special function” itself . . . . .	142
9.2.1 Correctness properties . . . . .	143
9.3 The Operator <i>quote_all</i> . . . . .	148
9.3.1 Definition and basic properties . . . . .	148
9.3.2 Transferring theorems to the level of derivability . . . . .	149
9.4 Star Property. Equality and Membership: Lemmas 9.3 and 9.4 . . . . .	151
9.5 Star Property. Universal Quantifier: Lemma 9.7 . . . . .	157
9.6 The Derivability Condition, Theorem 9.1 . . . . .	162
<b>10 Uniqueness Results: Syntactic Relations are Functions</b>	<b>166</b>
10.0.1 <i>SeqStTermP</i> . . . . .	166
10.0.2 <i>SubstAtomicP</i> . . . . .	170
10.0.3 <i>SeqSubstFormP</i> . . . . .	170
10.0.4 <i>SubstFormP</i> . . . . .	174
<b>11 Section 6 Material and Gödel’s First Incompleteness Theorem</b>	<b>176</b>
11.1 The Function W and Lemma 6.1 . . . . .	176
11.1.1 Predicate form, defined on sequences . . . . .	176
11.1.2 Predicate form of W . . . . .	177
11.1.3 Proving that these relations are functions . . . . .	179
11.2 The Function HF and Lemma 6.2 . . . . .	181
11.2.1 Defining the syntax: quantified body . . . . .	181
11.2.2 Defining the syntax: main predicate . . . . .	182
11.2.3 Proving that these relations are functions . . . . .	182
11.3 The Function K and Lemma 6.3 . . . . .	186
<b>12 The Instantiation</b>	<b>188</b>

# Chapter 1

## Syntax of Terms and Formulas using Nominal Logic

```
theory SyntaxN
imports Nominal2.Nominal2 HereditarilyFinite.OrdArith
begin
```

### 1.1 Terms and Formulas

#### 1.1.1 Hf is a pure permutation type

```
instantiation hf :: pt
begin
  definition p · (s::hf) = s
  instance
    by standard (simp_all add: permute_hf_def)
end

instance hf :: pure
  proof qed (rule permute_hf_def)

atom_decl name

declare fresh_set_empty [simp]

lemma supp_name [simp]: fixes i::name shows supp i = {atom i}
  by (rule supp_at_base)
```

#### 1.1.2 The datatypes

```
nominal_datatype tm = Zero | Var name | Eats tm tm

nominal_datatype fm =
  Mem tm tm (infixr <IN> 150)
| Eq tm tm (infixr <EQ> 150)
| Disj fm fm (infixr <OR> 130)
| Neg fm
| Ex x::name f::fm binds x in f

Mem, Eq are atomic formulas; Disj, Neg, Ex are non-atomic
declare tm.supp [simp] fm.supp [simp]
```

### 1.1.3 Substitution

**nominal\_function** *subst* :: *name*  $\Rightarrow$  *tm*  $\Rightarrow$  *tm*  $\Rightarrow$  *tm*

**where**

*subst* *i* *x* *Zero* = *Zero*  
| *subst* *i* *x* (*Var* *k*) = (if *i=k* then *x* else *Var* *k*)  
| *subst* *i* *x* (*Eats* *t* *u*) = *Eats* (*subst* *i* *x* *t*) (*subst* *i* *x* *u*)

**by** (*auto simp: eqvt\_def subst\_graph\_aux\_def*) (*metis tm.strong\_exhaust*)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)

**by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma** *fresh\_subst\_if* [*simp*]:

*j*  $\#$  *subst* *i* *x* *t*  $\longleftrightarrow$  (*atom* *i*  $\#$  *t*  $\wedge$  *j*  $\#$  *t*)  $\vee$  (*j*  $\#$  *x*  $\wedge$  (*j*  $\#$  *t*  $\vee$  *j* = *atom* *i*))  
**by** (*induct* *t* *rule: tm.induct*) (*auto simp: fresh\_at\_base*)

**lemma** *forget\_subst\_tm* [*simp*]: *atom* *a*  $\#$  *tm*  $\Longrightarrow$  *subst* *a* *x* *tm* = *tm*

**by** (*induct* *tm* *rule: tm.induct*) (*simp\_all add: fresh\_at\_base*)

**lemma** *subst\_tm\_id* [*simp*]: *subst* *a* (*Var* *a*) *tm* = *tm*

**by** (*induct* *tm* *rule: tm.induct*) *simp\_all*

**lemma** *subst\_tm\_commute* [*simp*]:

*atom* *j*  $\#$  *tm*  $\Longrightarrow$  *subst* *j* *u* (*subst* *i* *t* *tm*) = *subst* *i* (*subst* *j* *u* *t*) *tm*  
**by** (*induct* *tm* *rule: tm.induct*) (*auto simp: fresh\_Pair*)

**lemma** *subst\_tm\_commute2* [*simp*]:

*atom* *j*  $\#$  *t*  $\Longrightarrow$  *atom* *i*  $\#$  *u*  $\Longrightarrow$  *i*  $\neq$  *j*  $\Longrightarrow$  *subst* *j* *u* (*subst* *i* *t* *tm*) = *subst* *i* *t* (*subst* *j* *u* *tm*)  
**by** (*induct* *tm* *rule: tm.induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *repeat\_subst\_tm* [*simp*]: *subst* *i* *u* (*subst* *i* *t* *tm*) = *subst* *i* (*subst* *i* *u* *t*) *tm*

**by** (*induct* *tm* *rule: tm.induct*) *auto*

**nominal\_function** *subst\_fm* :: *fm*  $\Rightarrow$  *name*  $\Rightarrow$  *tm*  $\Rightarrow$  *fm* ( $\langle \_ '(\_ ::= \_)' \rangle$  [1000, 0, 0] 200)

**where**

*Mem*: (*Mem* *t* *u*)(*i*::=*x*) = *Mem* (*subst* *i* *x* *t*) (*subst* *i* *x* *u*)  
| *Eq*: (*Eq* *t* *u*)(*i*::=*x*) = *Eq* (*subst* *i* *x* *t*) (*subst* *i* *x* *u*)  
| *Disj*: (*Disj* *A* *B*)(*i*::=*x*) = *Disj* (*A*(*i*::=*x*)) (*B*(*i*::=*x*))  
| *Neg*: (*Neg* *A*)(*i*::=*x*) = *Neg* (*A*(*i*::=*x*))  
| *Ex*: *atom* *j*  $\#$  (*i*, *x*)  $\Longrightarrow$  (*Ex* *j* *A*)(*i*::=*x*) = *Ex* *j* (*A*(*i*::=*x*))

**apply** (*simp add: eqvt\_def subst\_fm\_graph\_aux\_def*)

**apply** *auto* [16]

**apply** (*rule\_tac* *y=a* **and** *c=(aa, b)* **in** *fm.strong\_exhaust*)

**apply** (*auto simp: eqvt\_at\_def fresh\_star\_def fresh\_Pair fresh\_at\_base*)

**apply** (*metis flip\_at\_base\_simps(3) flip\_fresh\_fresh*)

**done**

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)

**by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma** *size\_subst\_fm* [*simp*]: *size* (*A*(*i*::=*x*)) = *size* *A*

**by** (*nominal\_induct* *A* *avoiding: i x* *rule: fm.strong\_induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *forget\_subst\_fm* [*simp*]: *atom* *a*  $\#$  *A*  $\Longrightarrow$  *A*(*a*::=*x*) = *A*

**by** (*nominal\_induct* *A* *avoiding: a x* *rule: fm.strong\_induct*) (*auto simp: fresh\_at\_base*)

**lemma** *subst\_fm\_id* [*simp*]: *A*(*a*::=*Var* *a*) = *A*

**by** (*nominal\_induct* *A* *avoiding: a* *rule: fm.strong\_induct*) (*auto simp: fresh\_at\_base*)



**lemma** *fresh\_subst\_fm\_if* [simp]:  
 $j \# (A(i ::= x)) \longleftrightarrow (\text{atom } i \# A \wedge j \# A) \vee (j \# x \wedge (j \# A \vee j = \text{atom } i))$   
**by** (nominal\_induct A avoiding: i x rule: fm.strong\_induct) (auto simp: fresh\_at\_base)

**lemma** *subst\_fm\_commute* [simp]:  
 $\text{atom } j \# A \implies (A(i ::= t))(j ::= u) = A(i ::= \text{subst } j \ u \ t)$   
**by** (nominal\_induct A avoiding: i j t u rule: fm.strong\_induct) (auto simp: fresh\_at\_base)

**lemma** *repeat\_subst\_fm* [simp]:  $(A(i ::= t))(i ::= u) = A(i ::= \text{subst } i \ u \ t)$   
**by** (nominal\_induct A avoiding: i t u rule: fm.strong\_induct) auto

**lemma** *subst\_fm\_Ex\_with\_renaming*:  
 $\text{atom } i' \# (A, i, j, t) \implies (\text{Ex } i \ A)(j ::= t) = \text{Ex } i' \ (((i \leftrightarrow i') \cdot A)(j ::= t))$   
**by** (rule subst [of Ex i' ((i ↔ i') · A) Ex i A])  
(auto simp: Abs1\_eq\_iff flip\_def swap\_commute)

the simplifier cannot apply the rule above, because it introduces a new variable at the right hand side.

**simproc\_setup** *subst\_fm\_renaming* ((Ex i A)(j ::= t)) = ⟨fn \_ => fn ctxt => fn ctrm =>  
let  
val \_ \$ (\_ \$ i \$ A) \$ j \$ t = Thm.term\_of ctrm  
  
val atoms = Simplifier.prem\_of ctxt  
|> map\_filter (fn thm => case Thm.prop\_of thm of  
\_ \$ (Const (@{const\_name fresh}, \_) \$ atm \$ \_) => SOME (atm) | \_ => NONE)  
|> distinct ((=))  
  
fun get\_thm atm =  
let  
val goal = HOLogic.mk\_Trueprop (mk\_fresh atm (HOLogic.mk\_tuple [A, i, j, t]))  
in  
SOME ((Goal.prove ctxt [] [] goal (fn {context = ctxt', ...} => asm\_full\_simp\_tac ctxt' 1))  
RS @[{thm subst\_fm\_Ex\_with\_renaming}] RS eq\_reflection)  
handle ERROR \_ => NONE  
end  
in  
get\_first get\_thm atoms  
end  
⟩

## 1.1.4 Derived syntax

### Ordered pairs

**definition** *HPair* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm$   
**where**  $\text{HPair } a \ b = \text{Eats } (\text{Eats } \text{Zero } (\text{Eats } (\text{Eats } \text{Zero } b) a)) (\text{Eats } (\text{Eats } \text{Zero } a) a)$

**lemma** *HPair\_eqvt* [eqvt]:  $(p \cdot \text{HPair } a \ b) = \text{HPair } (p \cdot a) \ (p \cdot b)$   
**by** (auto simp: HPair\_def)

**lemma** *fresh\_HPpair* [simp]:  $x \# \text{HPair } a \ b \longleftrightarrow (x \# a \wedge x \# b)$   
**by** (auto simp: HPair\_def)

**lemma** *HPair\_injective\_iff* [iff]:  $\text{HPair } a \ b = \text{HPair } a' \ b' \longleftrightarrow (a = a' \wedge b = b')$   
**by** (auto simp: HPair\_def)

**lemma** *subst\_tm\_HPpair* [simp]:  $\text{subst } i \ x \ (\text{HPair } a \ b) = \text{HPair } (\text{subst } i \ x \ a) \ (\text{subst } i \ x \ b)$   
**by** (auto simp: HPair\_def)

## Ordinals

### definition

$SUCC :: tm \Rightarrow tm$  **where**  
 $SUCC x \equiv Eats x x$

**fun**  $ORD\_OF :: nat \Rightarrow tm$

**where**

$ORD\_OF 0 = Zero$   
 $| ORD\_OF (Suc k) = SUCC (ORD\_OF k)$

**lemma**  $SUCC\_fresh\_iff$  [simp]:  $a \# SUCC t \longleftrightarrow a \# t$   
**by** (simp add:  $SUCC\_def$ )

**lemma**  $SUCC\_eqvt$  [eqvt]:  $(p \cdot SUCC a) = SUCC (p \cdot a)$   
**by** (simp add:  $SUCC\_def$ )

**lemma**  $SUCC\_subst$  [simp]:  $subst i t (SUCC k) = SUCC (subst i t k)$   
**by** (simp add:  $SUCC\_def$ )

**lemma**  $ORD\_OF\_fresh$  [simp]:  $a \# ORD\_OF n$   
**by** (induct n) (auto simp:  $SUCC\_def$ )

**lemma**  $ORD\_OF\_eqvt$  [eqvt]:  $(p \cdot ORD\_OF n) = ORD\_OF (p \cdot n)$   
**by** (induct n) (auto simp:  $permutate\_pure SUCC\_eqvt$ )

### 1.1.5 Derived logical connectives

**abbreviation**  $Imp :: fm \Rightarrow fm \Rightarrow fm$  (**infixr**  $\langle IMP \rangle$  125)  
**where**  $Imp A B \equiv Disj (Neg A) B$

**abbreviation**  $All :: name \Rightarrow fm \Rightarrow fm$   
**where**  $All i A \equiv Neg (Ex i (Neg A))$

**abbreviation**  $All2 :: name \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm \Rightarrow fm$  — bounded universal quantifier, for Sigma formulas  
**where**  $All2 i t A \equiv All i ((Var i IN t) IMP A)$

### Conjunction

**definition**  $Conj :: fm \Rightarrow fm \Rightarrow fm$  (**infixr**  $\langle AND \rangle$  135)  
**where**  $Conj A B \equiv Neg (Disj (Neg A) (Neg B))$

**lemma**  $Conj\_eqvt$  [eqvt]:  $p \cdot (A AND B) = (p \cdot A) AND (p \cdot B)$   
**by** (simp add:  $Conj\_def$ )

**lemma**  $fresh\_Conj$  [simp]:  $a \# A AND B \longleftrightarrow (a \# A \wedge a \# B)$   
**by** (auto simp:  $Conj\_def$ )

**lemma**  $supp\_Conj$  [simp]:  $supp (A AND B) = supp A \cup supp B$   
**by** (auto simp:  $Conj\_def$ )

**lemma**  $size\_Conj$  [simp]:  $size (A AND B) = size A + size B + 4$   
**by** (simp add:  $Conj\_def$ )

**lemma**  $Conj\_injective\_iff$  [iff]:  $(A AND B) = (A' AND B') \longleftrightarrow (A = A' \wedge B = B')$   
**by** (auto simp:  $Conj\_def$ )

**lemma**  $subst\_fm\_Conj$  [simp]:  $(A AND B)(i::=x) = (A(i::=x)) AND (B(i::=x))$   
**by** (auto simp:  $Conj\_def$ )

## If and only if

**definition** *Iff* ::  $fm \Rightarrow fm \Rightarrow fm$  (**infixr**  $\langle IFF \rangle$  125)  
where  $Iff\ A\ B = Conj\ (Imp\ A\ B)\ (Imp\ B\ A)$

**lemma** *Iff\_eqvt* [*eqvt*]:  $p \cdot (A\ IFF\ B) = (p \cdot A)\ IFF\ (p \cdot B)$   
by (*simp add: Iff\_def*)

**lemma** *fresh\_Iff* [*simp*]:  $a \# A\ IFF\ B \longleftrightarrow (a \# A \wedge a \# B)$   
by (*auto simp: Conj\_def Iff\_def*)

**lemma** *size\_Iff* [*simp*]:  $size\ (A\ IFF\ B) = 2 * (size\ A + size\ B) + 8$   
by (*simp add: Iff\_def*)

**lemma** *Iff\_injective\_iff* [*iff*]:  $(A\ IFF\ B) = (A'\ IFF\ B') \longleftrightarrow (A = A' \wedge B = B')$   
by (*auto simp: Iff\_def*)

**lemma** *subst\_fm\_Iff* [*simp*]:  $(A\ IFF\ B)(i::=x) = (A(i::=x))\ IFF\ (B(i::=x))$   
by (*auto simp: Iff\_def*)

## 1.2 Axioms and Theorems

### 1.2.1 Logical axioms

**inductive\_set** *boolean\_axioms* :: *fm set*  
where

- | *Ident*:  $A\ IMP\ A \in boolean\_axioms$
- | *DisjI1*:  $A\ IMP\ (A\ OR\ B) \in boolean\_axioms$
- | *DisjCont*:  $(A\ OR\ A)\ IMP\ A \in boolean\_axioms$
- | *DisjAssoc*:  $(A\ OR\ (B\ OR\ C))\ IMP\ ((A\ OR\ B)\ OR\ C) \in boolean\_axioms$
- | *DisjConj*:  $(C\ OR\ A)\ IMP\ (((Neg\ C)\ OR\ B)\ IMP\ (A\ OR\ B)) \in boolean\_axioms$

**inductive\_set** *special\_axioms* :: *fm set* **where**  
*I*:  $A(i::=x)\ IMP\ (Ex\ i\ A) \in special\_axioms$

**inductive\_set** *induction\_axioms* :: *fm set* **where**  
*ind*:

- atom* ( $j::name$ )  $\# (i, A)$
- $\implies A(i::=Zero)\ IMP\ ((All\ i\ (All\ j\ (A\ IMP\ (A(i::=Var\ j)\ IMP\ A(i::=Eats(Var\ i)(Var\ j))))))$
- $IMP\ (All\ i\ A)$
- $\in induction\_axioms$

### 1.2.2 Concrete variables

**declare** *Abs\_name\_inject*[*simp*]

#### abbreviation

$X0 \equiv Abs\_name\ (Atom\ (Sort\ "SyntaxN.name"\ [])\ 0)$

#### abbreviation

$X1 \equiv Abs\_name\ (Atom\ (Sort\ "SyntaxN.name"\ [])\ (Suc\ 0))$

— We prefer *Suc 0* because simplification will transform 1 to that form anyway.

#### abbreviation

$X2 \equiv Abs\_name\ (Atom\ (Sort\ "SyntaxN.name"\ [])\ 2)$

#### abbreviation

$X3 \equiv Abs\_name\ (Atom\ (Sort\ "SyntaxN.name"\ [])\ 3)$

### abbreviation

$X4 \equiv \text{Abs\_name } (\text{Atom } (\text{Sort } \text{"SyntaxN.name"} \ [])) 4)$

### 1.2.3 The HF axioms

**definition**  $HF1 :: fm$  **where** — the axiom  $(z = 0) = (\forall x. x \notin z)$

$HF1 = (\text{Var } X0 \text{ EQ } \text{Zero}) \text{ IFF } (\text{All } X1 (\text{Neg } (\text{Var } X1 \text{ IN } \text{Var } X0)))$

**definition**  $HF2 :: fm$  **where** — the axiom  $(z = x \triangleleft y) = (\forall u. (u \in z) = (u \in x \vee u = y))$

$HF2 \equiv \text{Var } X0 \text{ EQ } \text{Eats } (\text{Var } X1) (\text{Var } X2) \text{ IFF}$   
 $\text{All } X3 (\text{Var } X3 \text{ IN } \text{Var } X0 \text{ IFF } \text{Var } X3 \text{ IN } \text{Var } X1 \text{ OR } \text{Var } X3 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X2)$

**definition**  $HF\_axioms$  **where**  $HF\_axioms = \{HF1, HF2\}$

### 1.2.4 Equality axioms

**definition**  $refl\_ax :: fm$  **where**

$refl\_ax = \text{Var } X1 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X1$

**definition**  $eq\_cong\_ax :: fm$  **where**

$eq\_cong\_ax = ((\text{Var } X1 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X2) \text{ AND } (\text{Var } X3 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X4)) \text{ IMP}$   
 $((\text{Var } X1 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X3) \text{ IMP } (\text{Var } X2 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X4))$

**definition**  $mem\_cong\_ax :: fm$  **where**

$mem\_cong\_ax = ((\text{Var } X1 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X2) \text{ AND } (\text{Var } X3 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X4)) \text{ IMP}$   
 $((\text{Var } X1 \text{ IN } \text{Var } X3) \text{ IMP } (\text{Var } X2 \text{ IN } \text{Var } X4))$

**definition**  $eats\_cong\_ax :: fm$  **where**

$eats\_cong\_ax = ((\text{Var } X1 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X2) \text{ AND } (\text{Var } X3 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X4)) \text{ IMP}$   
 $((\text{Eats } (\text{Var } X1) (\text{Var } X3)) \text{ EQ } (\text{Eats } (\text{Var } X2) (\text{Var } X4)))$

**definition**  $equality\_axioms :: fm$  **set where**

$equality\_axioms = \{refl\_ax, eq\_cong\_ax, mem\_cong\_ax, eats\_cong\_ax\}$

### 1.2.5 The proof system

This arbitrary additional axiom generalises the statements of the incompleteness theorems and other results to any formal system stronger than the HF theory. The additional axiom could be the conjunction of any finite number of assertions. Any more general extension must be a form that can be formalised for the proof predicate.

**consts**  $extra\_axiom :: fm$

**inductive**  $hfthm :: fm$  **set**  $\Rightarrow fm \Rightarrow bool$  (**infixl**  $\triangleleft$  55)

**where**

- $Hyp: A \in H \Longrightarrow H \triangleleft A$
- $| Extra: H \triangleleft extra\_axiom$
- $| Bool: A \in boolean\_axioms \Longrightarrow H \triangleleft A$
- $| Eq: A \in equality\_axioms \Longrightarrow H \triangleleft A$
- $| Spec: A \in special\_axioms \Longrightarrow H \triangleleft A$
- $| HF: A \in HF\_axioms \Longrightarrow H \triangleleft A$
- $| Ind: A \in induction\_axioms \Longrightarrow H \triangleleft A$
- $| MP: H \triangleleft A \text{ IMP } B \Longrightarrow H' \triangleleft A \Longrightarrow H \cup H' \triangleleft B$
- $| Exists: H \triangleleft A \text{ IMP } B \Longrightarrow atom\ i \ \# B \Longrightarrow \forall C \in H. atom\ i \ \# C \Longrightarrow H \triangleleft (Ex\ i\ A) \text{ IMP } B$

### 1.2.6 Derived rules of inference

**lemma**  $contraction: insert\ A\ (insert\ A\ H) \triangleleft B \Longrightarrow insert\ A\ H \triangleleft B$

by (metis insert\_absorb2)

**lemma** thin\_Un:  $H \vdash A \implies H \cup H' \vdash A$   
by (metis Bool MP boolean\_axioms.Ident sup\_commute)

**lemma** thin:  $H \vdash A \implies H \subseteq H' \implies H' \vdash A$   
by (metis Un\_absorb1 thin\_Un)

**lemma** thin0:  $\{\} \vdash A \implies H \vdash A$   
by (metis sup\_bot\_left thin\_Un)

**lemma** thin1:  $H \vdash B \implies \text{insert } A \ H \vdash B$   
by (metis subset\_insertI thin)

**lemma** thin2:  $\text{insert } A1 \ H \vdash B \implies \text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ H) \vdash B$   
by (blast intro: thin)

**lemma** thin3:  $\text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ H) \vdash B \implies \text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ (\text{insert } A3 \ H)) \vdash B$   
by (blast intro: thin)

**lemma** thin4:  
 $\text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ (\text{insert } A3 \ H)) \vdash B$   
 $\implies \text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ (\text{insert } A3 \ (\text{insert } A4 \ H))) \vdash B$   
by (blast intro: thin)

**lemma** rotate2:  $\text{insert } A2 \ (\text{insert } A1 \ H) \vdash B \implies \text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ H) \vdash B$   
by (blast intro: thin)

**lemma** rotate3:  $\text{insert } A3 \ (\text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ H)) \vdash B \implies \text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ (\text{insert } A3 \ H)) \vdash B$   
by (blast intro: thin)

**lemma** rotate4:  
 $\text{insert } A4 \ (\text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ (\text{insert } A3 \ H))) \vdash B$   
 $\implies \text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ (\text{insert } A3 \ (\text{insert } A4 \ H))) \vdash B$   
by (blast intro: thin)

**lemma** rotate5:  
 $\text{insert } A5 \ (\text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ (\text{insert } A3 \ (\text{insert } A4 \ H)))) \vdash B$   
 $\implies \text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ (\text{insert } A3 \ (\text{insert } A4 \ (\text{insert } A5 \ H)))) \vdash B$   
by (blast intro: thin)

**lemma** rotate6:  
 $\text{insert } A6 \ (\text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ (\text{insert } A3 \ (\text{insert } A4 \ (\text{insert } A5 \ H)))) \vdash B$   
 $\implies \text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ (\text{insert } A3 \ (\text{insert } A4 \ (\text{insert } A5 \ (\text{insert } A6 \ H)))) \vdash B$   
by (blast intro: thin)

**lemma** rotate7:  
 $\text{insert } A7 \ (\text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ (\text{insert } A3 \ (\text{insert } A4 \ (\text{insert } A5 \ (\text{insert } A6 \ H)))) \vdash B$   
 $\implies \text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ (\text{insert } A3 \ (\text{insert } A4 \ (\text{insert } A5 \ (\text{insert } A6 \ (\text{insert } A7 \ H)))) \vdash B$   
by (blast intro: thin)

**lemma** rotate8:  
 $\text{insert } A8 \ (\text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ (\text{insert } A3 \ (\text{insert } A4 \ (\text{insert } A5 \ (\text{insert } A6 \ (\text{insert } A7 \ H)))) \vdash B$   
 $\implies \text{insert } A1 \ (\text{insert } A2 \ (\text{insert } A3 \ (\text{insert } A4 \ (\text{insert } A5 \ (\text{insert } A6 \ (\text{insert } A7 \ (\text{insert } A8 \ H)))) \vdash B$   
by (blast intro: thin)

**lemma** rotate9:



**using** *DisjConj* [of B A B] *Ident* [of B]  
**by** (*metis Bool MP\_same*)

**lemma** *S*: **assumes**  $H \vdash A \text{ IMP } (B \text{ IMP } C) \ H' \vdash A \text{ IMP } B$  **shows**  $H \cup H' \vdash A \text{ IMP } C$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $H' \cup H \vdash (\text{Neg } A) \text{ OR } (C \text{ OR } (\text{Neg } A))$   
**by** (*metis Bool MP MP\_same boolean\_axioms.DisjConj Disj\_commute DisjAssoc assms*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*metis Bool Disj\_commute Un\_commute MP\_same DisjAssoc DisjCont DisjI1*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *Assume: insert*  $A \ H \vdash A$   
**by** (*metis Hyp insertI1*)

**lemmas** *AssumeH* = *Assume Assume [THEN rotate2] Assume [THEN rotate3] Assume [THEN rotate4]*  
*Assume [THEN rotate5]*  
*Assume [THEN rotate6] Assume [THEN rotate7] Assume [THEN rotate8] Assume [THEN*  
*rotate9] Assume [THEN rotate10]*  
*Assume [THEN rotate11] Assume [THEN rotate12]*  
**declare** *AssumeH* [*intro!*]

**lemma** *Imp\_triv\_I*:  $H \vdash B \implies H \vdash A \text{ IMP } B$   
**by** (*metis Bool Disj\_commute MP\_same boolean\_axioms.DisjI1*)

**lemma** *DisjAssoc1*:  $H \vdash A \text{ OR } (B \text{ OR } C) \implies H \vdash (A \text{ OR } B) \text{ OR } C$   
**by** (*metis Bool MP\_same boolean\_axioms.DisjAssoc*)

**lemma** *DisjAssoc2*:  $H \vdash (A \text{ OR } B) \text{ OR } C \implies H \vdash A \text{ OR } (B \text{ OR } C)$   
**by** (*metis DisjAssoc1 Disj\_commute*)

**lemma** *Disj\_commute\_Imp*:  $H \vdash (B \text{ OR } A) \text{ IMP } (A \text{ OR } B)$   
**using** *DisjConj* [of B A B] *Ident* [of B]  
**by** (*metis Bool DisjAssoc2 Disj\_commute MP\_same*)

**lemma** *Disj\_Semicong\_1*:  $H \vdash A \text{ OR } C \implies H \vdash A \text{ IMP } B \implies H \vdash B \text{ OR } C$   
**using** *DisjConj* [of A C B]  
**by** (*metis Bool Disj\_commute MP\_same*)

**lemma** *Imp\_Imp\_commute*:  $H \vdash B \text{ IMP } (A \text{ IMP } C) \implies H \vdash A \text{ IMP } (B \text{ IMP } C)$   
**by** (*metis DisjAssoc1 DisjAssoc2 Disj\_Semicong\_1 Disj\_commute\_Imp*)

## 1.2.7 The Deduction Theorem

**lemma** *deduction\_Diff*: **assumes**  $H \vdash B$  **shows**  $H - \{C\} \vdash C \text{ IMP } B$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induct*)  
**case** (*Hyp A H*) **thus** *?case*  
**by** (*metis Bool Imp\_triv\_I boolean\_axioms.Ident hfthm.Hyp member\_remove remove\_def*)  
**next**  
**case** (*Extra H*) **thus** *?case*  
**by** (*metis Imp\_triv\_I hfthm.Extra*)  
**next**  
**case** (*Bool A H*) **thus** *?case*  
**by** (*metis Imp\_triv\_I hfthm.Bool*)  
**next**  
**case** (*Eq A H*) **thus** *?case*  
**by** (*metis Imp\_triv\_I hfthm.Eq*)  
**next**

```

    case (Spec A H) thus ?case
      by (metis Imp_triv_I hfthm.Spec)
next
    case (HF A H) thus ?case
      by (metis Imp_triv_I hfthm.HF)
next
    case (Ind A H) thus ?case
      by (metis Imp_triv_I hfthm.Ind)
next
    case (MP H A B H')
    hence (H - {C})  $\cup$  (H' - {C})  $\vdash$  Imp C B
      by (simp add: S)
    thus ?case
      by (metis Un_Diff)
next
    case (Exists H A B i) show ?case
    proof (cases C  $\in$  H)
      case True
      hence atom i  $\#$  C using Exists by auto
      moreover have H - {C}  $\vdash$  A IMP C IMP B using Exists
        by (metis Imp_Imp_commute)
      ultimately have H - {C}  $\vdash$  (Ex i A) IMP C IMP B using Exists
        by (metis fm.fresh(3) fm.fresh(4) hfthm.Exists member_remove remove_def)
      thus ?thesis
        by (metis Imp_Imp_commute)
    next
      case False
      hence H - {C} = H by auto
      thus ?thesis using Exists
        by (metis Imp_triv_I hfthm.Exists)
    qed
  qed

```

**theorem** *Imp\_I* [intro!]:  $insert\ A\ H\ \vdash\ B\ \Longrightarrow\ H\ \vdash\ A\ IMP\ B$   
 by (metis Diff\_insert\_absorb Imp\_triv\_I deduction\_Diff insert\_absorb)

**lemma** *anti\_deduction*:  $H\ \vdash\ A\ IMP\ B\ \Longrightarrow\ insert\ A\ H\ \vdash\ B$   
 by (metis Assume MP\_same thin1)

## 1.2.8 Cut rules

**lemma** *cut*:  $H\ \vdash\ A\ \Longrightarrow\ insert\ A\ H'\ \vdash\ B\ \Longrightarrow\ H\ \cup\ H'\ \vdash\ B$   
 by (metis MP Un\_commute Imp\_I)

**lemma** *cut\_same*:  $H\ \vdash\ A\ \Longrightarrow\ insert\ A\ H\ \vdash\ B\ \Longrightarrow\ H\ \vdash\ B$   
 by (metis Un\_absorb cut)

**lemma** *cut\_thin*:  $HA\ \vdash\ A\ \Longrightarrow\ insert\ A\ HB\ \vdash\ B\ \Longrightarrow\ HA\ \cup\ HB\ \subseteq\ H\ \Longrightarrow\ H\ \vdash\ B$   
 by (metis thin cut)

**lemma** *cut0*:  $\{\}\ \vdash\ A\ \Longrightarrow\ insert\ A\ H\ \vdash\ B\ \Longrightarrow\ H\ \vdash\ B$   
 by (metis cut\_same thin0)

**lemma** *cut1*:  $\{A\}\ \vdash\ B\ \Longrightarrow\ H\ \vdash\ A\ \Longrightarrow\ H\ \vdash\ B$   
 by (metis cut\_sup\_bot\_right)

**lemma** *rcut1*:  $\{A\}\ \vdash\ B\ \Longrightarrow\ insert\ B\ H\ \vdash\ C\ \Longrightarrow\ insert\ A\ H\ \vdash\ C$   
 by (metis Assume cut1 cut\_same rotate2 thin1)



**lemma** *cut2*:  $\llbracket \{A,B\} \vdash C; H \vdash A; H \vdash B \rrbracket \Longrightarrow H \vdash C$   
 by (metis *Un\_empty\_right Un\_insert\_right cut cut\_same*)

**lemma** *rcut2*:  $\{A,B\} \vdash C \Longrightarrow \text{insert } C \ H \vdash D \Longrightarrow H \vdash B \Longrightarrow \text{insert } A \ H \vdash D$   
 by (metis *Assume cut2 cut\_same insert\_commute thin1*)

**lemma** *cut3*:  $\llbracket \{A,B,C\} \vdash D; H \vdash A; H \vdash B; H \vdash C \rrbracket \Longrightarrow H \vdash D$   
 by (metis *MP\_same cut2 Imp\_I*)

**lemma** *cut4*:  $\llbracket \{A,B,C,D\} \vdash E; H \vdash A; H \vdash B; H \vdash C; H \vdash D \rrbracket \Longrightarrow H \vdash E$   
 by (metis *MP\_same cut3 [of B C D] Imp\_I*)

### 1.3 Miscellaneous logical rules

**lemma** *Disj\_I1*:  $H \vdash A \Longrightarrow H \vdash A \text{ OR } B$   
 by (metis *Bool MP\_same boolean\_axioms.DisjI1*)

**lemma** *Disj\_I2*:  $H \vdash B \Longrightarrow H \vdash A \text{ OR } B$   
 by (metis *Disj\_commute Disj\_I1*)

**lemma** *Peirce*:  $H \vdash (\text{Neg } A) \text{ IMP } A \Longrightarrow H \vdash A$   
 using *DisjConj [of Neg A A A] DisjCont [of A]*  
 by (metis *Bool MP\_same boolean\_axioms.Ident*)

**lemma** *Contra*:  $\text{insert } (\text{Neg } A) \ H \vdash A \Longrightarrow H \vdash A$   
 by (metis *Peirce Imp\_I*)

**lemma** *Imp\_Neg\_I*:  $H \vdash A \text{ IMP } B \Longrightarrow H \vdash A \text{ IMP } (\text{Neg } B) \Longrightarrow H \vdash \text{Neg } A$   
 by (metis *DisjConj [of B Neg A Neg A] DisjCont Bool Disj\_commute MP\_same*)

**lemma** *NegNeg\_I*:  $H \vdash A \Longrightarrow H \vdash \text{Neg } (\text{Neg } A)$   
 using *DisjConj [of Neg (Neg A) Neg A Neg (Neg A)]*  
 by (metis *Bool Ident MP\_same*)

**lemma** *NegNeg\_D*:  $H \vdash \text{Neg } (\text{Neg } A) \Longrightarrow H \vdash A$   
 by (metis *Disj\_I1 Peirce*)

**lemma** *Neg\_D*:  $H \vdash \text{Neg } A \Longrightarrow H \vdash A \Longrightarrow H \vdash B$   
 by (metis *Imp\_Neg\_I Imp\_triv\_I NegNeg\_D*)

**lemma** *Disj\_Neg\_1*:  $H \vdash A \text{ OR } B \Longrightarrow H \vdash \text{Neg } B \Longrightarrow H \vdash A$   
 by (metis *Disj\_I1 Disj\_Semicong\_1 Disj\_commute Peirce*)

**lemma** *Disj\_Neg\_2*:  $H \vdash A \text{ OR } B \Longrightarrow H \vdash \text{Neg } A \Longrightarrow H \vdash B$   
 by (metis *Disj\_Neg\_1 Disj\_commute*)

**lemma** *Neg\_Disj\_I*:  $H \vdash \text{Neg } A \Longrightarrow H \vdash \text{Neg } B \Longrightarrow H \vdash \text{Neg } (A \text{ OR } B)$   
 by (metis *Bool Disj\_Neg\_1 MP\_same boolean\_axioms.Ident DisjAssoc*)

**lemma** *Conj\_I* [*intro!*]:  $H \vdash A \Longrightarrow H \vdash B \Longrightarrow H \vdash A \text{ AND } B$   
 by (metis *Conj\_def NegNeg\_I Neg\_Disj\_I*)

**lemma** *Conj\_E1*:  $H \vdash A \text{ AND } B \Longrightarrow H \vdash A$   
 by (metis *Conj\_def Bool Disj\_Neg\_1 NegNeg\_D boolean\_axioms.DisjI1*)

**lemma** *Conj\_E2*:  $H \vdash A \text{ AND } B \Longrightarrow H \vdash B$   
 by (metis *Conj\_def Bool Disj\_I2 Disj\_Neg\_2 MP\_same DisjAssoc Ident*)

**lemma** *Conj\_commute*:  $H \vdash B \text{ AND } A \implies H \vdash A \text{ AND } B$   
**by** (*metis Conj\_E1 Conj\_E2 Conj\_I*)

**lemma** *Conj\_E*: **assumes**  $\text{insert } A \ (\text{insert } B \ H) \vdash C$  **shows**  $\text{insert } (A \ \text{AND } B) \ H \vdash C$   
**apply** (*rule cut\_same [where A=A], metis Conj\_E1 Hyp insertI1*)  
**by** (*metis (full\_types) AssumeH(2) Conj\_E2 assms cut\_same [where A=B] insert\_commute thin2*)

**lemmas** *Conj\_EH* = *Conj\_E* *Conj\_E* [THEN rotate2] *Conj\_E* [THEN rotate3] *Conj\_E* [THEN rotate4] *Conj\_E* [THEN rotate5]  
*Conj\_E* [THEN rotate6] *Conj\_E* [THEN rotate7] *Conj\_E* [THEN rotate8] *Conj\_E* [THEN rotate9] *Conj\_E* [THEN rotate10]  
**declare** *Conj\_EH* [intro!]

**lemma** *Neg\_I0*: **assumes**  $(\bigwedge B. \text{atom } i \ \# \ B \implies \text{insert } A \ H \vdash B)$  **shows**  $H \vdash \text{Neg } A$   
**by** (*rule Imp\_Neg\_I [where B = Zero IN Zero]*) (*auto simp: assms*)

**lemma** *Neg\_mono*:  $\text{insert } A \ H \vdash B \implies \text{insert } (\text{Neg } B) \ H \vdash \text{Neg } A$   
**by** (*rule Neg\_I0*) (*metis Hyp Neg\_D insert\_commute insertI1 thin1*)

**lemma** *Conj\_mono*:  $\text{insert } A \ H \vdash B \implies \text{insert } C \ H \vdash D \implies \text{insert } (A \ \text{AND } C) \ H \vdash B \ \text{AND } D$   
**by** (*metis Conj\_E1 Conj\_E2 Conj\_I Hyp Un\_absorb2 cut insertI1 subset\_insertI*)

**lemma** *Disj\_mono*:  
**assumes**  $\text{insert } A \ H \vdash B \ \text{insert } C \ H \vdash D$  **shows**  $\text{insert } (A \ \text{OR } C) \ H \vdash B \ \text{OR } D$   
**proof** –  
{ **fix**  $A \ B \ C \ H$   
**have**  $\text{insert } (A \ \text{OR } C) \ H \vdash (A \ \text{IMP } B) \ \text{IMP } C \ \text{OR } B$   
**by** (*metis Bool Hyp MP\_same boolean\_axioms.DisjConj insertI1*)  
**hence**  $\text{insert } A \ H \vdash B \implies \text{insert } (A \ \text{OR } C) \ H \vdash C \ \text{OR } B$   
**by** (*metis MP\_same Un\_absorb Un\_insert\_right Imp\_I thin\_Un*)  
}  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*metis cut\_same assms thin2*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *Disj\_E*:  
**assumes**  $A: \text{insert } A \ H \vdash C$  **and**  $B: \text{insert } B \ H \vdash C$  **shows**  $\text{insert } (A \ \text{OR } B) \ H \vdash C$   
**by** (*metis A B Disj\_mono NegNeg\_I Peirce*)

**lemmas** *Disj\_EH* = *Disj\_E* *Disj\_E* [THEN rotate2] *Disj\_E* [THEN rotate3] *Disj\_E* [THEN rotate4] *Disj\_E* [THEN rotate5]  
*Disj\_E* [THEN rotate6] *Disj\_E* [THEN rotate7] *Disj\_E* [THEN rotate8] *Disj\_E* [THEN rotate9] *Disj\_E* [THEN rotate10]  
**declare** *Disj\_EH* [intro!]

**lemma** *Contra'*:  $\text{insert } A \ H \vdash \text{Neg } A \implies H \vdash \text{Neg } A$   
**by** (*metis Contra Neg\_mono*)

**lemma** *NegNeg\_E* [intro!]:  $\text{insert } A \ H \vdash B \implies \text{insert } (\text{Neg } (\text{Neg } A)) \ H \vdash B$   
**by** (*metis NegNeg\_D Neg\_mono*)

**declare** *NegNeg\_E* [THEN rotate2, intro!]  
**declare** *NegNeg\_E* [THEN rotate3, intro!]  
**declare** *NegNeg\_E* [THEN rotate4, intro!]  
**declare** *NegNeg\_E* [THEN rotate5, intro!]  
**declare** *NegNeg\_E* [THEN rotate6, intro!]  
**declare** *NegNeg\_E* [THEN rotate7, intro!]

```

declare NegNeg_E [THEN rotate8, intro!]

lemma Imp_E:
  assumes A:  $H \vdash A$  and B:  $\text{insert } B \ H \vdash C$  shows  $\text{insert } (A \text{ IMP } B) \ H \vdash C$ 
proof -
  have  $\text{insert } (A \text{ IMP } B) \ H \vdash B$ 
  by (metis Hyp A thin1 MP_same insertI1)
  thus ?thesis
  by (metis cut [where B=C] Un_insert_right sup_commute sup_idem B)
qed

lemma Imp_cut:
  assumes  $\text{insert } C \ H \vdash A \text{ IMP } B \ \{A\} \vdash C$ 
  shows  $H \vdash A \text{ IMP } B$ 
  by (metis Contra Disj_I1 Neg_mono assms rcut1)

lemma Iff_I [intro!]:  $\text{insert } A \ H \vdash B \implies \text{insert } B \ H \vdash A \implies H \vdash A \text{ IFF } B$ 
  by (metis Iff_def Conj_I Imp_I)

lemma Iff_MP_same:  $H \vdash A \text{ IFF } B \implies H \vdash A \implies H \vdash B$ 
  by (metis Iff_def Conj_E1 MP_same)

lemma Iff_MP2_same:  $H \vdash A \text{ IFF } B \implies H \vdash B \implies H \vdash A$ 
  by (metis Iff_def Conj_E2 MP_same)

lemma Iff_refl [intro!]:  $H \vdash A \text{ IFF } A$ 
  by (metis Hyp Iff_I insertI1)

lemma Iff_sym:  $H \vdash A \text{ IFF } B \implies H \vdash B \text{ IFF } A$ 
  by (metis Iff_def Conj_commute)

lemma Iff_trans:  $H \vdash A \text{ IFF } B \implies H \vdash B \text{ IFF } C \implies H \vdash A \text{ IFF } C$ 
  unfolding Iff_def
  by (metis Conj_E1 Conj_E2 Conj_I Disj_Semicong_1 Disj_commute)

lemma Iff_E:
   $\text{insert } A \ (\text{insert } B \ H) \vdash C \implies \text{insert } (\text{Neg } A) \ (\text{insert } (\text{Neg } B) \ H) \vdash C \implies \text{insert } (A \text{ IFF } B) \ H \vdash C$ 
  apply (auto simp: Iff_def insert_commute)
  apply (metis Disj_I1 Hyp anti_deduction insertCI)
  apply (metis Assume Disj_I1 anti_deduction)
  done

lemma Iff_E1:
  assumes A:  $H \vdash A$  and B:  $\text{insert } B \ H \vdash C$  shows  $\text{insert } (A \text{ IFF } B) \ H \vdash C$ 
  by (metis Iff_def A B Conj_E Imp_E insert_commute thin1)

lemma Iff_E2:
  assumes A:  $H \vdash A$  and B:  $\text{insert } B \ H \vdash C$  shows  $\text{insert } (B \text{ IFF } A) \ H \vdash C$ 
  by (metis Iff_def A B Bool Conj_E2 Conj_mono Imp_E boolean_axioms.Ident)

lemma Iff_MP_left:  $H \vdash A \text{ IFF } B \implies \text{insert } A \ H \vdash C \implies \text{insert } B \ H \vdash C$ 
  by (metis Hyp Iff_E2 cut_same insertI1 insert_commute thin1)

lemma Iff_MP_left':  $H \vdash A \text{ IFF } B \implies \text{insert } B \ H \vdash C \implies \text{insert } A \ H \vdash C$ 
  by (metis Iff_MP_left Iff_sym)

lemma Swap:  $\text{insert } (\text{Neg } B) \ H \vdash A \implies \text{insert } (\text{Neg } A) \ H \vdash B$ 
  by (metis NegNeg_D Neg_mono)

```

**lemma** *Cases*:  $insert\ A\ H \vdash B \implies insert\ (Neg\ A)\ H \vdash B \implies H \vdash B$   
 by (metis Contra Neg\_D Neg\_mono)

**lemma** *Neg\_Conj\_E*:  $H \vdash B \implies insert\ (Neg\ A)\ H \vdash C \implies insert\ (Neg\ (A\ AND\ B))\ H \vdash C$   
 by (metis Conj\_I Swap thin1)

**lemma** *Disj\_CI*:  $insert\ (Neg\ B)\ H \vdash A \implies H \vdash A\ OR\ B$   
 by (metis Contra Disj\_I1 Disj\_I2 Swap)

**lemma** *Disj\_3I*:  $insert\ (Neg\ A)\ (insert\ (Neg\ C)\ H) \vdash B \implies H \vdash A\ OR\ B\ OR\ C$   
 by (metis Disj\_CI Disj\_commute insert\_commute)

**lemma** *Contrapos1*:  $H \vdash A\ IMP\ B \implies H \vdash Neg\ B\ IMP\ Neg\ A$   
 by (metis Bool MP\_same boolean\_axioms.DisjConj boolean\_axioms.Ident)

**lemma** *Contrapos2*:  $H \vdash (Neg\ B)\ IMP\ (Neg\ A) \implies H \vdash A\ IMP\ B$   
 by (metis Bool MP\_same boolean\_axioms.DisjConj boolean\_axioms.Ident)

**lemma** *ContraAssumeN* [intro]:  $B \in H \implies insert\ (Neg\ B)\ H \vdash A$   
 by (metis Hyp Swap thin1)

**lemma** *ContraAssume*:  $Neg\ B \in H \implies insert\ B\ H \vdash A$   
 by (metis Disj\_I1 Hyp anti\_deduction)

**lemma** *ContraProve*:  $H \vdash B \implies insert\ (Neg\ B)\ H \vdash A$   
 by (metis Swap thin1)

**lemma** *Disj\_IE1*:  $insert\ B\ H \vdash C \implies insert\ (A\ OR\ B)\ H \vdash A\ OR\ C$   
 by (metis Assume Disj\_mono)

**lemmas** *Disj\_IE1H* = *Disj\_IE1* *Disj\_IE1* [THEN rotate2] *Disj\_IE1* [THEN rotate3] *Disj\_IE1* [THEN rotate4] *Disj\_IE1* [THEN rotate5]  
*Disj\_IE1* [THEN rotate6] *Disj\_IE1* [THEN rotate7] *Disj\_IE1* [THEN rotate8]

**declare** *Disj\_IE1H* [intro!]

### 1.3.1 Quantifier reasoning

**lemma** *Ex\_I*:  $H \vdash A(i::=x) \implies H \vdash Ex\ i\ A$   
 by (metis MP\_same Spec special\_axioms.intros)

**lemma** *Ex\_E*:  
 assumes  $insert\ A\ H \vdash B\ atom\ i \# B \forall C \in H. atom\ i \# C$   
 shows  $insert\ (Ex\ i\ A)\ H \vdash B$   
 by (metis Exists Imp\_I anti\_deduction assms)

**lemma** *Ex\_E\_with\_renaming*:  
 assumes  $insert\ ((i \leftrightarrow i') \cdot A)\ H \vdash B\ atom\ i' \# (A, i, B) \forall C \in H. atom\ i' \# C$   
 shows  $insert\ (Ex\ i\ A)\ H \vdash B$

**proof** –  
 have  $Ex\ i\ A = Ex\ i'\ ((i \leftrightarrow i') \cdot A)$  **using** *assms*  
 apply (auto simp: Abs1\_eq\_iff fresh\_Pair)  
 apply (metis flip\_at\_simps(2) fresh\_at\_base\_permute\_iff)+  
 done  
 thus ?thesis  
 by (metis Ex\_E assms fresh\_Pair)

**qed**

**lemmas**  $Ex\_EH = Ex\_E Ex\_E [THEN rotate2] Ex\_E [THEN rotate3] Ex\_E [THEN rotate4] Ex\_E [THEN rotate5]$   
 $Ex\_E [THEN rotate6] Ex\_E [THEN rotate7] Ex\_E [THEN rotate8] Ex\_E [THEN rotate9]$   
 $Ex\_E [THEN rotate10]$   
**declare**  $Ex\_EH [intro!]$

**lemma**  $Ex\_mono: insert\ A\ H \vdash B \implies \forall C \in H. atom\ i \# C \implies insert\ (Ex\ i\ A)\ H \vdash (Ex\ i\ B)$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp\ add: intro: Ex\_I [where\ x=Var\ i])$

**lemma**  $All\_I [intro!]: H \vdash A \implies \forall C \in H. atom\ i \# C \implies H \vdash All\ i\ A$   
**by**  $(auto\ intro: ContraProve\ Neg\_I0)$

**lemma**  $All\_D: H \vdash All\ i\ A \implies H \vdash A(i::=x)$   
**by**  $(metis\ Assume\ Ex\_I\ NegNeg\_D\ Neg\_mono\ SyntaxN.Neg\ cut\_same)$

**lemma**  $All\_E: insert\ (A(i::=x))\ H \vdash B \implies insert\ (All\ i\ A)\ H \vdash B$   
**by**  $(metis\ Ex\_I\ NegNeg\_D\ Neg\_mono\ SyntaxN.Neg)$

**lemma**  $All\_E': H \vdash All\ i\ A \implies insert\ (A(i::=x))\ H \vdash B \implies H \vdash B$   
**by**  $(metis\ All\_D\ cut\_same)$

**lemma**  $All2\_E: [atom\ i \# t; H \vdash x\ IN\ t; insert\ (A(i::=x))\ H \vdash B] \implies insert\ (All2\ i\ t\ A)\ H \vdash B$   
**apply**  $(rule\ All\_E [where\ x=x], auto)$   
**by**  $(metis\ Swap\ thin1)$

**lemma**  $All2\_E': [H \vdash All2\ i\ t\ A; H \vdash x\ IN\ t; insert\ (A(i::=x))\ H \vdash B; atom\ i \# t] \implies H \vdash B$   
**by**  $(metis\ All2\_E\ cut\_same)$

### 1.3.2 Congruence rules

**lemma**  $Neg\_cong: H \vdash A\ IFF\ A' \implies H \vdash Neg\ A\ IFF\ Neg\ A'$   
**by**  $(metis\ Iff\_def\ Conj\_E1\ Conj\_E2\ Conj\_I\ Contrapos1)$

**lemma**  $Disj\_cong: H \vdash A\ IFF\ A' \implies H \vdash B\ IFF\ B' \implies H \vdash A\ OR\ B\ IFF\ A'\ OR\ B'$   
**by**  $(metis\ Conj\_E1\ Conj\_E2\ Disj\_mono\ Iff\_I\ Iff\_def\ anti\_deduction)$

**lemma**  $Conj\_cong: H \vdash A\ IFF\ A' \implies H \vdash B\ IFF\ B' \implies H \vdash A\ AND\ B\ IFF\ A'\ AND\ B'$   
**by**  $(metis\ Conj\_def\ Disj\_cong\ Neg\_cong)$

**lemma**  $Imp\_cong: H \vdash A\ IFF\ A' \implies H \vdash B\ IFF\ B' \implies H \vdash (A\ IMP\ B)\ IFF\ (A'\ IMP\ B')$   
**by**  $(metis\ Disj\_cong\ Neg\_cong)$

**lemma**  $Iff\_cong: H \vdash A\ IFF\ A' \implies H \vdash B\ IFF\ B' \implies H \vdash (A\ IFF\ B)\ IFF\ (A'\ IFF\ B')$   
**by**  $(metis\ Iff\_def\ Conj\_cong\ Imp\_cong)$

**lemma**  $Ex\_cong: H \vdash A\ IFF\ A' \implies \forall C \in H. atom\ i \# C \implies H \vdash (Ex\ i\ A)\ IFF\ (Ex\ i\ A')$   
**apply**  $(rule\ Iff\_I)$   
**apply**  $(metis\ Ex\_mono\ Hyp\ Iff\_MP\_same\ Un\_absorb\ Un\_insert\_right\ insertI1\ thin\_Un)$   
**apply**  $(metis\ Ex\_mono\ Hyp\ Iff\_MP2\_same\ Un\_absorb\ Un\_insert\_right\ insertI1\ thin\_Un)$   
**done**

**lemma**  $All\_cong: H \vdash A\ IFF\ A' \implies \forall C \in H. atom\ i \# C \implies H \vdash (All\ i\ A)\ IFF\ (All\ i\ A')$   
**by**  $(metis\ Ex\_cong\ Neg\_cong)$

**lemma**  $Subst: H \vdash A \implies \forall B \in H. atom\ i \# B \implies H \vdash A\ (i::=x)$   
**by**  $(metis\ All\_D\ All\_I)$

## 1.4 Equality reasoning

### 1.4.1 The congruence property for ( $EQ$ ), and other basic properties of equality

**lemma**  $Eq\_cong1$ :  $\{\} \vdash (t \text{ EQ } t' \text{ AND } u \text{ EQ } u') \text{ IMP } (t \text{ EQ } u \text{ IMP } t' \text{ EQ } u')$

**proof** –

```
  obtain  $v2::name$  and  $v3::name$  and  $v4::name$ 
    where  $v2$ :  $atom\ v2 \ \#\ (t, X1, X3, X4)$ 
      and  $v3$ :  $atom\ v3 \ \#\ (t, t', X1, v2, X4)$ 
      and  $v4$ :  $atom\ v4 \ \#\ (t, t', u, X1, v2, v3)$ 
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  have  $\{\} \vdash (Var\ X1\ EQ\ Var\ X2\ AND\ Var\ X3\ EQ\ Var\ X4) \text{ IMP } (Var\ X1\ EQ\ Var\ X3\ IMP\ Var\ X2\ EQ\ Var\ X4)$ 
    by (rule Eq) (simp add: eq_cong_ax_def equality_axioms_def)
  hence  $\{\} \vdash (Var\ X1\ EQ\ Var\ X2\ AND\ Var\ X3\ EQ\ Var\ X4) \text{ IMP } (Var\ X1\ EQ\ Var\ X3\ IMP\ Var\ X2\ EQ\ Var\ X4)$ 
    by (drule_tac i=X1 and x=Var X1 in Subst) simp_all
  hence  $\{\} \vdash (Var\ X1\ EQ\ Var\ v2\ AND\ Var\ X3\ EQ\ Var\ X4) \text{ IMP } (Var\ X1\ EQ\ Var\ X3\ IMP\ Var\ v2\ EQ\ Var\ X4)$ 
    by (drule_tac i=X2 and x=Var v2 in Subst) simp_all
  hence  $\{\} \vdash (Var\ X1\ EQ\ Var\ v2\ AND\ Var\ v3\ EQ\ Var\ X4) \text{ IMP } (Var\ X1\ EQ\ Var\ v3\ IMP\ Var\ v2\ EQ\ Var\ X4)$ 
    using  $v2$ 
    by (drule_tac i=X3 and x=Var v3 in Subst) simp_all
  hence  $\{\} \vdash (Var\ X1\ EQ\ Var\ v2\ AND\ Var\ v3\ EQ\ Var\ v4) \text{ IMP } (Var\ X1\ EQ\ Var\ v3\ IMP\ Var\ v2\ EQ\ Var\ v4)$ 
    using  $v2\ v3$ 
    by (drule_tac i=X4 and x=Var v4 in Subst) simp_all
  hence  $\{\} \vdash (t \text{ EQ } Var\ v2\ AND\ Var\ v3\ EQ\ Var\ v4) \text{ IMP } (t \text{ EQ } Var\ v3\ IMP\ Var\ v2\ EQ\ Var\ v4)$ 
    using  $v2\ v3\ v4$ 
    by (drule_tac i=X1 and x=t in Subst) simp_all
  hence  $\{\} \vdash (t \text{ EQ } t' \text{ AND } Var\ v3\ EQ\ Var\ v4) \text{ IMP } (t \text{ EQ } Var\ v3\ IMP\ t' \text{ EQ } Var\ v4)$ 
    using  $v2\ v3\ v4$ 
    by (drule_tac i=v2 and x=t' in Subst) simp_all
  hence  $\{\} \vdash (t \text{ EQ } t' \text{ AND } u \text{ EQ } Var\ v4) \text{ IMP } (t \text{ EQ } u \text{ IMP } t' \text{ EQ } Var\ v4)$ 
    using  $v3\ v4$ 
    by (drule_tac i=v3 and x=u in Subst) simp_all
  thus ?thesis
    using  $v4$ 
    by (drule_tac i=v4 and x=u' in Subst) simp_all
qed
```

**lemma**  $Refl$  [*iff*]:  $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t$

**proof** –

```
  have  $\{\} \vdash Var\ X1\ EQ\ Var\ X1$ 
    by (rule Eq) (simp add: equality_axioms_def refl_ax_def)
  hence  $\{\} \vdash t \text{ EQ } t$ 
    by (drule_tac i=X1 and x=t in Subst) simp_all
  thus ?thesis
    by (metis empty_subsetI thin)
qed
```

Apparently necessary in order to prove the congruence property.

**lemma**  $Sym$ : **assumes**  $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } u$  **shows**  $H \vdash u \text{ EQ } t$

**proof** –

```
  have  $\{\} \vdash (t \text{ EQ } u \text{ AND } t \text{ EQ } t) \text{ IMP } (t \text{ EQ } t \text{ IMP } u \text{ EQ } t)$ 
    by (rule Eq_cong1)
```

**moreover have**  $\{t \text{ EQ } u\} \vdash t \text{ EQ } u \text{ AND } t \text{ EQ } t$   
**by** (metis Assume Conj\_I Refl)  
**ultimately have**  $\{t \text{ EQ } u\} \vdash u \text{ EQ } t$   
**by** (metis MP\_same MP Refl sup\_bot\_left)  
**thus**  $H \vdash u \text{ EQ } t$  **by** (metis assms cut1)  
**qed**

**lemma** *Sym\_L*:  $\text{insert } (t \text{ EQ } u) H \vdash A \implies \text{insert } (u \text{ EQ } t) H \vdash A$   
**by** (metis Assume Sym Un\_empty\_left Un\_insert\_left cut)

**lemma** *Trans*: **assumes**  $H \vdash x \text{ EQ } y \text{ H } \vdash y \text{ EQ } z$  **shows**  $H \vdash x \text{ EQ } z$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\bigwedge H. H \vdash (x \text{ EQ } x \text{ AND } y \text{ EQ } z) \text{ IMP } (x \text{ EQ } y \text{ IMP } x \text{ EQ } z)$   
**by** (metis Eq\_cong1 bot\_least thin)  
**moreover have**  $\{x \text{ EQ } y, y \text{ EQ } z\} \vdash x \text{ EQ } x \text{ AND } y \text{ EQ } z$   
**by** (metis Assume Conj\_I Refl thin1)  
**ultimately have**  $\{x \text{ EQ } y, y \text{ EQ } z\} \vdash x \text{ EQ } z$   
**by** (metis Hyp MP\_same insertI1)  
**thus** ?thesis  
**by** (metis assms cut2)  
**qed**

**lemma** *Eq\_cong*:  
**assumes**  $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t' \text{ H } \vdash u \text{ EQ } u'$  **shows**  $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } u \text{ IFF } t' \text{ EQ } u'$   
**proof** –  
{ **fix**  $t \ t' \ u \ u'$   
**assume**  $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t' \text{ H } \vdash u \text{ EQ } u'$   
**moreover have**  $\{t \text{ EQ } t', u \text{ EQ } u'\} \vdash t \text{ EQ } u \text{ IMP } t' \text{ EQ } u'$  **using** *Eq\_cong1*  
**by** (metis Assume Conj\_I MP\_null insert\_commute)  
**ultimately have**  $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } u \text{ IMP } t' \text{ EQ } u'$   
**by** (metis cut2)  
}  
**thus** ?thesis  
**by** (metis Iff\_def Conj\_I assms Sym)  
**qed**

**lemma** *Eq\_Trans\_E*:  $H \vdash x \text{ EQ } u \implies \text{insert } (t \text{ EQ } u) H \vdash A \implies \text{insert } (x \text{ EQ } t) H \vdash A$   
**by** (metis Assume Sym\_L Trans cut\_same thin1 thin2)

## 1.4.2 The congruence property for (IN)

**lemma** *Mem\_cong1*:  $\{\} \vdash (t \text{ EQ } t' \text{ AND } u \text{ EQ } u') \text{ IMP } (t \text{ IN } u \text{ IMP } t' \text{ IN } u')$

**proof** –  
**obtain**  $v2::\text{name}$  **and**  $v3::\text{name}$  **and**  $v4::\text{name}$   
**where**  $v2: \text{atom } v2 \ \# \ (t, X1, X3, X4)$   
**and**  $v3: \text{atom } v3 \ \# \ (t', X1, v2, X4)$   
**and**  $v4: \text{atom } v4 \ \# \ (t, t', u, X1, v2, v3)$   
**by** (metis obtain\_fresh)  
**have**  $\{\} \vdash (\text{Var } X1 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X2 \text{ AND } \text{Var } X3 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X4) \text{ IMP } (\text{Var } X1 \text{ IN } \text{Var } X3 \text{ IMP } \text{Var } X2 \text{ IN } \text{Var } X4)$   
**by** (metis mem\_cong\_ax\_def equality\_axioms\_def insert\_iff Eq)  
**hence**  $\{\} \vdash (\text{Var } X1 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } v2 \text{ AND } \text{Var } X3 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X4) \text{ IMP } (\text{Var } X1 \text{ IN } \text{Var } X3 \text{ IMP } \text{Var } v2 \text{ IN } \text{Var } X4)$   
**by** (drule\_tac  $i=X2$  **and**  $x=\text{Var } v2$  **in** *Subst*) *simp\_all*  
**hence**  $\{\} \vdash (\text{Var } X1 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } v2 \text{ AND } \text{Var } v3 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X4) \text{ IMP } (\text{Var } X1 \text{ IN } \text{Var } v3 \text{ IMP } \text{Var } v2 \text{ IN } \text{Var } X4)$   
**using**  $v2$   
**by** (drule\_tac  $i=X3$  **and**  $x=\text{Var } v3$  **in** *Subst*) *simp\_all*

**hence**  $\{\} \vdash (Var\ X1\ EQ\ Var\ v2\ AND\ Var\ v3\ EQ\ Var\ v4)\ IMP\ (Var\ X1\ IN\ Var\ v3\ IMP\ Var\ v2\ IN\ Var\ v4)$   
**using**  $v2\ v3$   
**by**  $(drule\_tac\ i=X4\ and\ x=Var\ v4\ in\ Subst)\ simp\_all$   
**hence**  $\{\} \vdash (t\ EQ\ Var\ v2\ AND\ Var\ v3\ EQ\ Var\ v4)\ IMP\ (t\ IN\ Var\ v3\ IMP\ Var\ v2\ IN\ Var\ v4)$   
**using**  $v2\ v3\ v4$   
**by**  $(drule\_tac\ i=X1\ and\ x=t\ in\ Subst)\ simp\_all$   
**hence**  $\{\} \vdash (t\ EQ\ t'\ AND\ Var\ v3\ EQ\ Var\ v4)\ IMP\ (t\ IN\ Var\ v3\ IMP\ t'\ IN\ Var\ v4)$   
**using**  $v2\ v3\ v4$   
**by**  $(drule\_tac\ i=v2\ and\ x=t'\ in\ Subst)\ simp\_all$   
**hence**  $\{\} \vdash (t\ EQ\ t'\ AND\ u\ EQ\ Var\ v4)\ IMP\ (t\ IN\ u\ IMP\ t'\ IN\ Var\ v4)$   
**using**  $v3\ v4$   
**by**  $(drule\_tac\ i=v3\ and\ x=u\ in\ Subst)\ simp\_all$   
**thus** *?thesis*  
**using**  $v4$   
**by**  $(drule\_tac\ i=v4\ and\ x=u'\ in\ Subst)\ simp\_all$   
**qed**

**lemma** *Mem\_cong*:

**assumes**  $H \vdash t\ EQ\ t'\ H \vdash u\ EQ\ u'$  **shows**  $H \vdash t\ IN\ u\ IFF\ t'\ IN\ u'$

**proof** –

**{** **fix**  $t\ t'\ u\ u'$

**have** *cong*:  $\{t\ EQ\ t',\ u\ EQ\ u'\} \vdash t\ IN\ u\ IMP\ t'\ IN\ u'$

**by**  $(metis\ AssumeH(2)\ Conj\_I\ MP\_null\ Mem\_cong1\ insert\_commute)$

**}**

**thus** *?thesis*

**by**  $(metis\ Iff\_def\ Conj\_I\ cut2\ assms\ Sym)$

**qed**

### 1.4.3 The congruence properties for *Eats* and *HPair*

**lemma** *Eats\_cong1*:  $\{\} \vdash (t\ EQ\ t'\ AND\ u\ EQ\ u')\ IMP\ (Eats\ t\ u\ EQ\ Eats\ t'\ u')$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $v2::name\ and\ v3::name\ and\ v4::name$

**where**  $v2: atom\ v2 \# (t, X1, X3, X4)$

**and**  $v3: atom\ v3 \# (t, t', X1, v2, X4)$

**and**  $v4: atom\ v4 \# (t, t', u, X1, v2, v3)$

**by**  $(metis\ obtain\_fresh)$

**have**  $\{\} \vdash (Var\ X1\ EQ\ Var\ X2\ AND\ Var\ X3\ EQ\ Var\ X4)\ IMP\ (Eats\ (Var\ X1)\ (Var\ X3)\ EQ\ Eats\ (Var\ X2)\ (Var\ X4))$

**by**  $(metis\ eats\_cong\_ax\_def\ equality\_axioms\_def\ insert\_iff\ Eq)$

**hence**  $\{\} \vdash (Var\ X1\ EQ\ Var\ v2\ AND\ Var\ X3\ EQ\ Var\ X4)\ IMP\ (Eats\ (Var\ X1)\ (Var\ X3)\ EQ\ Eats\ (Var\ v2)\ (Var\ X4))$

**by**  $(drule\_tac\ i=X2\ and\ x=Var\ v2\ in\ Subst)\ simp\_all$

**hence**  $\{\} \vdash (Var\ X1\ EQ\ Var\ v2\ AND\ Var\ v3\ EQ\ Var\ X4)\ IMP\ (Eats\ (Var\ X1)\ (Var\ v3)\ EQ\ Eats\ (Var\ v2)\ (Var\ X4))$

**using**  $v2$

**by**  $(drule\_tac\ i=X3\ and\ x=Var\ v3\ in\ Subst)\ simp\_all$

**hence**  $\{\} \vdash (Var\ X1\ EQ\ Var\ v2\ AND\ Var\ v3\ EQ\ Var\ v4)\ IMP\ (Eats\ (Var\ X1)\ (Var\ v3)\ EQ\ Eats\ (Var\ v2)\ (Var\ v4))$

**using**  $v2\ v3$

**by**  $(drule\_tac\ i=X4\ and\ x=Var\ v4\ in\ Subst)\ simp\_all$

**hence**  $\{\} \vdash (t\ EQ\ Var\ v2\ AND\ Var\ v3\ EQ\ Var\ v4)\ IMP\ (Eats\ t\ (Var\ v3)\ EQ\ Eats\ (Var\ v2)\ (Var\ v4))$

**using**  $v2\ v3\ v4$

**by**  $(drule\_tac\ i=X1\ and\ x=t\ in\ Subst)\ simp\_all$

**hence**  $\{\} \vdash (t\ EQ\ t'\ AND\ Var\ v3\ EQ\ Var\ v4)\ IMP\ (Eats\ t\ (Var\ v3)\ EQ\ Eats\ t'\ (Var\ v4))$

**using**  $v2\ v3\ v4$

**by**  $(drule\_tac\ i=v2\ and\ x=t'\ in\ Subst)\ simp\_all$



**hence**  $\{\} \vdash (t \text{ EQ } t' \text{ AND } u \text{ EQ } \text{Var } v_4) \text{ IMP } (\text{Eats } t \text{ u EQ } \text{Eats } t' (\text{Var } v_4))$   
**using**  $v_3 \ v_4$   
**by** (*drule\_tac*  $i=v_3$  **and**  $x=u$  **in** *Subst*) *simp\_all*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**using**  $v_4$   
**by** (*drule\_tac*  $i=v_4$  **and**  $x=u'$  **in** *Subst*) *simp\_all*  
**qed**

**lemma** *Eats\_cong*:  $\llbracket H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t'; H \vdash u \text{ EQ } u' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow H \vdash \text{Eats } t \text{ u EQ } \text{Eats } t' \text{ u}'$   
**by** (*metis Conj\_I anti\_deduction Eats\_cong1 cut1*)

**lemma** *HPair\_cong*:  $\llbracket H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t'; H \vdash u \text{ EQ } u' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow H \vdash \text{HPair } t \text{ u EQ } \text{HPair } t' \text{ u}'$   
**by** (*metis HPair\_def Eats\_cong Refl*)

**lemma** *SUCC\_cong*:  $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t' \Longrightarrow H \vdash \text{SUCC } t \text{ EQ } \text{SUCC } t'$   
**by** (*metis Eats\_cong SUCC\_def*)

#### 1.4.4 Substitution for Equalities

**lemma** *Eq\_subst\_tm\_Iff*:  $\{t \text{ EQ } u\} \vdash \text{subst } i \ t \ \text{tm EQ } \text{subst } i \ u \ \text{tm}$   
**by** (*induct tm rule: tm.induct*) (*auto simp: Eats\_cong*)

**lemma** *Eq\_subst\_fm\_Iff*:  $\text{insert } (t \text{ EQ } u) \ H \vdash A(i::=t) \text{ IFF } A(i::=u)$

**proof** –  
**have**  $\{t \text{ EQ } u\} \vdash A(i::=t) \text{ IFF } A(i::=u)$   
**by** (*nominal\_induct A avoiding: i t u rule: fm.strong\_induct*)  
*(auto simp: Disj\_cong Neg\_cong Ex\_cong Mem\_cong Eq\_cong Eq\_subst\_tm\_Iff)*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*metis Assume cut1*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *Var\_Eq\_subst\_Iff*:  $\text{insert } (\text{Var } i \text{ EQ } t) \ H \vdash A(i::=t) \text{ IFF } A$   
**by** (*metis Eq\_subst\_fm\_Iff Iff\_sym subst\_fm\_id*)

**lemma** *Var\_Eq\_imp\_subst\_Iff*:  $H \vdash \text{Var } i \text{ EQ } t \Longrightarrow H \vdash A(i::=t) \text{ IFF } A$   
**by** (*metis Var\_Eq\_subst\_Iff cut\_same*)

#### 1.4.5 Congruence Rules for Predicates

**lemma** *P1\_cong*:  
**fixes**  $tms :: \text{tm list}$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge i \ t \ x. \text{atom } i \ \#\ tms \Longrightarrow (P \ t)(i::=x) = P (\text{subst } i \ x \ t)$  **and**  $H \vdash x \text{ EQ } x'$   
**shows**  $H \vdash P \ x \text{ IFF } P \ x'$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $i::\text{name}$  **where**  $i: \text{atom } i \ \#\ tms$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**have**  $\text{insert } (x \text{ EQ } x') \ H \vdash (P (\text{Var } i))(i::=x) \text{ IFF } (P (\text{Var } i))(i::=x')$   
**by** (*rule Eq\_subst\_fm\_Iff*)  
**thus** *?thesis* **using** *assms i*  
**by** (*metis cut\_same subst.simps(2)*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *P2\_cong*:  
**fixes**  $tms :: \text{tm list}$   
**assumes** *sub*:  $\bigwedge i \ t \ u \ x. \text{atom } i \ \#\ tms \Longrightarrow (P \ t \ u)(i::=x) = P (\text{subst } i \ x \ t) (\text{subst } i \ x \ u)$   
**and** *eq*:  $H \vdash x \text{ EQ } x' \ H \vdash y \text{ EQ } y'$   
**shows**  $H \vdash P \ x \ y \text{ IFF } P \ x' \ y'$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $yy': \{y \text{ EQ } y'\} \vdash P \ x' \ y \text{ IFF } P \ x' \ y'$

by (rule P1\_cong [where tms=[y,x']@tms]) (auto simp: fresh\_Cons sub)  
 have { x EQ x' }  $\vdash$  P x y IFF P x' y  
 by (rule P1\_cong [where tms=[y,x']@tms]) (auto simp: fresh\_Cons sub)  
 hence {x EQ x', y EQ y'}  $\vdash$  P x y IFF P x' y'  
 by (metis Assume Iff\_trans cut1 rotate2 yy')  
 thus ?thesis  
 by (metis cut2 eq)  
 qed

lemma P3\_cong:

fixes tms :: tm list  
 assumes sub:  $\bigwedge i t u v x. \text{atom } i \# \text{tms} \implies$   
 $(P t u v)(i::=x) = P (\text{subst } i x t) (\text{subst } i x u) (\text{subst } i x v)$   
 and eq:  $H \vdash x \text{EQ } x' \ H \vdash y \text{EQ } y' \ H \vdash z \text{EQ } z'$   
 shows  $H \vdash P x y z \text{ IFF } P x' y' z'$

proof –

obtain i::name where i: atom i # (z,z',y,y',x,x')  
 by (metis obtain\_fresh)  
 have tl: { y EQ y', z EQ z' }  $\vdash$  P x' y z IFF P x' y' z'  
 by (rule P2\_cong [where tms=[z,z',y,y',x,x']@tms]) (auto simp: fresh\_Cons sub)  
 have hd: { x EQ x' }  $\vdash$  P x y z IFF P x' y z  
 by (rule P1\_cong [where tms=[z,y,x']@tms]) (auto simp: fresh\_Cons sub)  
 have {x EQ x', y EQ y', z EQ z'}  $\vdash$  P x y z IFF P x' y' z'  
 by (metis Assume thin1 hd [THEN cut1] tl Iff\_trans)  
 thus ?thesis  
 by (rule cut3) (rule eq)+  
 qed

lemma P4\_cong:

fixes tms :: tm list  
 assumes sub:  $\bigwedge i t1 t2 t3 t4 x. \text{atom } i \# \text{tms} \implies$   
 $(P t1 t2 t3 t4)(i::=x) = P (\text{subst } i x t1) (\text{subst } i x t2) (\text{subst } i x t3) (\text{subst } i x t4)$   
 and eq:  $H \vdash x1 \text{EQ } x1' \ H \vdash x2 \text{EQ } x2' \ H \vdash x3 \text{EQ } x3' \ H \vdash x4 \text{EQ } x4'$   
 shows  $H \vdash P x1 x2 x3 x4 \text{ IFF } P x1' x2' x3' x4'$

proof –

obtain i::name where i: atom i # (x4,x4',x3,x3',x2,x2',x1,x1')  
 by (metis obtain\_fresh)  
 have tl: { x2 EQ x2', x3 EQ x3', x4 EQ x4' }  $\vdash$  P x1' x2 x3 x4 IFF P x1' x2' x3' x4'  
 by (rule P3\_cong [where tms=[x4,x4',x3,x3',x2,x2',x1,x1']@tms]) (auto simp: fresh\_Cons sub)  
 have hd: { x1 EQ x1' }  $\vdash$  P x1 x2 x3 x4 IFF P x1' x2 x3 x4  
 by (auto simp: fresh\_Cons sub intro!: P1\_cong [where tms=[x4,x3,x2,x1']@tms])  
 have {x1 EQ x1', x2 EQ x2', x3 EQ x3', x4 EQ x4'}  $\vdash$  P x1 x2 x3 x4 IFF P x1' x2' x3' x4'  
 by (metis Assume thin1 hd [THEN cut1] tl Iff\_trans)  
 thus ?thesis  
 by (rule cut4) (rule eq)+  
 qed

## 1.5 Zero and Falsity

lemma Mem\_Zero\_iff:

assumes atom i # t shows  $H \vdash (t \text{EQ } \text{Zero}) \text{ IFF } (\text{All } i (\text{Neg } ((\text{Var } i) \text{IN } t)))$

proof –

obtain i'::name where i': atom i' # (t, X0, X1, i)  
 by (rule obtain\_fresh)  
 have {}  $\vdash ((\text{Var } X0) \text{EQ } \text{Zero}) \text{ IFF } (\text{All } X1 (\text{Neg } ((\text{Var } X1) \text{IN } (\text{Var } X0))))$   
 by (simp add: HF HF\_axioms\_def HF1\_def)  
 then have {}  $\vdash (((\text{Var } X0) \text{EQ } \text{Zero}) \text{ IFF } (\text{All } X1 (\text{Neg } ((\text{Var } X1) \text{IN } (\text{Var } X0)))))(X0 ::= t)$   
 by (rule Subst) simp

```

hence {} ⊢ (t EQ Zero) IFF (All i' (Neg ((Var i') IN t))) using i'
  by simp
also have ... = (FRESH i'. (t EQ Zero) IFF (All i' (Neg ((Var i') IN t))))
  using i' by simp
also have ... = (t EQ Zero) IFF (All i (Neg ((Var i) IN t)))
  using assms by simp
finally show ?thesis
  by (metis empty_subsetI thin)
qed

```

**lemma** Mem\_Zero\_E [intro!]: insert (x IN Zero) H ⊢ A

**proof** –

```

obtain i::name where atom i ≠ Zero
  by (rule obtain_fresh)
hence {} ⊢ All i (Neg ((Var i) IN Zero))
  by (metis Mem_Zero_iff Iff_MP_same Refl)
hence {} ⊢ Neg (x IN Zero)
  by (drule_tac x=x in All_D) simp
thus ?thesis
  by (metis Contrapos2 Hyp Imp_triv_I MP_same empty_subsetI insertI1 thin)
qed

```

```

declare Mem_Zero_E [THEN rotate2, intro!]
declare Mem_Zero_E [THEN rotate3, intro!]
declare Mem_Zero_E [THEN rotate4, intro!]
declare Mem_Zero_E [THEN rotate5, intro!]
declare Mem_Zero_E [THEN rotate6, intro!]
declare Mem_Zero_E [THEN rotate7, intro!]
declare Mem_Zero_E [THEN rotate8, intro!]

```

### 1.5.1 The Formula Fls

**definition** Fls **where** Fls ≡ Zero IN Zero

**lemma** Fls\_eqvt [eqvt]: (p · Fls) = Fls  
**by** (simp add: Fls\_def)

**lemma** Fls\_fresh [simp]: a ≠ Fls  
**by** (simp add: Fls\_def)

**lemma** Neg\_I [intro!]: insert A H ⊢ Fls ⇒ H ⊢ Neg A  
**unfolding** Fls\_def  
**by** (rule Neg\_I0) (metis Mem\_Zero\_E cut\_same)

**lemma** Neg\_E [intro!]: H ⊢ A ⇒ insert (Neg A) H ⊢ Fls  
**by** (rule ContraProve)

```

declare Neg_E [THEN rotate2, intro!]
declare Neg_E [THEN rotate3, intro!]
declare Neg_E [THEN rotate4, intro!]
declare Neg_E [THEN rotate5, intro!]
declare Neg_E [THEN rotate6, intro!]
declare Neg_E [THEN rotate7, intro!]
declare Neg_E [THEN rotate8, intro!]

```

We need these because Neg (A IMP B) doesn't have to be syntactically a conjunction.

**lemma** Neg\_Imp\_I [intro!]: H ⊢ A ⇒ insert B H ⊢ Fls ⇒ H ⊢ Neg (A IMP B)  
**by** (metis NegNeg\_I Neg\_Disj\_I Neg\_I)

```

lemma Neg_Imp_E [intro!]: insert (Neg B) (insert A H) ⊢ C ⇒ insert (Neg (A IMP B)) H ⊢ C
apply (rule cut_same [where A=A])
apply (metis Assume Disj_I1 NegNeg_D Neg_mono)
apply (metis Swap Imp_I rotate2 thin1)
done

```

```

declare Neg_Imp_E [THEN rotate2, intro!]
declare Neg_Imp_E [THEN rotate3, intro!]
declare Neg_Imp_E [THEN rotate4, intro!]
declare Neg_Imp_E [THEN rotate5, intro!]
declare Neg_Imp_E [THEN rotate6, intro!]
declare Neg_Imp_E [THEN rotate7, intro!]
declare Neg_Imp_E [THEN rotate8, intro!]

```

```

lemma Fls_E [intro!]: insert Fls H ⊢ A
by (metis Mem_Zero_E Fls_def)

```

```

declare Fls_E [THEN rotate2, intro!]
declare Fls_E [THEN rotate3, intro!]
declare Fls_E [THEN rotate4, intro!]
declare Fls_E [THEN rotate5, intro!]
declare Fls_E [THEN rotate6, intro!]
declare Fls_E [THEN rotate7, intro!]
declare Fls_E [THEN rotate8, intro!]

```

```

lemma truth_provable: H ⊢ (Neg Fls)
by (metis Fls_E Neg_I)

```

```

lemma ExFalso: H ⊢ Fls ⇒ H ⊢ A
by (metis Neg_D truth_provable)

```

## 1.5.2 More properties of Zero

```

lemma Eq_Zero_D:
assumes H ⊢ t EQ Zero H ⊢ u IN t shows H ⊢ A
proof –
obtain i::name where i: atom i # t
by (rule obtain_fresh)
with assms have an: H ⊢ (All i (Neg ((Var i) IN t)))
by (metis Iff_MP_same Mem_Zero_iff)
have H ⊢ Neg (u IN t) using All_D [OF an, of u] i
by simp
thus ?thesis using assms
by (metis Neg_D)
qed

```

```

lemma Eq_Zero_thm:
assumes atom i # t shows {All i (Neg ((Var i) IN t))} ⊢ t EQ Zero
by (metis Assume Iff_MP2_same Mem_Zero_iff assms)

```

```

lemma Eq_Zero_I:
assumes insi: insert ((Var i) IN t) H ⊢ Fls and i1: atom i # t and i2: ∀ B ∈ H. atom i # B
shows H ⊢ t EQ Zero
proof –
have H ⊢ All i (Neg ((Var i) IN t))
by (metis All_I Neg_I i2 insi)
thus ?thesis

```

by (metis cut\_same cut [OF Eq\_Zero\_thm [OF i1] Hyp] insertCI insert\_is\_Un)  
qed

### 1.5.3 Basic properties of *Eats*

lemma *Eq\_Eats\_iff*:

assumes *atom i*  $\#$  (*z,t,u*)

shows  $H \vdash (z \text{ EQ } \text{Eats } t \ u) \text{ IFF } (\text{All } i \ (\text{Var } i \ \text{IN } z \ \text{IFF } \text{Var } i \ \text{IN } t \ \text{OR } \text{Var } i \ \text{EQ } u))$

proof –

obtain *v1::name* and *v2::name* and *i'::name*

where *v1*: *atom v1*  $\#$  (*z,X0,X2,X3*)

and *v2*: *atom v2*  $\#$  (*t,z,X0,v1,X3*)

and *i'*: *atom i'*  $\#$  (*t,u,z,X0,v1,v2,X3*)

by (metis obtain\_fresh)

have  $\{\} \vdash ((\text{Var } X0) \text{ EQ } (\text{Eats } (\text{Var } X1) (\text{Var } X2))) \text{ IFF}$

$(\text{All } X3 \ (\text{Var } X3 \ \text{IN } \text{Var } X0 \ \text{IFF } \text{Var } X3 \ \text{IN } \text{Var } X1 \ \text{OR } \text{Var } X3 \ \text{EQ } \text{Var } X2))$

by (simp add: HF HF\_axioms\_def HF2\_def)

hence  $\{\} \vdash ((\text{Var } X0) \text{ EQ } (\text{Eats } (\text{Var } X1) (\text{Var } X2))) \text{ IFF}$

$(\text{All } X3 \ (\text{Var } X3 \ \text{IN } \text{Var } X0 \ \text{IFF } \text{Var } X3 \ \text{IN } \text{Var } X1 \ \text{OR } \text{Var } X3 \ \text{EQ } \text{Var } X2))$

by (drule\_tac *i=X0* and *x=Var X0* in *Subst*) simp\_all

hence  $\{\} \vdash ((\text{Var } X0) \text{ EQ } (\text{Eats } (\text{Var } v1) (\text{Var } X2))) \text{ IFF}$

$(\text{All } X3 \ (\text{Var } X3 \ \text{IN } \text{Var } X0 \ \text{IFF } \text{Var } X3 \ \text{IN } \text{Var } v1 \ \text{OR } \text{Var } X3 \ \text{EQ } \text{Var } X2))$

using *v1* by (drule\_tac *i=X1* and *x=Var v1* in *Subst*) simp\_all

hence  $\{\} \vdash ((\text{Var } X0) \text{ EQ } (\text{Eats } (\text{Var } v1) (\text{Var } v2))) \text{ IFF}$

$(\text{All } X3 \ (\text{Var } X3 \ \text{IN } \text{Var } X0 \ \text{IFF } \text{Var } X3 \ \text{IN } \text{Var } v1 \ \text{OR } \text{Var } X3 \ \text{EQ } \text{Var } v2))$

using *v1 v2* by (drule\_tac *i=X2* and *x=Var v2* in *Subst*) simp\_all

hence  $\{\} \vdash (((\text{Var } X0) \text{ EQ } (\text{Eats } (\text{Var } v1) (\text{Var } v2)))) \text{ IFF}$

$(\text{All } X3 \ (\text{Var } X3 \ \text{IN } \text{Var } X0 \ \text{IFF } \text{Var } X3 \ \text{IN } \text{Var } v1 \ \text{OR } \text{Var } X3 \ \text{EQ } \text{Var } v2))(X0 ::= z)$

by (rule *Subst*) simp

hence  $\{\} \vdash ((z \text{ EQ } (\text{Eats } (\text{Var } v1) (\text{Var } v2)))) \text{ IFF}$

$(\text{All } i' \ (\text{Var } i' \ \text{IN } z \ \text{IFF } \text{Var } i' \ \text{IN } \text{Var } v1 \ \text{OR } \text{Var } i' \ \text{EQ } \text{Var } v2))$

using *v1 v2 i'* by (simp add: *Conj\_def Iff\_def*)

hence  $\{\} \vdash (z \text{ EQ } (\text{Eats } t (\text{Var } v2))) \text{ IFF}$

$(\text{All } i' \ (\text{Var } i' \ \text{IN } z \ \text{IFF } \text{Var } i' \ \text{IN } t \ \text{OR } \text{Var } i' \ \text{EQ } \text{Var } v2))$

using *v1 v2 i'* by (drule\_tac *i=v1* and *x=t* in *Subst*) simp\_all

hence  $\{\} \vdash (z \text{ EQ } \text{Eats } t \ u) \text{ IFF}$

$(\text{All } i' \ (\text{Var } i' \ \text{IN } z \ \text{IFF } \text{Var } i' \ \text{IN } t \ \text{OR } \text{Var } i' \ \text{EQ } u))$

using *v1 v2 i'* by (drule\_tac *i=v2* and *x=u* in *Subst*) simp\_all

also have ... = (*FRESH i'*. ( $z \text{ EQ } \text{Eats } t \ u$ ) IFF ( $\text{All } i' \ (\text{Var } i' \ \text{IN } z \ \text{IFF } \text{Var } i' \ \text{IN } t \ \text{OR } \text{Var } i' \ \text{EQ } u)$ )))

using *i'* by simp

also have ... = ( $z \text{ EQ } \text{Eats } t \ u$ ) IFF ( $\text{All } i \ (\text{Var } i \ \text{IN } z \ \text{IFF } \text{Var } i \ \text{IN } t \ \text{OR } \text{Var } i \ \text{EQ } u)$ )

using *assms i'* by simp

finally show *?thesis*

by (rule *thin0*)

qed

lemma *Eq\_Eats\_I*:

$H \vdash \text{All } i \ (\text{Var } i \ \text{IN } z \ \text{IFF } \text{Var } i \ \text{IN } t \ \text{OR } \text{Var } i \ \text{EQ } u) \implies \text{atom } i \ \# \ (z,t,u) \implies H \vdash z \ \text{EQ } \text{Eats } t \ u$

by (metis *Iff\_MP2\_same Eq\_Eats\_iff*)

lemma *Mem\_Eats\_Iff*:

$H \vdash x \ \text{IN } (\text{Eats } t \ u) \ \text{IFF } x \ \text{IN } t \ \text{OR } x \ \text{EQ } u$

proof –

obtain *i::name* where *atom i*  $\#$  (*Eats t u, t, u*)

by (rule obtain\_fresh)

thus *?thesis*

using *Iff\_MP2\_same* [OF *Eq\_Eats\_iff*, *THEN All\_D*]

by auto  
qed

**lemma** *Mem\_Eats\_I1*:  $H \vdash u \text{ IN } t \implies H \vdash u \text{ IN } \text{Eats } t \ z$   
by (metis *Disj\_I1 Iff\_MP2\_same Mem\_Eats\_Iff*)

**lemma** *Mem\_Eats\_I2*:  $H \vdash u \text{ EQ } z \implies H \vdash u \text{ IN } \text{Eats } t \ z$   
by (metis *Disj\_I2 Iff\_MP2\_same Mem\_Eats\_Iff*)

**lemma** *Mem\_Eats\_E*:  
assumes *A*:  $\text{insert } (u \text{ IN } t) \ H \vdash C$  and *B*:  $\text{insert } (u \text{ EQ } z) \ H \vdash C$   
shows  $\text{insert } (u \text{ IN } \text{Eats } t \ z) \ H \vdash C$   
by (rule *Mem\_Eats\_Iff* [of  $\_ u \ t \ z$ , *THEN Iff\_MP\_left'*]) (metis *A B Disj\_E*)

**lemmas** *Mem\_Eats\_EH* = *Mem\_Eats\_E Mem\_Eats\_E [THEN rotate2] Mem\_Eats\_E [THEN rotate3] Mem\_Eats\_E [THEN rotate4] Mem\_Eats\_E [THEN rotate5] Mem\_Eats\_E [THEN rotate6] Mem\_Eats\_E [THEN rotate7] Mem\_Eats\_E [THEN rotate8]*  
**declare** *Mem\_Eats\_EH* [intro!]

**lemma** *Mem\_SUCC\_I1*:  $H \vdash u \text{ IN } t \implies H \vdash u \text{ IN } \text{SUCC } t$   
by (metis *Mem\_Eats\_I1 SUCC\_def*)

**lemma** *Mem\_SUCC\_I2*:  $H \vdash u \text{ EQ } t \implies H \vdash u \text{ IN } \text{SUCC } t$   
by (metis *Mem\_Eats\_I2 SUCC\_def*)

**lemma** *Mem\_SUCC\_Refl* [simp]:  $H \vdash k \text{ IN } \text{SUCC } k$   
by (metis *Mem\_SUCC\_I2 Refl*)

**lemma** *Mem\_SUCC\_E*:  
assumes  $\text{insert } (u \text{ IN } t) \ H \vdash C$  and  $\text{insert } (u \text{ EQ } t) \ H \vdash C$  shows  $\text{insert } (u \text{ IN } \text{SUCC } t) \ H \vdash C$   
by (metis *assms Mem\_Eats\_E SUCC\_def*)

**lemmas** *Mem\_SUCC\_EH* = *Mem\_SUCC\_E Mem\_SUCC\_E [THEN rotate2] Mem\_SUCC\_E [THEN rotate3] Mem\_SUCC\_E [THEN rotate4] Mem\_SUCC\_E [THEN rotate5] Mem\_SUCC\_E [THEN rotate6] Mem\_SUCC\_E [THEN rotate7] Mem\_SUCC\_E [THEN rotate8]*

**lemma** *Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E*:  $\text{insert } (\text{Eats } t \ u \ \text{EQ } \text{Zero}) \ H \vdash A$   
by (metis *Assume Eq\_Zero\_D Mem\_Eats\_I2 Refl*)

**lemmas** *Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_EH* = *Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E [THEN rotate2] Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E [THEN rotate3] Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E [THEN rotate4] Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E [THEN rotate5] Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E [THEN rotate6] Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E [THEN rotate7] Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E [THEN rotate8]*  
**declare** *Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_EH* [intro!]

**lemma** *Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E2*:  $\text{insert } (\text{Zero } \text{EQ } \text{Eats } t \ u) \ H \vdash A$   
by (metis *Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E Sym\_L*)

**lemmas** *Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E2H* = *Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E2 Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E2 [THEN rotate2] Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E2 [THEN rotate3] Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E2 [THEN rotate4] Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E2 [THEN rotate5] Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E2 [THEN rotate6] Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E2 [THEN rotate7] Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E2 [THEN rotate8]*  
**declare** *Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E2H* [intro!]

## 1.6 Bounded Quantification involving *Eats*

**lemma** *All2\_cong*:  $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t' \implies H \vdash A \text{ IFF } A' \implies \forall C \in H. \text{atom } i \# C \implies H \vdash (\text{All2 } i \ t \ A) \text{ IFF } (\text{All2 } i \ t' \ A')$

**by** (*metis All\_cong Imp\_cong Mem\_cong Refl*)

**lemma** *All2\_Zero\_E* [*intro!*]:  $H \vdash B \implies \text{insert } (\text{All2 } i \ \text{Zero } A) \ H \vdash B$

**by** (*rule thin1*)

**lemma** *All2\_Eats\_I\_D*:

$\text{atom } i \# (t, u) \implies \{ \text{All2 } i \ t \ A, A(i::=u) \} \vdash (\text{All2 } i \ (\text{Eats } t \ u) \ A)$

**apply** (*auto, auto intro!: Ex\_I [where x=Var i]*)

**apply** (*metis Assume thin1 Var\_Eq\_subst\_Iff [THEN Iff\_MP\_same]*)

**done**

**lemma** *All2\_Eats\_I*:

$\llbracket \text{atom } i \# (t, u); H \vdash \text{All2 } i \ t \ A; H \vdash A(i::=u) \rrbracket \implies H \vdash (\text{All2 } i \ (\text{Eats } t \ u) \ A)$

**by** (*rule cut2 [OF All2\_Eats\_I\_D], auto*)

**lemma** *All2\_Eats\_E1*:

$\llbracket \text{atom } i \# (t, u); \forall C \in H. \text{atom } i \# C \rrbracket \implies \text{insert } (\text{All2 } i \ (\text{Eats } t \ u) \ A) \ H \vdash \text{All2 } i \ t \ A$

**by** *auto (metis Assume Ex\_I Imp\_E Mem\_Eats\_I1 Neg\_mono subst\_fm\_id)*

**lemma** *All2\_Eats\_E2*:

$\llbracket \text{atom } i \# (t, u); \forall C \in H. \text{atom } i \# C \rrbracket \implies \text{insert } (\text{All2 } i \ (\text{Eats } t \ u) \ A) \ H \vdash A(i::=u)$

**by** (*rule All\_E [where x=u] (auto intro: ContraProve Mem\_Eats\_I2)*)

**lemma** *All2\_Eats\_E*:

**assumes** *i*:  $\text{atom } i \# (t, u)$

**and** *B*:  $\text{insert } (\text{All2 } i \ t \ A) \ (\text{insert } (A(i::=u)) \ H) \vdash B$

**shows**  $\text{insert } (\text{All2 } i \ (\text{Eats } t \ u) \ A) \ H \vdash B$

**using** *i*

**apply** (*rule cut\_thin [OF All2\_Eats\_E2, where HB = insert (All2 i (Eats t u) A) H], auto*)

**apply** (*rule cut\_thin [OF All2\_Eats\_E1 B], auto*)

**done**

**lemma** *All2\_SUCC\_I*:

$\text{atom } i \# t \implies H \vdash \text{All2 } i \ t \ A \implies H \vdash A(i::=t) \implies H \vdash (\text{All2 } i \ (\text{SUCC } t) \ A)$

**by** (*simp add: SUCC\_def All2\_Eats\_I*)

**lemma** *All2\_SUCC\_E*:

**assumes**  $\text{atom } i \# t$

**and**  $\text{insert } (\text{All2 } i \ t \ A) \ (\text{insert } (A(i::=t)) \ H) \vdash B$

**shows**  $\text{insert } (\text{All2 } i \ (\text{SUCC } t) \ A) \ H \vdash B$

**by** (*simp add: SUCC\_def All2\_Eats\_E assms*)

**lemma** *All2\_SUCC\_E'*:

**assumes**  $H \vdash u \text{ EQ } \text{SUCC } t$

**and**  $\text{atom } i \# t \ \forall C \in H. \text{atom } i \# C$

**and**  $\text{insert } (\text{All2 } i \ t \ A) \ (\text{insert } (A(i::=t)) \ H) \vdash B$

**shows**  $\text{insert } (\text{All2 } i \ u \ A) \ H \vdash B$

**by** (*metis All2\_SUCC\_E Iff\_MP\_left' Iff\_refl All2\_cong assms*)

## 1.7 Induction

**lemma** *Ind*:

**assumes** *j*:  $\text{atom } (j::\text{name}) \# (i, A)$

**and** *prems*:  $H \vdash A(i::=\text{Zero}) \ H \vdash \text{All } i \ (\text{All } j \ (A \ \text{IMP } (A(i::=\text{Var } j) \ \text{IMP } A(i::=\text{Eats}(\text{Var } i)(\text{Var } j))))$

```

j))))
shows  $H \vdash A$ 
proof -
have  $\{A(i::=Zero), \text{All } i (\text{All } j (A \text{ IMP } (A(i::= \text{Var } j) \text{ IMP } A(i::= \text{Eats}(\text{Var } i)(\text{Var } j))))))\} \vdash \text{All } i A$ 
  by (metis j hfthm.Ind ind anti_deduction insert_commute)
hence  $H \vdash (\text{All } i A)$ 
  by (metis cut2 prems)
thus ?thesis
  by (metis All_E' Assume subst_fm_id)
qed

end

```



## Chapter 2

# De Bruijn Syntax, Quotations, Codes, V-Codes

```
theory Coding
imports SyntaxN
begin
```

```
declare fresh_Nil [iff]
```

### 2.1 de Bruijn Indices (locally-nameless version)

```
nominal_datatype dbtm = DBZero | DBVar name | DBInd nat | DBEats dbtm dbtm
```

```
nominal_datatype dbfm =
  DBMem dbtm dbtm
| DBEq dbtm dbtm
| DBDisj dbfm dbfm
| DBNeg dbfm
| DBEx dbfm
```

```
declare dbtm.supp [simp]
declare dbfm.supp [simp]
```

```
fun lookup :: name list ⇒ nat ⇒ name ⇒ dbtm
  where
  lookup [] n x = DBVar x
| lookup (y # ys) n x = (if x = y then DBInd n else (lookup ys (Suc n) x))
```

```
lemma fresh_imp_notin_env: atom name # e ⇒ name ∉ set e
  by (metis List.finite_set fresh_finite_set_at_base fresh_set)
```

```
lemma lookup_notin: x ∉ set e ⇒ lookup e n x = DBVar x
  by (induct e arbitrary: n) auto
```

```
lemma lookup_in:
  x ∈ set e ⇒ ∃ k. lookup e n x = DBInd k ∧ n ≤ k ∧ k < n + length e
apply (induct e arbitrary: n)
apply (auto intro: Suc_leD)
apply (metis Suc_leD add_Suc_right add_Suc_shift)
done
```

```
lemma lookup_fresh: x # lookup e n y ↔ y ∈ set e ∨ x ≠ atom y
```

by (induct arbitrary: n rule: lookup.induct) (auto simp: pure\_fresh fresh\_at\_base)

**lemma** *lookup\_eqvt*[*eqvt*]:  $(p \cdot \text{lookup } xs \ n \ x) = \text{lookup } (p \cdot xs) \ (p \cdot n) \ (p \cdot x)$   
by (induct xs arbitrary: n) (simp\_all add: permute\_pure)

**lemma** *lookup\_inject* [*iff*]:  $(\text{lookup } e \ n \ x = \text{lookup } e \ n \ y) \longleftrightarrow x = y$   
**apply** (induct e n x arbitrary: y rule: lookup.induct, force, simp)  
**by** (metis Suc\_n\_not\_le\_n dbtm.distinct(7) dbtm.eq\_iff(3) lookup\_in lookup\_notin)

**nominal\_function** *trans\_tm* :: name list  $\Rightarrow$  tm  $\Rightarrow$  dbtm  
**where**  
*trans\_tm* e Zero = DBZero  
| *trans\_tm* e (Var k) = lookup e 0 k  
| *trans\_tm* e (Eats t u) = DBEats (*trans\_tm* e t) (*trans\_tm* e u)  
**by** (auto simp: eqvt\_def *trans\_tm\_graph\_aux\_def*) (metis tm.strong\_exhaust)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)  
**by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma** *fresh\_trans\_tm\_iff* [*simp*]:  $i \# \text{trans\_tm } e \ t \longleftrightarrow i \# t \vee i \in \text{atom } ' \text{set } e$   
**by** (induct t rule: tm.induct, auto simp: lookup\_fresh fresh\_at\_base)

**lemma** *trans\_tm\_forget*:  $\text{atom } i \# t \Longrightarrow \text{trans\_tm } [i] \ t = \text{trans\_tm } [] \ t$   
**by** (induct t rule: tm.induct, auto simp: fresh\_Pair)

**nominal\_function** (*invariant*  $\lambda(xs, \_) \ y. \text{atom } ' \text{set } xs \ \#* \ y$ )  
*trans\_fm* :: name list  $\Rightarrow$  fm  $\Rightarrow$  dbfm  
**where**  
*trans\_fm* e (Mem t u) = DBMem (*trans\_tm* e t) (*trans\_tm* e u)  
| *trans\_fm* e (Eq t u) = DBEq (*trans\_tm* e t) (*trans\_tm* e u)  
| *trans\_fm* e (Disj A B) = DBDisj (*trans\_fm* e A) (*trans\_fm* e B)  
| *trans\_fm* e (Neg A) = DBNeg (*trans\_fm* e A)  
| *atom* k  $\# e \Longrightarrow \text{trans\_fm } e \ (Ex \ k \ A) = DBEx \ (\text{trans\_fm } (k\#e) \ A)$   
**supply** [*simproc* del: *defined\_all*]  
**apply**(*simp* add: *eqvt\_def trans\_fm\_graph\_aux\_def*)  
**apply**(*erule trans\_fm\_graph.induct*)  
**using** [*simproc* del: *alpha\_lst*]  
**apply**(*auto simp: fresh\_star\_def*)  
**apply**(*rule\_tac* *y=b and c=a in fm.strong\_exhaust*)  
**apply**(*auto simp: fresh\_star\_def*)  
**apply**(*erule\_tac* *c=ea in Abs\_lst1\_fcb2'*)  
**apply** (*simp\_all* add: *eqvt\_at\_def*)  
**apply** (*simp\_all* add: *fresh\_star\_Pair perm\_supp\_eq*)  
**apply** (*simp* add: *fresh\_star\_def*)  
**done**

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)  
**by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma** *fresh\_trans\_fm* [*simp*]:  $i \# \text{trans\_fm } e \ A \longleftrightarrow i \# A \vee i \in \text{atom } ' \text{set } e$   
**by** (*nominal\_induct* A *avoiding: e* rule: *fm.strong\_induct*, *auto simp: fresh\_at\_base*)

**abbreviation** *DBConj* :: dbfm  $\Rightarrow$  dbfm  $\Rightarrow$  dbfm  
**where** *DBConj* t u  $\equiv$  DBNeg (DBDisj (DBNeg t) (DBNeg u))

**lemma** *trans\_fm\_Conj* [*simp*]:  $\text{trans\_fm } e \ (\text{Conj } A \ B) = \text{DBConj } (\text{trans\_fm } e \ A) \ (\text{trans\_fm } e \ B)$   
**by** (*simp* add: *Conj\_def*)

```

lemma trans_tm_inject [iff]: (trans_tm e t = trans_tm e u)  $\longleftrightarrow$  t = u
proof (induct t arbitrary: e u rule: tm.induct)
  case Zero show ?case
    apply (cases u rule: tm.exhaust, auto)
    apply (metis dbtm.distinct(1) dbtm.distinct(3) lookup_in lookup_notin)
    done
next
  case (Var i) show ?case
    apply (cases u rule: tm.exhaust, auto)
    apply (metis dbtm.distinct(1) dbtm.distinct(3) lookup_in lookup_notin)
    apply (metis dbtm.distinct(10) dbtm.distinct(11) lookup_in lookup_notin)
    done
next
  case (Eats tm1 tm2) thus ?case
    apply (cases u rule: tm.exhaust, auto)
    apply (metis dbtm.distinct(12) dbtm.distinct(9) lookup_in lookup_notin)
    done
qed

lemma trans_fm_inject [iff]: (trans_fm e A = trans_fm e B)  $\longleftrightarrow$  A = B
proof (nominal_induct A avoiding: e B rule: fm.strong_induct)
  case (Mem tm1 tm2) thus ?case
    by (rule fm.strong_exhaust [where y=B and c=e]) (auto simp: fresh_star_def)
next
  case (Eq tm1 tm2) thus ?case
    by (rule fm.strong_exhaust [where y=B and c=e]) (auto simp: fresh_star_def)
next
  case (Disj fm1 fm2) show ?case
    by (rule fm.strong_exhaust [where y=B and c=e]) (auto simp: Disj fresh_star_def)
next
  case (Neg fm) show ?case
    by (rule fm.strong_exhaust [where y=B and c=e]) (auto simp: Neg fresh_star_def)
next
  case (Ex name fm)
    thus ?case using [[simproc del: alpha_lst]]
    proof (cases rule: fm.strong_exhaust [where y=B and c=(e, name)], simp_all add: fresh_star_def)
      fix name'::name and fm'::fm
      assume name': atom name'  $\#$  (e, name)
      assume atom name  $\#$  fm'  $\vee$  name = name'
      thus (trans_fm (name  $\#$  e) fm = trans_fm (name'  $\#$  e) fm') = ([[atom name]]lst. fm = [[atom
name']]lst. fm')
        (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
    proof (rule disjE)
      assume name = name'
      thus ?lhs = ?rhs
      by (metis fresh_Pair fresh_at_base(2) name')
    next
      assume name: atom name  $\#$  fm'
      have eq1: (name  $\leftrightarrow$  name')  $\cdot$  trans_fm (name'  $\#$  e) fm' = trans_fm (name'  $\#$  e) fm'
        by (simp add: flip_fresh_fresh name)
      have eq2: (name  $\leftrightarrow$  name')  $\cdot$  ([[atom name']]lst. fm') = [[atom name']]lst. fm'
        by (rule flip_fresh_fresh) (auto simp: Abs_fresh_iff name)
      show ?lhs = ?rhs using name' eq1 eq2 Ex(1) Ex(3) [of name#e (name  $\leftrightarrow$  name')  $\cdot$  fm']
        by (simp add: flip_fresh_fresh) (metis Abs1_eq(3))
    qed
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma trans_fm_perm:
  assumes c: atom c # (i,j,A,B)
  and t: trans_fm [i] A = trans_fm [j] B
  shows  $(i \leftrightarrow c) \cdot A = (j \leftrightarrow c) \cdot B$ 
proof -
  have c_fresh1: atom c # trans_fm [i] A
    using c by (auto simp: supp_Pair)
  moreover
  have i_fresh: atom i # trans_fm [i] A
    by auto
  moreover
  have c_fresh2: atom c # trans_fm [j] B
    using c by (auto simp: supp_Pair)
  moreover
  have j_fresh: atom j # trans_fm [j] B
    by auto
  ultimately have  $((i \leftrightarrow c) \cdot (\text{trans\_fm } [i] A)) = ((j \leftrightarrow c) \cdot \text{trans\_fm } [j] B)$ 
    by (simp only: flip_fresh_fresh t)
  then have trans_fm [c] ((i ↔ c) · A) = trans_fm [c] ((j ↔ c) · B)
    by simp
  then show  $(i \leftrightarrow c) \cdot A = (j \leftrightarrow c) \cdot B$  by simp
qed

```

## 2.2 Characterising the Well-Formed de Bruijn Formulas

### 2.2.1 Well-Formed Terms

```

inductive wf_dbtm :: dbtm  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where
    Zero: wf_dbtm DBZero
  | Var: wf_dbtm (DBVar name)
  | Eats: wf_dbtm t1  $\Longrightarrow$  wf_dbtm t2  $\Longrightarrow$  wf_dbtm (DBEats t1 t2)

```

**equivariance** *wf\_dbtm*

```

inductive_cases Zero_wf_dbtm [elim!]: wf_dbtm DBZero
inductive_cases Var_wf_dbtm [elim!]: wf_dbtm (DBVar name)
inductive_cases Ind_wf_dbtm [elim!]: wf_dbtm (DBInd i)
inductive_cases Eats_wf_dbtm [elim!]: wf_dbtm (DBEats t1 t2)

```

**declare** *wf\_dbtm.intros* [*intro*]

```

lemma wf_dbtm_imp_is_tm:
  assumes wf_dbtm x
  shows  $\exists t::tm. x = \text{trans\_tm } [] t$ 
using assms
proof (induct rule: wf_dbtm.induct)
  case Zero thus ?case
    by (metis trans_tm.simps(1))
next
  case (Var i) thus ?case
    by (metis lookup.simps(1) trans_tm.simps(2))
next
  case (Eats dt1 dt2) thus ?case
    by (metis trans_tm.simps(3))
qed

```

**lemma** *wf\_dbtm\_trans\_tm*: *wf\_dbtm (trans\_tm [] t)*

by (induct t rule: tm.induct) auto

**theorem** *wf\_dbtm\_iff\_is\_tm*:  $wf\_dbtm\ x \longleftrightarrow (\exists t::tm.\ x = trans\_tm\ []\ t)$   
by (metis *wf\_dbtm\_imp\_is\_tm wf\_dbtm\_trans\_tm*)

**nominal\_function** *abst\_dbtm* ::  $name \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow dbtm \Rightarrow dbtm$

where

*abst\_dbtm* name i DBZero = DBZero  
| *abst\_dbtm* name i (DBVar name') = (if name = name' then DBInd i else DBVar name')  
| *abst\_dbtm* name i (DBInd j) = DBInd j  
| *abst\_dbtm* name i (DBEats t1 t2) = DBEats (*abst\_dbtm* name i t1) (*abst\_dbtm* name i t2)

apply (simp add: eqvt\_def *abst\_dbtm\_graph\_aux\_def*, auto)

apply (metis *dbtm.exhaust*)

done

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)

by *lexicographic\_order*

**nominal\_function** *subst\_dbtm* ::  $dbtm \Rightarrow name \Rightarrow dbtm \Rightarrow dbtm$

where

*subst\_dbtm* u i DBZero = DBZero  
| *subst\_dbtm* u i (DBVar name) = (if i = name then u else DBVar name)  
| *subst\_dbtm* u i (DBInd j) = DBInd j  
| *subst\_dbtm* u i (DBEats t1 t2) = DBEats (*subst\_dbtm* u i t1) (*subst\_dbtm* u i t2)

by (auto simp: eqvt\_def *subst\_dbtm\_graph\_aux\_def*) (metis *dbtm.exhaust*)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)

by *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma** *fresh\_iff\_non\_subst\_dbtm*:  $subst\_dbtm\ DBZero\ i\ t = t \longleftrightarrow atom\ i\ \# t$

by (induct t rule: *dbtm.induct*) (auto simp: *pure\_fresh fresh\_at\_base(2)*)

**lemma** *lookup\_append*:  $lookup\ (e\ @\ [i])\ n\ j = abst\_dbtm\ i\ (length\ e + n)\ (lookup\ e\ n\ j)$

by (induct e arbitrary: n) (auto simp: *fresh\_Cons*)

**lemma** *trans\_tm\_abs*:  $trans\_tm\ (e@[name])\ t = abst\_dbtm\ name\ (length\ e)\ (trans\_tm\ e\ t)$

by (induct t rule: *tm.induct*) (auto simp: *lookup\_notin lookup\_append*)

## 2.2.2 Well-Formed Formulas

**nominal\_function** *abst\_dbfm* ::  $name \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow dbfm \Rightarrow dbfm$

where

*abst\_dbfm* name i (DBMem t1 t2) = DBMem (*abst\_dbtm* name i t1) (*abst\_dbtm* name i t2)  
| *abst\_dbfm* name i (DBEq t1 t2) = DBEq (*abst\_dbtm* name i t1) (*abst\_dbtm* name i t2)  
| *abst\_dbfm* name i (DBDisj A1 A2) = DBDisj (*abst\_dbfm* name i A1) (*abst\_dbfm* name i A2)  
| *abst\_dbfm* name i (DBNeg A) = DBNeg (*abst\_dbfm* name i A)  
| *abst\_dbfm* name i (DBEx A) = DBEx (*abst\_dbfm* name (i+1) A)

apply (simp add: eqvt\_def *abst\_dbfm\_graph\_aux\_def*, auto)

apply (metis *dbfm.exhaust*)

done

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)

by *lexicographic\_order*

**nominal\_function** *subst\_dbfm* ::  $dbtm \Rightarrow name \Rightarrow dbfm \Rightarrow dbfm$

where

*subst\_dbfm* u i (DBMem t1 t2) = DBMem (*subst\_dbtm* u i t1) (*subst\_dbtm* u i t2)  
| *subst\_dbfm* u i (DBEq t1 t2) = DBEq (*subst\_dbtm* u i t1) (*subst\_dbtm* u i t2)

```

| subst_dbfm u i (DBDisj A1 A2) = DBDisj (subst_dbfm u i A1) (subst_dbfm u i A2)
| subst_dbfm u i (DBNeg A) = DBNeg (subst_dbfm u i A)
| subst_dbfm u i (DBEx A) = DBEx (subst_dbfm u i A)
by (auto simp: eqvt_def subst_dbfm_graph_aux_def) (metis dbfm.exhaust)

```

```

nominal_termination (eqvt)
  by lexicographic_order

```

```

lemma fresh_iff_non_subst_dbfm: subst_dbfm DBZero i t = t  $\longleftrightarrow$  atom i  $\sharp$  t
  by (induct t rule: dbfm.induct) (auto simp: fresh_iff_non_subst_dbtm)

```

## 2.3 Well formed terms and formulas (de Bruijn representation)

```

inductive wf_dbfm :: dbfm  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where
    Mem: wf_dbtm t1  $\Longrightarrow$  wf_dbtm t2  $\Longrightarrow$  wf_dbfm (DBMem t1 t2)
  | Eq: wf_dbtm t1  $\Longrightarrow$  wf_dbtm t2  $\Longrightarrow$  wf_dbfm (DBEq t1 t2)
  | Disj: wf_dbfm A1  $\Longrightarrow$  wf_dbfm A2  $\Longrightarrow$  wf_dbfm (DBDisj A1 A2)
  | Neg: wf_dbfm A  $\Longrightarrow$  wf_dbfm (DBNeg A)
  | Ex: wf_dbfm A  $\Longrightarrow$  wf_dbfm (DBEx (abst_dbfm name 0 A))

```

**equivariance** wf\_dbfm

```

lemma atom_fresh_abst_dbtm [simp]: atom i  $\sharp$  abst_dbtm i n t
  by (induct t rule: dbtm.induct) (auto simp: pure_fresh)

```

```

lemma atom_fresh_abst_dbfm [simp]: atom i  $\sharp$  abst_dbfm i n A
  by (nominal_induct A arbitrary: n rule: dbfm.strong_induct) auto

```

Setting up strong induction: "avoiding" for name. Necessary to allow some proofs to go through

```

nominal_inductive wf_dbfm
  avoids Ex: name
  by (auto simp: fresh_star_def)

```

```

inductive_cases Mem_wf_dbfm [elim!]: wf_dbfm (DBMem t1 t2)
inductive_cases Eq_wf_dbfm [elim!]: wf_dbfm (DBEq t1 t2)
inductive_cases Disj_wf_dbfm [elim!]: wf_dbfm (DBDisj A1 A2)
inductive_cases Neg_wf_dbfm [elim!]: wf_dbfm (DBNeg A)
inductive_cases Ex_wf_dbfm [elim!]: wf_dbfm (DBEx z)

```

```

declare wf_dbfm.intros [intro]

```

```

lemma trans_fm_abs: trans_fm (e@[name]) A = abst_dbfm name (length e) (trans_fm e A)
  apply (nominal_induct A avoiding: name e rule: fm.strong_induct)
  apply (auto simp: trans_tm_abs fresh_Cons fresh_append)
  apply (metis One_nat_def Suc_eq_plus1 append_Cons list.size(4))
  done

```

```

lemma abst_trans_fm: abst_dbfm name 0 (trans_fm [] A) = trans_fm [name] A
  by (metis append_Nil list.size(3) trans_fm_abs)

```

```

lemma abst_trans_fm2:  $i \neq j \Longrightarrow$  abst_dbfm i (Suc 0) (trans_fm [j] A) = trans_fm [j,i] A
  using trans_fm_abs [where e=[j] and name=i]
  by auto

```

```

lemma wf_dbfm_imp_is_fm:

```

```

  assumes wf_dbfm x shows  $\exists A::fm. x = trans\_fm [] A$ 
using assms
proof (induct rule: wf_dbfm.induct)
  case (Mem t1 t2) thus ?case
  by (metis trans_fm.simps(1) wf_dbtm_imp_is_tm)
next
  case (Eq t1 t2) thus ?case
  by (metis trans_fm.simps(2) wf_dbtm_imp_is_tm)
next
  case (Disj fm1 fm2) thus ?case
  by (metis trans_fm.simps(3))
next
  case (Neg fm) thus ?case
  by (metis trans_fm.simps(4))
next
  case (Ex fm name) thus ?case
  apply auto
  apply (rule_tac x=Ex name A in exI)
  apply (auto simp: abst_trans_fm)
  done
qed

```

```

lemma wf_dbfm_trans_fm: wf_dbfm (trans_fm [] A)
  apply (nominal_induct A rule: fm.strong_induct)
  apply (auto simp: wf_dbtm_trans_tm abst_trans_fm)
  apply (metis abst_trans_fm wf_dbfm.Ex)
  done

```

```

lemma wf_dbfm_iff_is_fm: wf_dbfm x  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists A::fm. x = trans\_fm [] A$ )
  by (metis wf_dbfm_imp_is_fm wf_dbfm_trans_fm)

```

```

lemma dbtm_abst_ignore [simp]:
  abst_dbtm name i (abst_dbtm name j t) = abst_dbtm name j t
  by (induct t rule: dbtm.induct) auto

```

```

lemma abst_dbtm_fresh_ignore [simp]: atom name  $\#$  u  $\implies$  abst_dbtm name j u = u
  by (induct u rule: dbtm.induct) auto

```

```

lemma dbtm_subst_ignore [simp]:
  subst_dbtm u name (abst_dbtm name j t) = abst_dbtm name j t
  by (induct t rule: dbtm.induct) auto

```

```

lemma dbtm_abst_swap_subst:
  name  $\neq$  name'  $\implies$  atom name'  $\#$  u  $\implies$ 
  subst_dbtm u name (abst_dbtm name' j t) = abst_dbtm name' j (subst_dbtm u name t)
  by (induct t rule: dbtm.induct) auto

```

```

lemma dbfm_abst_swap_subst:
  name  $\neq$  name'  $\implies$  atom name'  $\#$  u  $\implies$ 
  subst_dbfm u name (abst_dbfm name' j A) = abst_dbfm name' j (subst_dbfm u name A)
  by (induct A arbitrary: j rule: dbfm.induct) (auto simp: dbtm_abst_swap_subst)

```

```

lemma subst_trans_commute [simp]:
  atom i  $\#$  e  $\implies$  subst_dbtm (trans_tm e u) i (trans_tm e t) = trans_tm e (subst i u t)
  apply (induct t rule: tm.induct)
  apply (auto simp: lookup_notin_fresh_imp_notin_env)
  apply (metis abst_dbtm_fresh_ignore dbtm_subst_ignore lookup_fresh lookup_notin subst_dbtm.simps(2))
  done

```

```

lemma subst_fm_trans_commute [simp]:
  subst_dbfm (trans_tm [] u) name (trans_fm [] A) = trans_fm [] (A (name::= u))
apply (nominal_induct A avoiding: name u rule: fm.strong_induct)
apply (auto simp: lookup_notin abst_trans_fm [symmetric])
apply (metis dbfm_abst_swap_subst fresh_at_base(2) fresh_trans_tm_iff)
done

```

```

lemma subst_fm_trans_commute_eq:
  du = trans_tm [] u  $\implies$  subst_dbfm du i (trans_fm [] A) = trans_fm [] (A(i::=u))
by (metis subst_fm_trans_commute)

```

## 2.4 Quotations

```

fun HTuple :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  tm where
  HTuple 0 = HPair Zero Zero
| HTuple (Suc k) = HPair Zero (HTuple k)

```

```

lemma fresh_HTuple [simp]: x  $\#$  HTuple n
by (induct n) auto

```

```

lemma HTuple_eqvt[eqvt]: (p  $\cdot$  HTuple n) = HTuple (p  $\cdot$  n)
by (induct n, auto simp: HPair_eqvt permute_pure)

```

### 2.4.1 Quotations of de Bruijn terms

```

definition nat_of_name :: name  $\Rightarrow$  nat
where nat_of_name x = nat_of (atom x)

```

```

lemma nat_of_name_inject [simp]: nat_of_name n1 = nat_of_name n2  $\longleftrightarrow$  n1 = n2
by (metis nat_of_name_def atom_components_eq_iff atom_eq_iff sort_of_atom_eq)

```

```

definition name_of_nat :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  name
where name_of_nat n  $\equiv$  Abs_name (Atom (Sort "SyntaxN.name" [])) n

```

```

lemma nat_of_name_Abs_eq [simp]: nat_of_name (Abs_name (Atom (Sort "SyntaxN.name" [])) n)
= n
by (auto simp: nat_of_name_def atom_name_def Abs_name_inverse)

```

```

lemma nat_of_name_name_eq [simp]: nat_of_name (name_of_nat n) = n
by (simp add: name_of_nat_def)

```

```

lemma name_of_nat_nat_of_name [simp]: name_of_nat (nat_of_name i) = i
by (metis nat_of_name_inject nat_of_name_name_eq)

```

```

lemma HPair_neq_ORD_OF [simp]: HPair x y  $\neq$  ORD_OF i
by (metis HPair_def ORD_OF.elims SUCC_def tm.distinct(3) tm.eq_iff(3))

```

Infinite support, so we cannot use nominal primrec.

```

function quot_dbtm :: dbtm  $\Rightarrow$  tm
where
  quot_dbtm DBZero = Zero
| quot_dbtm (DBVar name) = ORD_OF (Suc (nat_of_name name))
| quot_dbtm (DBInd k) = HPair (HTuple 6) (ORD_OF k)
| quot_dbtm (DBEats t u) = HPair (HTuple 1) (HPair (quot_dbtm t) (quot_dbtm u))
by (rule dbtm.exhaust) auto

```

**termination**



by *lexicographic\_order*

## 2.4.2 Quotations of de Bruijn formulas

Infinite support, so we cannot use nominal primrec.

```
function quot_dbfm :: dbfm  $\Rightarrow$  tm
where
  quot_dbfm (DBMem t u) = HPair (HTuple 0) (HPair (quot_dbtm t) (quot_dbtm u))
| quot_dbfm (DBEq t u) = HPair (HTuple 2) (HPair (quot_dbtm t) (quot_dbtm u))
| quot_dbfm (DBDisj A B) = HPair (HTuple 3) (HPair (quot_dbfm A) (quot_dbfm B))
| quot_dbfm (DBNeg A) = HPair (HTuple 4) (quot_dbfm A)
| quot_dbfm (DBEx A) = HPair (HTuple 5) (quot_dbfm A)
by (rule_tac y=x in dbfm.exhaust, auto)
```

**termination**

by *lexicographic\_order*

```
lemma HTuple_minus_1:  $n > 0 \implies$  HTuple n = HPair Zero (HTuple (n - 1))
by (metis Suc_diff_1 HTuple.simps(2))
```

**lemmas** HTS = HTuple\_minus\_1 HTuple.simps — for freeness reasoning on codes

**class** quot =

fixes quot :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  tm ( $\langle\langle\_ \rangle\rangle$ )

**instantiation** tm :: quot

**begin**

**definition** quot\_tm :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm

**where** quot\_tm t = quot\_dbtm (trans\_tm [] t)

**instance** ..

**end**

```
lemma quot_dbtm_fresh [simp]: s  $\#$  (quot_dbtm t)
by (induct t rule: dbtm.induct) auto
```

```
lemma quot_tm_fresh [simp]: fixes t::tm shows s  $\#$   $\langle\langle t \rangle\rangle$ 
by (simp add: quot_tm_def)
```

```
lemma quot_Zero [simp]:  $\langle\langle \text{Zero} \rangle\rangle = \text{Zero}$ 
by (simp add: quot_tm_def)
```

```
lemma quot_Var:  $\langle\langle \text{Var } x \rangle\rangle = \text{SUCC } (\text{ORD\_OF } (\text{nat\_of\_name } x))$ 
by (simp add: quot_tm_def)
```

```
lemma quot_Eats:  $\langle\langle \text{Eats } x y \rangle\rangle = \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 1) (\text{HPair } \langle\langle x \rangle\rangle \langle\langle y \rangle\rangle)$ 
by (simp add: quot_tm_def)
```

**instantiation** fm :: quot

**begin**

**definition** quot\_fm :: fm  $\Rightarrow$  tm

**where** quot\_fm A = quot\_dbfm (trans\_fm [] A)

**instance** ..

**end**

```
lemma quot_dbfm_fresh [simp]: s  $\#$  (quot_dbfm A)
```

by (induct A rule: dbfm.induct) auto

**lemma** *quot\_fm\_fresh* [simp]: fixes A::fm shows  $s \# \langle A \rangle$   
by (simp add: quot\_fm\_def)

**lemma** *quot\_fm\_permute* [simp]: fixes A::fm shows  $p \cdot \langle A \rangle = \langle A \rangle$   
by (metis fresh\_star\_def perm\_supp\_eq quot\_fm\_fresh)

**lemma** *quot\_Mem*:  $\langle x \text{ IN } y \rangle = \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 0) (\text{HPair } (\langle x \rangle) (\langle y \rangle))$   
by (simp add: quot\_fm\_def quot\_tm\_def)

**lemma** *quot\_Eq*:  $\langle x \text{ EQ } y \rangle = \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 2) (\text{HPair } (\langle x \rangle) (\langle y \rangle))$   
by (simp add: quot\_fm\_def quot\_tm\_def)

**lemma** *quot\_Disj*:  $\langle A \text{ OR } B \rangle = \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 3) (\text{HPair } (\langle A \rangle) (\langle B \rangle))$   
by (simp add: quot\_fm\_def)

**lemma** *quot\_Neg*:  $\langle \text{Neg } A \rangle = \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 4) (\langle A \rangle)$   
by (simp add: quot\_fm\_def)

**lemma** *quot\_Ex*:  $\langle \text{Ex } i \ A \rangle = \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 5) (\text{quot\_dbfm } (\text{trans\_fm } [i] \ A))$   
by (simp add: quot\_fm\_def)

lemmas *quot\_simps* = *quot\_Var quot\_Eats quot\_Eq quot\_Mem quot\_Disj quot\_Neg quot\_Ex*

## 2.5 Definitions Involving Coding

**abbreviation** *Q\_Eats* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm$   
where  $Q\_Eats \ t \ u \equiv \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } (\text{Suc } 0)) (\text{HPair } \ t \ u)$

**abbreviation** *Q\_Succ* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm$   
where  $Q\_Succ \ t \equiv Q\_Eats \ t \ t$

**lemma** *quot\_Succ*:  $\langle \text{SUCC } x \rangle = Q\_Succ \ \langle x \rangle$   
by (auto simp: SUCC\_def quot\_Eats)

**abbreviation** *Q\_HPPair* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm$   
where  $Q\_HPair \ t \ u \equiv$   
 $Q\_Eats \ (Q\_Eats \ \text{Zero} \ (Q\_Eats \ (Q\_Eats \ \text{Zero} \ u) \ t))$   
 $(Q\_Eats \ (Q\_Eats \ \text{Zero} \ t) \ t)$

**abbreviation** *Q\_Mem* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm$   
where  $Q\_Mem \ t \ u \equiv \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 0) (\text{HPair } \ t \ u)$

**abbreviation** *Q\_Eq* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm$   
where  $Q\_Eq \ t \ u \equiv \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 2) (\text{HPair } \ t \ u)$

**abbreviation** *Q\_Disj* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm$   
where  $Q\_Disj \ t \ u \equiv \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 3) (\text{HPair } \ t \ u)$

**abbreviation** *Q\_Neg* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm$   
where  $Q\_Neg \ t \equiv \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 4) \ t$

**abbreviation** *Q\_Conj* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm$   
where  $Q\_Conj \ t \ u \equiv Q\_Neg \ (Q\_Disj \ (Q\_Neg \ t) \ (Q\_Neg \ u))$

**abbreviation** *Q\_Imp* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm$   
where  $Q\_Imp \ t \ u \equiv Q\_Disj \ (Q\_Neg \ t) \ u$

**abbreviation**  $Q\_Ex :: tm \Rightarrow tm$   
**where**  $Q\_Ex\ t \equiv HPair\ (HTuple\ 5)\ t$

**abbreviation**  $Q\_All :: tm \Rightarrow tm$   
**where**  $Q\_All\ t \equiv Q\_Neg\ (Q\_Ex\ (Q\_Neg\ t))$

**lemma**  $quot\_subst\_eq: \langle A(i::=t) \rangle = quot\_dbfm\ (subst\_dbfm\ (trans\_tm\ []\ t)\ i\ (trans\_fm\ []\ A))$   
**by**  $(metis\ quot\_fm\_def\ subst\_fm\_trans\_commute)$

**lemma**  $Q\_Succ\_cong: H \vdash x\ EQ\ x' \implies H \vdash Q\_Succ\ x\ EQ\ Q\_Succ\ x'$   
**by**  $(metis\ HPair\_cong\ Refl)$

### 2.5.1 The set $\Gamma$ of Definition 1.1, constant terms used for coding

**inductive**  $coding\_tm :: tm \Rightarrow bool$   
**where**  
 $Ord: \exists i. x = ORD\_OF\ i \implies coding\_tm\ x$   
 $| HPair: coding\_tm\ x \implies coding\_tm\ y \implies coding\_tm\ (HPair\ x\ y)$

**declare**  $coding\_tm.intros [intro]$

**lemma**  $coding\_tm\_Zero [intro]: coding\_tm\ Zero$   
**by**  $(metis\ ORD\_OF.simps(1)\ Ord)$

**lemma**  $coding\_tm\_HTuple [intro]: coding\_tm\ (HTuple\ k)$   
**by**  $(induct\ k, auto)$

**inductive\_simps**  $coding\_tm\_HPair [simp]: coding\_tm\ (HPair\ x\ y)$

**lemma**  $quot\_dbtm\_coding [simp]: coding\_tm\ (quot\_dbtm\ t)$   
**apply**  $(induct\ t\ rule: dbtm.induct, auto)$   
**apply**  $(metis\ ORD\_OF.simps(2)\ Ord)$   
**done**

**lemma**  $quot\_dbfm\_coding [simp]: coding\_tm\ (quot\_dbfm\ fm)$   
**by**  $(induct\ fm\ rule: dbfm.induct, auto)$

**lemma**  $quot\_fm\_coding: fixes\ A::fm\ shows\ coding\_tm\ \langle A \rangle$   
**by**  $(metis\ quot\_dbfm\_coding\ quot\_fm\_def)$

## 2.6 V-Coding for terms and formulas, for the Second Theorem

Infinite support, so we cannot use nominal primrec.

**function**  $vquot\_dbtm :: name\ set \Rightarrow dbtm \Rightarrow tm$   
**where**  
 $vquot\_dbtm\ V\ DBZero = Zero$   
 $| vquot\_dbtm\ V\ (DBVar\ name) = (if\ name \in V\ then\ Var\ name$   
 $\quad\quad\quad else\ ORD\_OF\ (Suc\ (nat\_of\_name\ name)))$   
 $| vquot\_dbtm\ V\ (DBInd\ k) = HPair\ (HTuple\ 6)\ (ORD\_OF\ k)$   
 $| vquot\_dbtm\ V\ (DBEats\ t\ u) = HPair\ (HTuple\ 1)\ (HPair\ (vquot\_dbtm\ V\ t)\ (vquot\_dbtm\ V\ u))$   
**by**  $(auto, rule\_tac\ y=b\ in\ dbtm.exhaust, auto)$

**termination**  
**by**  $lexicographic\_order$

**lemma** *fresh\_vquot\_dbtm* [simp]:  $i \# \text{vquot\_dbtm } V \text{ } tm \longleftrightarrow i \# tm \vee i \notin \text{atom } 'V$   
**by** (induct *tm* rule: *dbtm.induct*) (auto simp: *fresh\_at\_base pure\_fresh*)

Infinite support, so we cannot use nominal primrec.

**function** *vquot\_dbfm* :: *name set*  $\Rightarrow$  *dbfm*  $\Rightarrow$  *tm*  
**where**  
 $\text{vquot\_dbfm } V (\text{DBMem } t \ u) = \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 0) (\text{HPair } (\text{vquot\_dbtm } V \ t) (\text{vquot\_dbtm } V \ u))$   
 $\text{vquot\_dbfm } V (\text{DBEq } t \ u) = \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 2) (\text{HPair } (\text{vquot\_dbtm } V \ t) (\text{vquot\_dbtm } V \ u))$   
 $\text{vquot\_dbfm } V (\text{DBDisj } A \ B) = \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 3) (\text{HPair } (\text{vquot\_dbfm } V \ A) (\text{vquot\_dbfm } V \ B))$   
 $\text{vquot\_dbfm } V (\text{DBNeg } A) = \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 4) (\text{vquot\_dbfm } V \ A)$   
 $\text{vquot\_dbfm } V (\text{DBEx } A) = \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 5) (\text{vquot\_dbfm } V \ A)$   
**by** (auto, rule\_tac *y=b* in *dbfm.exhaust*, auto)

**termination**

**by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma** *fresh\_vquot\_dbfm* [simp]:  $i \# \text{vquot\_dbfm } V \text{ } fm \longleftrightarrow i \# fm \vee i \notin \text{atom } 'V$   
**by** (induct *fm* rule: *dbfm.induct*) (auto simp: *HPair\_def HTuple\_minus\_1*)

**class** *vquot* =

**fixes** *vquot* ::  $'a \Rightarrow \text{name set} \Rightarrow \text{tm} \langle \_ \_ \rangle [0,1000]1000$

**instantiation** *tm* :: *vquot*

**begin**

**definition** *vquot\_tm* :: *tm*  $\Rightarrow$  *name set*  $\Rightarrow$  *tm*

**where** *vquot\_tm* *t* *V* = *vquot\_dbtm* *V* (*trans\_tm* [] *t*)

**instance** ..

**end**

**lemma** *vquot\_dbtm\_empty* [simp]: *vquot\_dbtm* {} *t* = *quot\_dbtm* *t*  
**by** (induct *t* rule: *dbtm.induct*) auto

**lemma** *vquot\_tm\_empty* [simp]: **fixes** *t::tm* **shows** [*t*]{ } = «*t*»  
**by** (simp add: *vquot\_tm\_def quot\_tm\_def*)

**lemma** *vquot\_dbtm\_eq*:  $\text{atom } 'V \cap \text{supp } t = \text{atom } 'W \cap \text{supp } t \Longrightarrow \text{vquot\_dbtm } V \ t = \text{vquot\_dbtm } W \ t$

**by** (induct *t* rule: *dbtm.induct*) (auto simp: *image\_iff, blast+*)

**instantiation** *fm* :: *vquot*

**begin**

**definition** *vquot\_fm* :: *fm*  $\Rightarrow$  *name set*  $\Rightarrow$  *tm*

**where** *vquot\_fm* *A* *V* = *vquot\_dbfm* *V* (*trans\_fm* [] *A*)

**instance** ..

**end**

**lemma** *vquot\_fm\_fresh* [simp]: **fixes** *A::fm* **shows**  $i \# [A] V \longleftrightarrow i \# A \vee i \notin \text{atom } 'V$   
**by** (simp add: *vquot\_fm\_def*)

**lemma** *vquot\_dbfm\_empty* [simp]: *vquot\_dbfm* {} *A* = *quot\_dbfm* *A*  
**by** (induct *A* rule: *dbfm.induct*) auto

**lemma** *vquot\_fm\_empty* [simp]: **fixes** *A::fm* **shows** [*A*]{ } = «*A*»  
**by** (simp add: *vquot\_fm\_def quot\_fm\_def*)

**lemma** *vquot\_dbfm\_eq*:  $\text{atom } 'V \cap \text{supp } A = \text{atom } 'W \cap \text{supp } A \Longrightarrow \text{vquot\_dbfm } V \ A = \text{vquot\_dbfm } W \ A$

```

by (induct A rule: dbfm.induct) (auto simp: intro!: vquot_dbtm_eq, blast+)

lemma vquot_fm_insert:
  fixes A::fm shows atom i  $\notin$  supp A  $\implies$   $\llbracket A \rrbracket$ (insert i V) =  $\llbracket A \rrbracket$  V
  by (auto simp: vquot_fm_def supp_conv_fresh intro: vquot_dbfm_eq)

declare HTuple.simps [simp del]

end

```

# Chapter 3

## Basic Predicates

```
theory Predicates
imports SyntaxN
begin
```

### 3.1 The Subset Relation

```
nominal_function Subset :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm  $\Rightarrow$  fm (infixr <SUBS> 150)
  where atom z  $\#$  (t, u)  $\Longrightarrow$  t SUBS u = All2 z t ((Var z) IN u)
  by (auto simp: eqvt_def Subset_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)
```

```
nominal_termination (eqvt)
  by lexicographic_order
```

```
declare Subset.simps [simp del]
```

```
lemma Subset_fresh_iff [simp]: a  $\#$  t SUBS u  $\longleftrightarrow$  a  $\#$  t  $\wedge$  a  $\#$  u
  apply (rule obtain_fresh [where x=(t, u)])
  apply (subst Subset.simps, auto)
  done
```

```
lemma subst_fm_Subset [simp]: (t SUBS u)(i::=x) = (subst i x t) SUBS (subst i x u)
  proof -
    obtain j::name where atom j  $\#$  (i,x,t,u)
      by (rule obtain_fresh)
    thus ?thesis
      by (auto simp: Subset.simps [of j])
  qed
```

```
lemma Subset_I:
  assumes insert ((Var i) IN t) H  $\vdash$  (Var i) IN u atom i  $\#$  (t,u)  $\forall B \in H. atom i \# B$ 
  shows H  $\vdash$  t SUBS u
  by (subst Subset.simps [of i]) (auto simp: assms)
```

```
lemma Subset_D:
  assumes major: H  $\vdash$  t SUBS u and minor: H  $\vdash$  a IN t shows H  $\vdash$  a IN u
  proof -
    obtain i::name where i: atom i  $\#$  (t, u)
      by (rule obtain_fresh)
    hence H  $\vdash$  (Var i IN t IMP Var i IN u) (i::=a)
      by (metis Subset.simps major All_D)
    thus ?thesis
      using i by simp (metis MP_same minor)
```

qed

**lemma** *Subset\_E*:  $H \vdash t \text{ SUBS } u \implies H \vdash a \text{ IN } t \implies \text{insert } (a \text{ IN } u) H \vdash A \implies H \vdash A$   
by (metis *Subset\_D cut\_same*)

**lemma** *Subset\_cong*:  $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t' \implies H \vdash u \text{ EQ } u' \implies H \vdash t \text{ SUBS } u \text{ IFF } t' \text{ SUBS } u'$   
by (rule *P2\_cong*) auto

**lemma** *Set\_MP*:  $x \text{ SUBS } y \in H \implies z \text{ IN } x \in H \implies \text{insert } (z \text{ IN } y) H \vdash A \implies H \vdash A$   
by (metis *Assume Subset\_D cut\_same insert\_absorb*)

**lemma** *Zero\_Subset\_I* [intro!]:  $H \vdash \text{Zero SUBS } t$   
**proof** –  
  **have**  $\{\} \vdash \text{Zero SUBS } t$   
  by (rule *obtain\_fresh* [where  $x=(\text{Zero},t)$ ]) (auto intro: *Subset\_I*)  
  **thus** ?thesis  
  by (auto intro: *thin*)  
qed

**lemma** *Zero\_SubsetE*:  $H \vdash A \implies \text{insert } (\text{Zero SUBS } X) H \vdash A$   
by (rule *thin1*)

**lemma** *Subset\_Zero\_D*:  
  **assumes**  $H \vdash t \text{ SUBS } \text{Zero}$  **shows**  $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } \text{Zero}$   
**proof** –  
  **obtain**  $i::\text{name}$  **where**  $i$  [iff]:  $\text{atom } i \# t$   
  by (rule *obtain\_fresh*)  
  **have**  $\{t \text{ SUBS } \text{Zero}\} \vdash t \text{ EQ } \text{Zero}$   
  **proof** (rule *Eq\_Zero\_I*)  
  fix  $A$   
  **show**  $\{\text{Var } i \text{ IN } t, t \text{ SUBS } \text{Zero}\} \vdash A$   
  by (metis *Hyp Subset\_D insertI1 thin1 Mem\_Zero\_E cut1*)  
  **qed** auto  
  **thus** ?thesis  
  by (metis *assms cut1*)  
qed

**lemma** *Subset\_refl*:  $H \vdash t \text{ SUBS } t$   
**proof** –  
  **obtain**  $i::\text{name}$  **where**  $\text{atom } i \# t$   
  by (rule *obtain\_fresh*)  
  **thus** ?thesis  
  by (metis *Assume Subset\_I empty\_iff fresh\_Pair thin0*)  
qed

**lemma** *Eats\_Subset\_Iff*:  $H \vdash \text{Eats } x \ y \ \text{SUBS } z \text{ IFF } (x \ \text{SUBS } z) \ \text{AND } (y \ \text{IN } z)$   
**proof** –  
  **obtain**  $i::\text{name}$  **where**  $i$ :  $\text{atom } i \# (x,y,z)$   
  by (rule *obtain\_fresh*)  
  **have**  $\{\} \vdash (\text{Eats } x \ y \ \text{SUBS } z) \text{ IFF } (x \ \text{SUBS } z \ \text{AND } y \ \text{IN } z)$   
  **proof** (rule *Iff\_I*)  
  **show**  $\{\text{Eats } x \ y \ \text{SUBS } z\} \vdash x \ \text{SUBS } z \ \text{AND } y \ \text{IN } z$   
  **proof** (rule *Conj\_I*)  
  **show**  $\{\text{Eats } x \ y \ \text{SUBS } z\} \vdash x \ \text{SUBS } z$   
  **apply** (rule *Subset\_I* [where  $i=i$ ]) **using**  $i$   
  **apply** (auto intro: *Subset\_D Mem\_Eats\_I1*)  
  **done**  
  **next**

```

show {Eats x y SUBS z} ⊢ y IN z
  by (metis Subset_D Assume Mem_Eats_I2 Refl)
qed
next
show {x SUBS z AND y IN z} ⊢ Eats x y SUBS z using i
  by (auto intro!: Subset_I [where i=i] intro: Subset_D Mem_cong [THEN Iff_MP2_same])
qed
thus ?thesis
  by (rule thin0)
qed

```

```

lemma Eats_Subset_I [intro!]: H ⊢ x SUBS z ⇒ H ⊢ y IN z ⇒ H ⊢ Eats x y SUBS z
  by (metis Conj_I Eats_Subset_Iff Iff_MP2_same)

```

```

lemma Eats_Subset_E [intro!]:
  insert (x SUBS z) (insert (y IN z) H) ⊢ C ⇒ insert (Eats x y SUBS z) H ⊢ C
  by (metis Conj_E Eats_Subset_Iff Iff_MP_left')

```

A surprising proof: a consequence of  $?H \vdash \text{Eats } ?x \ ?y \text{ SUBS } ?z \text{ IFF } ?x \text{ SUBS } ?z \text{ AND } ?y \text{ IN } ?z$  and reflexivity!

```

lemma Subset_Eats_I [intro!]: H ⊢ x SUBS Eats x y
  by (metis Conj_E1 Eats_Subset_Iff Iff_MP_same Subset_refl)

```

```

lemma SUCC_Subset_I [intro!]: H ⊢ x SUBS z ⇒ H ⊢ x IN z ⇒ H ⊢ SUCC x SUBS z
  by (metis Eats_Subset_I SUCC_def)

```

```

lemma SUCC_Subset_E [intro!]:
  insert (x SUBS z) (insert (x IN z) H) ⊢ C ⇒ insert (SUCC x SUBS z) H ⊢ C
  by (metis Eats_Subset_E SUCC_def)

```

```

lemma Subset_trans0: { a SUBS b, b SUBS c } ⊢ a SUBS c

```

```

proof –
  obtain i::name where [simp]: atom i ‡ (a,b,c)
  by (rule obtain_fresh)
  show ?thesis
  by (rule Subset_I [of i]) (auto intro: Subset_D)
qed

```

```

lemma Subset_trans: H ⊢ a SUBS b ⇒ H ⊢ b SUBS c ⇒ H ⊢ a SUBS c
  by (metis Subset_trans0 cut2)

```

```

lemma Subset_SUCC: H ⊢ a SUBS (SUCC a)
  by (metis SUCC_def Subset_Eats_I)

```

```

lemma All2_Subset_lemma: atom l ‡ (k',k) ⇒ {P} ⊢ P' ⇒ {All2 l k P, k' SUBS k} ⊢ All2 l k' P'
  apply auto
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var l])
  apply (auto intro: ContraProve Set_MP cut1)
  done

```

```

lemma All2_Subset: [H ⊢ All2 l k P; H ⊢ k' SUBS k; {P} ⊢ P'; atom l ‡ (k', k)] ⇒ H ⊢ All2 l k' P'
  by (rule cut2 [OF All2_Subset_lemma]) auto

```

## 3.2 Extensionality

```

lemma Extensionality: H ⊢ x EQ y IFF x SUBS y AND y SUBS x

```

```

proof –
  obtain i::name and j::name and k::name

```



```

where atoms: atom i # (x,y) atom j # (i,x,y) atom k # (i,j,y)
by (metis obtain_fresh)
have {} ⊢ (Var i EQ y IFF Var i SUBS y AND y SUBS Var i) (is {} ⊢ ?scheme)
proof (rule Ind [of j])
  show atom j # (i, ?scheme) using atoms
  by simp
next
show {} ⊢ ?scheme(i::=Zero) using atoms
proof auto
  show {Zero EQ y} ⊢ y SUBS Zero
  by (rule Subset_cong [OF Assume Refl, THEN Iff_MP_same]) (rule Subset_refl)
next
show {Zero SUBS y, y SUBS Zero} ⊢ Zero EQ y
  by (metis AssumeH(2) Subset_Zero_D Sym)
qed
next
show {} ⊢ All i (All j (?scheme IMP ?scheme(i::=Var j) IMP ?scheme(i::=Eats (Var i) (Var j))))
  using atoms
  apply auto
  apply (metis Subset_cong [OF Refl Assume, THEN Iff_MP_same] Subset_Eats_I)
  apply (metis Mem_cong [OF Refl Assume, THEN Iff_MP_same] Mem_Eats_I2 Refl)
  apply (metis Subset_cong [OF Assume Refl, THEN Iff_MP_same] Subset_refl)
  apply (rule Eq_Eats_I [of _ k, THEN Sym])
  apply (auto intro: Set_MP [where x=y] Subset_D [where t = Var i] Disj_I1 Disj_I2)
  apply (rule Var_Eq_subst_Iff [THEN Iff_MP_same], auto)
  done
qed
hence {} ⊢ (Var i EQ y IFF Var i SUBS y AND y SUBS Var i)(i::=x)
  by (metis Subst_emptyE)
thus ?thesis using atoms
  by (simp add: thin0)
qed

lemma Equality_I: H ⊢ y SUBS x ⇒ H ⊢ x SUBS y ⇒ H ⊢ x EQ y
  by (metis Conj_I Extensionality Iff_MP2_same)

lemma EQ_imp_SUBS: insert (t EQ u) H ⊢ (t SUBS u)
proof -
  have {t EQ u} ⊢ (t SUBS u)
  by (metis Assume Conj_E Extensionality Iff_MP_left')
thus ?thesis
  by (metis Assume cut1)
qed

lemma EQ_imp_SUBS2: insert (u EQ t) H ⊢ (t SUBS u)
  by (metis EQ_imp_SUBS Sym_L)

lemma Equality_E: insert (t SUBS u) (insert (u SUBS t) H) ⊢ A ⇒ insert (t EQ u) H ⊢ A
  by (metis Conj_E Extensionality Iff_MP_left')

```

### 3.3 The Disjointness Relation

The following predicate is defined in order to prove Lemma 2.3, Foundation

```

nominal_function Disjoint :: tm ⇒ tm ⇒ fm
where atom z # (t, u) ⇒ Disjoint t u = All2 z t (Neg ((Var z) IN u))
by (auto simp: eqvt_def Disjoint_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)

```

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)  
 by *lexicographic\_order*

**declare** *Disjoint.simps* [*simp del*]

**lemma** *Disjoint\_fresh\_iff* [*simp*]:  $a \# \text{Disjoint } t \ u \longleftrightarrow a \# t \wedge a \# u$   
**proof** –  
**obtain** *j::name* **where** *j: atom j # (a,t,u)*  
 by (*rule obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
 by (*auto simp: Disjoint.simps [of j]*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *subst\_fm\_Disjoint* [*simp*]:  
 $(\text{Disjoint } t \ u)(i::=x) = \text{Disjoint } (\text{subst } i \ x \ t) (\text{subst } i \ x \ u)$   
**proof** –  
**obtain** *j::name* **where** *j: atom j # (i,x,t,u)*  
 by (*rule obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
 by (*auto simp: Disjoint.simps [of j]*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *Disjoint\_cong*:  $H \vdash t \ EQ \ t' \Longrightarrow H \vdash u \ EQ \ u' \Longrightarrow H \vdash \text{Disjoint } t \ u \ IFF \text{Disjoint } t' \ u'$   
 by (*rule P2\_cong*) *auto*

**lemma** *Disjoint\_I*:  
**assumes** *insert ((Var i) IN t) (insert ((Var i) IN u) H) ⊢ Fls*  
 $\text{atom } i \# (t,u) \ \forall B \in H. \text{atom } i \# B$   
**shows**  $H \vdash \text{Disjoint } t \ u$   
 by (*subst Disjoint.simps [of i]*) (*auto simp: assms insert\_commute*)

**lemma** *Disjoint\_E*:  
**assumes** *major: H ⊢ Disjoint t u and minor: H ⊢ a IN t H ⊢ a IN u* **shows**  $H \vdash A$   
**proof** –  
**obtain** *i::name* **where** *i: atom i # (t, u)*  
 by (*rule obtain\_fresh*)  
**hence**  $H \vdash (\text{Var } i \ IN \ t \ IMP \ Neg \ (\text{Var } i \ IN \ u)) (i::=a)$   
 by (*metis Disjoint.simps major All\_D*)  
**thus** *?thesis using i*  
 by *simp (metis MP\_same Neg\_D minor)*  
**qed**

**lemma** *Disjoint\_commute*:  $\{ \text{Disjoint } t \ u \} \vdash \text{Disjoint } u \ t$   
**proof** –  
**obtain** *i::name* **where** *atom i # (t,u)*  
 by (*rule obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
 by (*auto simp: fresh\_Pair intro: Disjoint\_I Disjoint\_E*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *Disjoint\_commute\_I*:  $H \vdash \text{Disjoint } t \ u \Longrightarrow H \vdash \text{Disjoint } u \ t$   
 by (*metis Disjoint\_commute cut1*)

**lemma** *Disjoint\_commute\_D*:  $\text{insert } (\text{Disjoint } t \ u) \ H \vdash A \Longrightarrow \text{insert } (\text{Disjoint } u \ t) \ H \vdash A$   
 by (*metis Assume Disjoint\_commute\_I cut\_same insert\_commute thin1*)

**lemma** *Zero\_Disjoint\_I1* [*iff*]:  $H \vdash \text{Disjoint } \text{Zero } t$   
**proof** –

```

obtain i::name where i: atom i # t
  by (rule obtain_fresh)
hence {}  $\vdash$  Disjoint Zero t
  by (auto intro: Disjoint_I [of i])
thus ?thesis
  by (metis thin0)
qed

```

```

lemma Zero_Disjoint_I2 [iff]:  $H \vdash$  Disjoint t Zero
  by (metis Disjoint_commute Zero_Disjoint_I1 cut1)

```

```

lemma Disjoint_Eats_D1: { Disjoint (Eats x y) z }  $\vdash$  Disjoint x z
proof –
  obtain i::name where i: atom i # (x,y,z)
    by (rule obtain_fresh)
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule Disjoint_I [of i])
    apply (blast intro: Disjoint_E Mem_Eats_I1)
    using i apply auto
    done
qed

```

```

lemma Disjoint_Eats_D2: { Disjoint (Eats x y) z }  $\vdash$  Neg(y IN z)
proof –
  obtain i::name where i: atom i # (x,y,z)
    by (rule obtain_fresh)
  show ?thesis
    by (force intro: Disjoint_E [THEN rotate2] Mem_Eats_I2)
qed

```

```

lemma Disjoint_Eats_E:
  insert (Disjoint x z) (insert (Neg(y IN z)) H)  $\vdash$  A  $\implies$  insert (Disjoint (Eats x y) z) H  $\vdash$  A
  apply (rule cut_same [OF cut1 [OF Disjoint_Eats_D2, OF Assume]])
  apply (rule cut_same [OF cut1 [OF Disjoint_Eats_D1, OF Hyp]])
  apply (auto intro: thin)
  done

```

```

lemma Disjoint_Eats_E2:
  insert (Disjoint z x) (insert (Neg(y IN z)) H)  $\vdash$  A  $\implies$  insert (Disjoint z (Eats x y)) H  $\vdash$  A
  by (metis Disjoint_Eats_E Disjoint_commute_D)

```

```

lemma Disjoint_Eats_Imp: { Disjoint x z, Neg(y IN z) }  $\vdash$  Disjoint (Eats x y) z
proof –
  obtain i::name where atom i # (x,y,z)
    by (rule obtain_fresh)
  then show ?thesis
    by (auto intro: Disjoint_I [of i] Disjoint_E [THEN rotate3]
      Mem_cong [OF Assume Refl, THEN Iff_MP_same])
qed

```

```

lemma Disjoint_Eats_I [intro!]:  $H \vdash$  Disjoint x z  $\implies$  insert (y IN z) H  $\vdash$  Fls  $\implies$   $H \vdash$  Disjoint (Eats
x y) z
  by (metis Neg_I cut2 [OF Disjoint_Eats_Imp])

```

```

lemma Disjoint_Eats_I2 [intro!]:  $H \vdash$  Disjoint z x  $\implies$  insert (y IN z) H  $\vdash$  Fls  $\implies$   $H \vdash$  Disjoint z
(Eats x y)
  by (metis Disjoint_Eats_I Disjoint_commute cut1)

```

### 3.4 The Foundation Theorem

**lemma** *Foundation\_lemma*:

```

assumes i: atom i  $\#$  z
shows { All2 i z (Neg (Disjoint (Var i) z)) }  $\vdash$  Neg (Var i IN z) AND Disjoint (Var i) z
proof -
  obtain j::name where j: atom j  $\#$  (z,i)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule Ind [of j]) using i j
    apply auto
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Zero], auto)
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Eats (Var i) (Var j)], auto)
    apply (metis ContraAssume insertI1 insert_commute)
    apply (metis ContraProve Disjoint_Eats_Imp rotate2 thin1)
    apply (metis Assume Disj_I1 anti_deduction rotate3)
    done
qed

```

**theorem** *Foundation*: *atom i*  $\#$  *z*  $\implies$  {}  $\vdash$  *All2 i z* (*Neg* (*Disjoint* (*Var i*) *z*)) *IMP* *z EQ Zero*

```

apply auto
apply (rule Eq_Zero_I)
apply (rule cut_same [where A = (Neg ((Var i) IN z) AND Disjoint (Var i) z)]])
apply (rule Foundation_lemma [THEN cut1], auto)
done

```

**lemma** *Mem\_Neg\_refl*: {}  $\vdash$  *Neg* (*x IN x*)

```

proof -
  obtain i::name where i: atom i  $\#$  x
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  have {}  $\vdash$  Disjoint x (Eats Zero x)
    apply (rule cut_same [OF Foundation [where z = Eats Zero x]]) using i
    apply auto
    apply (rule cut_same [where A = Disjoint x (Eats Zero x)])
    apply (metis Assume thin1 Disjoint_cong [OF Assume Refl, THEN Iff_MP_same])
    apply (metis Assume AssumeH(4) Disjoint_E Mem_Eats_I2 Refl)
    done
  thus ?thesis
    by (metis Disjoint_Eats_D2 Disjoint_commute cut_same)
qed

```

**lemma** *Mem\_refl\_E* [*intro!*]: *insert* (*x IN x*) *H*  $\vdash$  *A*

```

by (metis Disj_I1 Mem_Neg_refl anti_deduction thin0)

```

**lemma** *Mem\_non\_refl*: **assumes** *H*  $\vdash$  *x IN x* **shows** *H*  $\vdash$  *A*

```

by (metis Mem_refl_E assms cut_same)

```

**lemma** *Mem\_Neg\_sym*: { *x IN y*, *y IN x* }  $\vdash$  *Fls*

```

proof -
  obtain i::name where i: atom i  $\#$  (x,y)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  have {}  $\vdash$  Disjoint x (Eats Zero y) OR Disjoint y (Eats Zero x)
    apply (rule cut_same [OF Foundation [where i=i and z = Eats (Eats Zero y) x]]) using i
    apply (auto intro!: Disjoint_Eats_E2 [THEN rotate2])
    apply (rule Disj_I2, auto)
    apply (metis Assume EQ_imp_SUBS2 Subset_D insert_commute)
    apply (blast intro!: Disj_I1 Disjoint_cong [OF Hyp Refl, THEN Iff_MP_same])
    done
  thus ?thesis

```

by (auto intro: cut0 Disjoint\_Eats\_E2)  
qed

lemma Mem\_not\_sym: insert (x IN y) (insert (y IN x) H) ⊢ A  
by (rule cut\_thin [OF Mem\_Neg\_sym]) auto

### 3.5 The Ordinal Property

**nominal\_function** OrdP :: tm ⇒ fm  
where  $\llbracket \text{atom } y \# (x, z); \text{atom } z \# x \rrbracket \implies$   
OrdP x = All2 y x ((Var y) SUBS x AND All2 z (Var y) ((Var z) SUBS (Var y)))  
by (auto simp: eqvt\_def OrdP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh) (metis obtain\_fresh)

**nominal\_termination** (eqvt)  
by lexicographic\_order

lemma  
shows OrdP\_fresh\_iff [simp]: a # OrdP x ↔ a # x (is ?thesis1)  
proof –  
obtain z::name and y::name where atom z # x atom y # (x, z)  
by (metis obtain\_fresh)  
thus ?thesis1  
by (auto simp: OrdP.simps [of y \_ z] Ord\_def Transset\_def)  
qed

lemma subst\_fm\_OrdP [simp]: (OrdP t)(i:=x) = OrdP (subst i x t)  
proof –  
obtain z::name and y::name where atom z # (t,i,x) atom y # (t,i,x,z)  
by (metis obtain\_fresh)  
thus ?thesis  
by (auto simp: OrdP.simps [of y \_ z])  
qed

lemma OrdP\_cong: H ⊢ x EQ x' ⇒ H ⊢ OrdP x IFF OrdP x'  
by (rule P1\_cong) auto

lemma OrdP\_Mem\_lemma:  
assumes z: atom z # (k,l) and l: insert (OrdP k) H ⊢ l IN k  
shows insert (OrdP k) H ⊢ l SUBS k AND All2 z l (Var z SUBS l)  
proof –  
obtain y::name where y: atom y # (k,l,z)  
by (metis obtain\_fresh)  
have insert (OrdP k) H  
⊢ (Var y IN k IMP (Var y SUBS k AND All2 z (Var y) (Var z SUBS Var y)))(y:=l)  
by (rule All\_D) (simp add: OrdP.simps [of y \_ z] y z Assume)  
also have ... = l IN k IMP (l SUBS k AND All2 z l (Var z SUBS l))  
using y z by simp  
finally show ?thesis  
by (metis MP\_same l)  
qed

lemma OrdP\_Mem\_E:  
assumes atom z # (k,l)  
insert (OrdP k) H ⊢ l IN k  
insert (l SUBS k) (insert (All2 z l (Var z SUBS l)) H) ⊢ A  
shows insert (OrdP k) H ⊢ A  
apply (rule OrdP\_Mem\_lemma [THEN cut\_same])  
apply (auto simp: insert\_commute)

```

apply (blast intro: assms thin1)+
done

lemma OrdP_Mem_imp_Subset:
  assumes  $k: H \vdash k \text{ IN } l$  and  $l: H \vdash \text{OrdP } l$  shows  $H \vdash k \text{ SUBS } l$ 
  apply (rule obtain_fresh [of (l,k)])
  apply (rule cut_same [OF l])
  using  $k$  apply (auto intro: OrdP_Mem_E thin1)
  done

lemma SUCC_Subset_Ord_lemma:  $\{ k' \text{ IN } k, \text{OrdP } k \} \vdash \text{SUCC } k' \text{ SUBS } k$ 
  by auto (metis Assume thin1 OrdP_Mem_imp_Subset)

lemma SUCC_Subset_Ord:  $H \vdash k' \text{ IN } k \implies H \vdash \text{OrdP } k \implies H \vdash \text{SUCC } k' \text{ SUBS } k$ 
  by (blast intro!: cut2 [OF SUCC_Subset_Ord_lemma])

lemma OrdP_Trans_lemma:  $\{ \text{OrdP } k, i \text{ IN } j, j \text{ IN } k \} \vdash i \text{ IN } k$ 
proof -
  obtain  $m::\text{name}$  where  $\text{atom } m \# (i,j,k)$ 
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (auto intro: OrdP_Mem_E [of m k j] Subset_D [THEN rotate3])
qed

lemma OrdP_Trans:  $H \vdash \text{OrdP } k \implies H \vdash i \text{ IN } j \implies H \vdash j \text{ IN } k \implies H \vdash i \text{ IN } k$ 
  by (blast intro: cut3 [OF OrdP_Trans_lemma])

lemma Ord_IN_Ord0:
  assumes  $l: H \vdash l \text{ IN } k$ 
  shows  $\text{insert } (\text{OrdP } k) H \vdash \text{OrdP } l$ 
proof -
  obtain  $z::\text{name}$  and  $y::\text{name}$  where  $z: \text{atom } z \# (k,l)$  and  $y: \text{atom } y \# (k,l,z)$ 
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  have  $\{ \text{Var } y \text{ IN } l, \text{OrdP } k, l \text{ IN } k \} \vdash \text{All2 } z (\text{Var } y) (\text{Var } z \text{ SUBS } \text{Var } y)$  using  $y z$ 
  apply (simp add: insert_commute [of _ OrdP k])
  apply (auto intro: OrdP_Mem_E [of z k Var y] OrdP_Trans_lemma del: All_I Neg_I)
  done
  hence  $\{ \text{OrdP } k, l \text{ IN } k \} \vdash \text{OrdP } l$  using  $z y$ 
  apply (auto simp: OrdP.simps [of y l z])
  apply (simp add: insert_commute [of _ OrdP k])
  apply (rule OrdP_Mem_E [of y k l], simp_all)
  apply (metis Assume thin1)
  apply (rule All_E [where  $x = \text{Var } y$ , THEN thin1], simp)
  apply (metis Assume anti_deduction insert_commute)
  done
  thus ?thesis
  by (metis (full_types) Assume l cut2 thin1)
qed

lemma Ord_IN_Ord:  $H \vdash l \text{ IN } k \implies H \vdash \text{OrdP } k \implies H \vdash \text{OrdP } l$ 
  by (metis Ord_IN_Ord0 cut_same)

lemma OrdP_I:
  assumes  $\text{insert } (\text{Var } y \text{ IN } x) H \vdash (\text{Var } y) \text{ SUBS } x$ 
  and  $\text{insert } (\text{Var } z \text{ IN } \text{Var } y) (\text{insert } (\text{Var } y \text{ IN } x) H) \vdash (\text{Var } z) \text{ SUBS } (\text{Var } y)$ 
  and  $\text{atom } y \# (x, z) \forall B \in H. \text{atom } y \# B \text{ atom } z \# x \forall B \in H. \text{atom } z \# B$ 
  shows  $H \vdash \text{OrdP } x$ 
  using assms by auto

```

**lemma** *OrdP\_Zero* [*simp*]:  $H \vdash \text{OrdP Zero}$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $y::\text{name}$  **and**  $z::\text{name}$  **where**  $\text{atom } y \# z$   
**by** (*rule obtain\_fresh*)  
**hence**  $\{\} \vdash \text{OrdP Zero}$   
**by** (*auto intro: OrdP\_I* [*of y \_ \_ z*])  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*metis thin0*)

**qed**

**lemma** *OrdP\_SUCC\_I0*:  $\{\text{OrdP } k\} \vdash \text{OrdP (SUCC } k)$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $w::\text{name}$  **and**  $y::\text{name}$  **and**  $z::\text{name}$  **where**  $\text{atoms: atom } w \# (k,y,z) \text{ atom } y \# (k,z) \text{ atom } z \# k$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**have**  $1: \{\text{Var } y \text{ IN SUCC } k, \text{OrdP } k\} \vdash \text{Var } y \text{ SUBS SUCC } k$   
**apply** (*rule Mem\_SUCC\_E*)  
**apply** (*rule OrdP\_Mem\_E* [*of w \_ Var y, THEN rotate2*]) **using** *atoms*  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*metis Assume Subset\_SUCC Subset\_trans*)  
**apply** (*metis EQ\_imp\_SUBS Subset\_SUCC Subset\_trans*)  
**done**  
**have** *in\_case*:  $\{\text{Var } y \text{ IN } k, \text{Var } z \text{ IN Var } y, \text{OrdP } k\} \vdash \text{Var } z \text{ SUBS Var } y$   
**apply** (*rule OrdP\_Mem\_E* [*of w \_ Var y, THEN rotate3*]) **using** *atoms*  
**apply** (*auto intro: All2\_E* [*THEN thin1*])  
**done**  
**have**  $\{\text{Var } y \text{ EQ } k, \text{Var } z \text{ IN } k, \text{OrdP } k\} \vdash \text{Var } z \text{ SUBS Var } y$   
**by** (*metis AssumeH(2) AssumeH(3) EQ\_imp\_SUBS2 OrdP\_Mem\_imp\_Subset Subset\_trans*)  
**hence** *eq\_case*:  $\{\text{Var } y \text{ EQ } k, \text{Var } z \text{ IN Var } y, \text{OrdP } k\} \vdash \text{Var } z \text{ SUBS Var } y$   
**by** (*rule cut3*) (*auto intro: EQ\_imp\_SUBS* [*THEN cut1*] *Subset\_D*)  
**have**  $2: \{\text{Var } z \text{ IN Var } y, \text{Var } y \text{ IN SUCC } k, \text{OrdP } k\} \vdash \text{Var } z \text{ SUBS Var } y$   
**by** (*metis rotate2 Mem\_SUCC\_E in\_case eq\_case*)  
**show** *?thesis*  
**apply** (*rule OrdP\_I* [*OF 1 2*])  
**using** *atoms* **apply** *auto*  
**done**

**qed**

**lemma** *OrdP\_SUCC\_I*:  $H \vdash \text{OrdP } k \implies H \vdash \text{OrdP (SUCC } k)$

**by** (*metis OrdP\_SUCC\_I0 cut1*)

**lemma** *Zero\_In\_OrdP*:  $\{\text{OrdP } x\} \vdash x \text{ EQ Zero OR Zero IN } x$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $i::\text{name}$  **and**  $j::\text{name}$   
**where**  $i: \text{atom } i \# x$  **and**  $j: \text{atom } j \# (x,i)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**show** *?thesis*  
**apply** (*rule cut\_thin* [**where**  $HB = \{\text{OrdP } x\}$ , *OF Foundation* [**where**  $i=i$  **and**  $z = x$ ]])  
**using**  $i j$  **apply** *auto*  
**prefer**  $2$  **apply** (*metis Assume Disj\_I1*)  
**apply** (*rule Disj\_I2*)  
**apply** (*rule cut\_same* [**where**  $A = \text{Var } i \text{ EQ Zero}$ ])  
**prefer**  $2$  **apply** (*blast intro: Iff\_MP\_same* [*OF Mem\_cong* [*OF Assume Refl*]])  
**apply** (*auto intro!: Eq\_Zero\_I* [**where**  $i=j$ ] *Ex\_I* [**where**  $x=\text{Var } i$ ])  
**apply** (*blast intro: Disjoint\_E Subset\_D*)  
**done**

**qed**

**lemma** *OrdP\_HPPairE*: *insert (OrdP (HPair x y)) H*  $\vdash$  *A*  
**proof** –  
  **have** { *OrdP (HPair x y)* }  $\vdash$  *A*  
  **by** (*rule cut\_same [OF Zero\_In\_OrdP]*) (*auto simp: HPair\_def*)  
  **thus** *?thesis*  
  **by** (*metis Assume cut1*)  
**qed**

**lemmas** *OrdP\_HPPairEH = OrdP\_HPPairE OrdP\_HPPairE [THEN rotate2] OrdP\_HPPairE [THEN rotate3] OrdP\_HPPairE [THEN rotate4] OrdP\_HPPairE [THEN rotate5] OrdP\_HPPairE [THEN rotate6] OrdP\_HPPairE [THEN rotate7] OrdP\_HPPairE [THEN rotate8] OrdP\_HPPairE [THEN rotate9] OrdP\_HPPairE [THEN rotate10]*  
**declare** *OrdP\_HPPairEH [intro!]*

**lemma** *Zero\_Eq\_HPPairE*: *insert (Zero EQ HPair x y) H*  $\vdash$  *A*  
  **by** (*metis Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E2 HPair\_def*)

**lemmas** *Zero\_Eq\_HPPairEH = Zero\_Eq\_HPPairE Zero\_Eq\_HPPairE [THEN rotate2] Zero\_Eq\_HPPairE [THEN rotate3] Zero\_Eq\_HPPairE [THEN rotate4] Zero\_Eq\_HPPairE [THEN rotate5] Zero\_Eq\_HPPairE [THEN rotate6] Zero\_Eq\_HPPairE [THEN rotate7] Zero\_Eq\_HPPairE [THEN rotate8] Zero\_Eq\_HPPairE [THEN rotate9] Zero\_Eq\_HPPairE [THEN rotate10]*  
**declare** *Zero\_Eq\_HPPairEH [intro!]*

**lemma** *HPair\_Eq\_ZeroE*: *insert (HPair x y EQ Zero) H*  $\vdash$  *A*  
  **by** (*metis Sym\_L Zero\_Eq\_HPPairE*)

**lemmas** *HPair\_Eq\_ZeroEH = HPair\_Eq\_ZeroE HPair\_Eq\_ZeroE [THEN rotate2] HPair\_Eq\_ZeroE [THEN rotate3] HPair\_Eq\_ZeroE [THEN rotate4] HPair\_Eq\_ZeroE [THEN rotate5] HPair\_Eq\_ZeroE [THEN rotate6] HPair\_Eq\_ZeroE [THEN rotate7] HPair\_Eq\_ZeroE [THEN rotate8] HPair\_Eq\_ZeroE [THEN rotate9] HPair\_Eq\_ZeroE [THEN rotate10]*  
**declare** *HPair\_Eq\_ZeroEH [intro!]*

### 3.6 Induction on Ordinals

**lemma** *OrdInd\_lemma*:  
  **assumes** *j: atom (j::name) # (i,A)*  
  **shows** { *OrdP (Var i)* }  $\vdash$  (*All i (OrdP (Var i) IMP ((All2 j (Var i) (A(i::= Var j))) IMP A))) IMP A*  
**proof** –  
  **obtain** *l::name and k::name*  
  **where** *l: atom l # (i,j,A) and k: atom k # (i,j,l,A)*  
  **by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
  **have** { (*All i (OrdP (Var i) IMP ((All2 j (Var i) (A(i::= Var j))) IMP A)))* }  
   $\vdash$  (*All2 l (Var i) (OrdP (Var l) IMP A(i::= Var l))*)  
  **apply** (*rule Ind [of k]*)  
  **using** *j k l* **apply** *auto*  
  **apply** (*rule All\_E [where x=Var l, THEN rotate5], auto*)  
  **apply** (*metis Assume Disj\_I1 anti\_deduction thin1*)  
  **apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=Var l], auto*)  
  **apply** (*rule All\_E [where x=Var j, THEN rotate6], auto*)  
  **apply** (*blast intro: ContraProve Iff\_MP\_same [OF Mem\_cong [OF Refl]]*)  
  **apply** (*metis Assume Ord\_IN\_Ord0 ContraProve insert\_commute*)  
  **apply** (*metis Assume Neg\_D thin1*)  
  **done**  
  **hence** { (*All i (OrdP (Var i) IMP ((All2 j (Var i) (A(i::= Var j))) IMP A)))* }  
   $\vdash$  (*All2 l (Var i) (OrdP (Var l) IMP A(i::= Var l))(i::= Eats Zero (Var i))*)  
  **by** (*rule Subst, auto*)  
  **hence** *indlem*: { *All i (OrdP (Var i) IMP ((All2 j (Var i) (A(i::= Var j))) IMP A)* }



```

      ⊢ All2 l (Eats Zero (Var i)) (OrdP (Var l) IMP A(i::= Var l))
    using j l by simp
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule Imp_I)
    apply (rule cut_thin [OF indlem, where HB = {OrdP (Var i)}])
    apply (rule All2_Eats_E) using j l
    apply auto
    done
qed

```

```

lemma OrdInd:
  assumes j: atom (j::name) # (i,A)
  and x: H ⊢ OrdP (Var i) and step: H ⊢ All i (OrdP (Var i) IMP (All2 j (Var i) (A(i::= Var j)) IMP
A))
  shows H ⊢ A
  apply (rule cut_thin [OF x, where HB=H])
  apply (rule MP_thin [OF OrdInd_lemma step])
  apply (auto simp: j)
  done

```

```

lemma OrdIndH:
  assumes atom (j::name) # (i,A)
  and H ⊢ All i (OrdP (Var i) IMP (All2 j (Var i) (A(i::= Var j)) IMP A))
  shows insert (OrdP (Var i)) H ⊢ A
  by (metis assms thin1 Assume OrdInd)

```

### 3.7 Linearity of Ordinals

```

lemma OrdP_linear_lemma:
  assumes j: atom j # i
  shows { OrdP (Var i) } ⊢ All j (OrdP (Var j) IMP (Var i IN Var j OR Var i EQ Var j OR Var j IN
Var i))
  (is _ ⊢ ?scheme)
proof -
  obtain k::name and l::name and m::name
  where k: atom k # (i,j) and l: atom l # (i,j,k) and m: atom m # (i,j)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  show ?thesis
  proof (rule OrdIndH [where i=i and j=k])
    show atom k # (i, ?scheme)
      using k by (force simp add: fresh_Pair)
  next
    show {} ⊢ All i (OrdP (Var i) IMP (All2 k (Var i) (?scheme(i::= Var k)) IMP ?scheme))
      using j k
      apply simp
      apply (rule All_I Imp_I)+
      defer 1
      apply auto [2]
      apply (rule OrdIndH [where i=j and j=l]) using l
      — nested induction
      apply (force simp add: fresh_Pair)
      apply simp
      apply (rule All_I Imp_I)+
      prefer 2 apply force
      apply (rule Disj_3I)
      apply (rule Equality_I)
      — Now the opposite inclusion, Var j SUBS Var i
      apply (rule Subset_I [where i=m])

```

```

apply (rule All2_E [THEN rotate4]) using l m
apply auto
apply (blast intro: ContraProve [THEN rotate3] OrdP_Trans)
apply (blast intro: ContraProve [THEN rotate3] Mem_cong [OF Hyp Refl, THEN Iff_MP2_same])
— Now the opposite inclusion, Var i SUBS Var j
apply (rule Subset_I [where i=m])
apply (rule All2_E [THEN rotate6], auto)
apply (rule All_E [where x = Var j], auto)
apply (blast intro: ContraProve [THEN rotate4] Mem_cong [OF Hyp Refl, THEN Iff_MP_same])
apply (blast intro: ContraProve [THEN rotate4] OrdP_Trans)
done
qed
qed

```

```

lemma OrdP_linear_imp: {} ⊢ OrdP x IMP OrdP y IMP x IN y OR x EQ y OR y IN x
proof —
obtain i::name and j::name
where atoms: atom i # (x,y) atom j # (x,y,i)
by (metis obtain_fresh)
have { OrdP (Var i) } ⊢ (OrdP (Var j) IMP (Var i IN Var j OR Var i EQ Var j OR Var j IN Var
i))(j::=y)
using atoms by (metis All_D OrdP_linear_lemma_fresh_Pair)
hence {} ⊢ OrdP (Var i) IMP OrdP y IMP (Var i IN y OR Var i EQ y OR y IN Var i)
using atoms by auto
hence {} ⊢ (OrdP (Var i) IMP OrdP y IMP (Var i IN y OR Var i EQ y OR y IN Var i))(i::=x)
by (metis Subst_empty_iff)
thus ?thesis
using atoms by auto
qed

```

```

lemma OrdP_linear:
assumes H ⊢ OrdP x H ⊢ OrdP y
insert (x IN y) H ⊢ A insert (x EQ y) H ⊢ A insert (y IN x) H ⊢ A
shows H ⊢ A
proof —
have { OrdP x, OrdP y } ⊢ x IN y OR x EQ y OR y IN x
by (metis OrdP_linear_imp Imp_Imp_commute anti_deduction)
thus ?thesis
using assms by (metis cut2 Disj_E cut_same)
qed

```

```

lemma Zero_In_SUCC: {OrdP k} ⊢ Zero IN SUCC k
by (rule OrdP_linear [OF OrdP_Zero OrdP_SUCC_I]) (force simp: SUCC_def)+

```

### 3.8 The predicate *OrdNotEqP*

```

nominal_function OrdNotEqP :: tm ⇒ tm ⇒ fm (infixr <NEQ> 150)
where OrdNotEqP x y = OrdP x AND OrdP y AND (x IN y OR y IN x)
by (auto simp: eqvt_def OrdNotEqP_graph_aux_def)

```

```

nominal_termination (eqvt)
by lexicographic_order

```

```

lemma OrdNotEqP_fresh_iff [simp]: a # OrdNotEqP x y ⟷ a # x ∧ a # y
by auto

```

```

lemma OrdNotEqP_subst [simp]: (OrdNotEqP x y)(i::=t) = OrdNotEqP (subst i t x) (subst i t y)
by simp

```

**lemma** *OrdNotEqP\_cong*:  $H \vdash x \text{ EQ } x' \implies H \vdash y \text{ EQ } y' \implies H \vdash \text{OrdNotEqP } x \ y \text{ IFF } \text{OrdNotEqP } x' \ y'$

**by** (*rule P2\_cong*) *auto*

**lemma** *OrdNotEqP\_self\_contra*:  $\{x \text{ NEQ } x\} \vdash \text{Fls}$

**by** *auto*

**lemma** *OrdNotEqP\_OrdP\_E*:  $\text{insert } (\text{OrdP } x) (\text{insert } (\text{OrdP } y) H) \vdash A \implies \text{insert } (x \text{ NEQ } y) H \vdash A$

**by** (*auto intro: thin1 rotate2*)

**lemma** *OrdNotEqP\_I*:  $\text{insert } (x \text{ EQ } y) H \vdash \text{Fls} \implies H \vdash \text{OrdP } x \implies H \vdash \text{OrdP } y \implies H \vdash x \text{ NEQ } y$

**by** (*rule OrdP\_linear [of \_ x y]*) (*auto intro: ExFalso thin1 Disj\_I1 Disj\_I2*)

**declare** *OrdNotEqP.simps* [*simp del*]

**lemma** *OrdNotEqP\_imp\_Neg\_Eq*:  $\{x \text{ NEQ } y\} \vdash \text{Neg } (x \text{ EQ } y)$

**by** (*blast intro: OrdNotEqP\_cong [THEN Iff\_MP2\_same] OrdNotEqP\_self\_contra [of x, THEN cut1]*)

**lemma** *OrdNotEqP\_E*:  $H \vdash x \text{ EQ } y \implies \text{insert } (x \text{ NEQ } y) H \vdash A$

**by** (*metis ContraProve OrdNotEqP\_imp\_Neg\_Eq rcut1*)

### 3.9 Predecessor of an Ordinal

**lemma** *OrdP\_set\_max\_lemma*:

**assumes** *j*: *atom* (*j::name*)  $\#$  *i* **and** *k*: *atom* (*k::name*)  $\#$  (*i,j*)

**shows**  $\{\} \vdash (\text{Neg } (\text{Var } i \text{ EQ } \text{Zero}) \text{ AND } (\text{All2 } j (\text{Var } i) (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } j)))) \text{ IMP } (\text{Ex } j (\text{Var } j \text{ IN } \text{Var } i \text{ AND } (\text{All2 } k (\text{Var } i) (\text{Var } k \text{ SUBS } \text{Var } j))))$

**proof** –

**obtain** *l::name* **where** *l*: *atom* *l*  $\#$  (*i,j,k*)

**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**show** *?thesis*

**apply** (*rule Ind [of l i]*) **using** *j k l*

**apply** *simp\_all*

**apply** (*metis Conj\_E Refl Swap Imp\_I*)

**apply** (*rule All\_I Imp\_I*)**+**

**apply** *simp\_all*

**apply** *clarify*

**apply** (*rule thin1*)

**apply** (*rule thin1 [THEN rotate2]*)

**apply** (*rule Disj\_EH*)

**apply** (*rule Neg\_Conj\_E*)

**apply** (*auto simp: All2\_Eats\_E1*)

**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=Var l], auto intro: Mem\_Eats\_I2*)

**apply** (*metis Assume Eq\_Zero\_D rotate3*)

**apply** (*metis Assume EQ\_imp\_SUBS Neg\_D thin1*)

**apply** (*rule Cases [where A = Var j IN Var l]*)

**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=Var l], auto intro: Mem\_Eats\_I2*)

**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=Var l], auto intro: Mem\_Eats\_I2 ContraProve*)

**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=Var k], auto*)

**apply** (*metis Assume Subset\_trans OrdP\_Mem\_imp\_Subset thin1*)

**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=Var l], auto intro: Mem\_Eats\_I2 ContraProve*)

**apply** (*metis ContraProve EQ\_imp\_SUBS rotate3*)

– final case

**apply** (*rule All2\_Eats\_E [THEN rotate4], simp\_all*)

**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=Var j], auto intro: Mem\_Eats\_I1*)

**apply** (*rule All2\_E [where x = Var k, THEN rotate3], auto*)

**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=Var k], simp*)

```

apply (metis Assume NegNeg_I Neg_Disj_I rotate3)
apply (rule cut_same [where A = OrdP (Var j)])
apply (rule All2_E [where x = Var j, THEN rotate3], auto)
apply (rule cut_same [where A = Var l EQ Var j OR Var l IN Var j])
apply (rule OrdP_linear [of _ Var l Var j], auto intro: Disj_CI)
apply (metis Assume ContraProve rotate7)
apply (metis ContraProve [THEN rotate4] EQ_imp_SUBS Subset_trans rotate3)
apply (blast intro: ContraProve [THEN rotate4] OrdP_Mem_imp_Subset Iff_MP2_same [OF Mem_cong])
done
qed

```

```

lemma OrdP_max_imp:
  assumes j: atom j  $\sharp$  (x) and k: atom k  $\sharp$  (x,j)
  shows { OrdP x, Neg (x EQ Zero) }  $\vdash$  Ex j (Var j IN x AND (All2 k x (Var k SUBS Var j)))
proof -
  obtain i::name where i: atom i  $\sharp$  (x,j,k)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  have {}  $\vdash$  ((Neg (Var i EQ Zero) AND (All2 j (Var i) (OrdP (Var j)))) IMP
    (Ex j (Var j IN Var i AND (All2 k (Var i) (Var k SUBS Var j))))(i::=x)
  apply (rule Subst [OF OrdP_set_max_lemma])
  using i k apply auto
  done
  hence { Neg (x EQ Zero) AND (All2 j x (OrdP (Var j))) }
     $\vdash$  Ex j (Var j IN x AND (All2 k x (Var k SUBS Var j)))
  using i j k by simp (metis anti_deduction)
  hence { All2 j x (OrdP (Var j)), Neg (x EQ Zero) }
     $\vdash$  Ex j (Var j IN x AND (All2 k x (Var k SUBS Var j)))
  by (rule cut1) (metis Assume Conj_I thin1)
  moreover have { OrdP x }  $\vdash$  All2 j x (OrdP (Var j)) using j
  by auto (metis Assume Ord_IN_Ord thin1)
  ultimately show ?thesis
  by (metis rcut1)
qed

```

```

declare OrdP.simps [simp del]

```

### 3.10 Case Analysis and Zero/SUCC Induction

```

lemma OrdP_cases_lemma:
  assumes p: atom p  $\sharp$  x
  shows { OrdP x, Neg (x EQ Zero) }  $\vdash$  Ex p (OrdP (Var p) AND x EQ SUCC (Var p))
proof -
  obtain j::name and k::name where j: atom j  $\sharp$  (x,p) and k: atom k  $\sharp$  (x,j,p)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  show ?thesis
  apply (rule cut_same [OF OrdP_max_imp [of j x k]])
  using p j k apply auto
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var j], auto)
  apply (metis Assume Ord_IN_Ord thin1)
  apply (rule cut_same [where A = OrdP (SUCC (Var j))])
  apply (metis Assume Ord_IN_Ord0 OrdP_SUCC_I rotate2 thin1)
  apply (rule OrdP_linear [where x = x, OF _ Assume], auto intro!: Mem_SUCC_EH)
  apply (metis Mem_not_sym rotate3)
  apply (rule Mem_non_refl, blast intro: Mem_cong [OF Assume Reft, THEN Iff_MP2_same])
  apply (force intro: thin1 All2_E [where x = SUCC (Var j), THEN rotate4])
  done
qed

```

**lemma** *OrdP\_cases\_disj*:

**assumes**  $p$ : *atom*  $p \# x$

**shows**  $\text{insert } (\text{OrdP } x) H \vdash x \text{ EQ Zero OR } \text{Ex } p (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } p) \text{ AND } x \text{ EQ SUCC } (\text{Var } p))$

**by** (*metis Disj\_CI Assume cut2 [OF OrdP\_cases\_lemma [OF p]] Swap thin1*)

**lemma** *OrdP\_cases\_E*:

$\llbracket \text{insert } (x \text{ EQ Zero}) H \vdash A;$

$\text{insert } (x \text{ EQ SUCC } (\text{Var } k)) (\text{insert } (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } k)) H) \vdash A;$

$\text{atom } k \# (x, A); \quad \forall C \in H. \text{atom } k \# C \rrbracket$

$\implies \text{insert } (\text{OrdP } x) H \vdash A$

**by** (*rule cut\_same [OF OrdP\_cases\_disj [of k]] (auto simp: insert\_commute intro: thin1)*)

**lemma** *OrdInd2\_lemma*:

$\{ \text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i), A(i ::= \text{Zero}), (\text{All } i (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i) \text{ IMP } A \text{ IMP } (A(i ::= \text{SUCC } (\text{Var } i)))))) \} \vdash A$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $j :: \text{name}$  **and**  $k :: \text{name}$  **where**  $\text{atoms: atom } j \# (i, A) \text{ atom } k \# (i, j, A)$

**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**show** *?thesis*

**apply** (*rule OrdIndH [where i=i and j=j]*)

**using** *atoms* **apply** *auto*

**apply** (*rule OrdP\_cases\_E [where k=k, THEN rotate3]*)

**apply** (*rule ContraProve [THEN rotate2]*) **using** *Var\_Eq\_imp\_subst\_Iff*

**apply** (*metis Assume AssumeH(3) Iff\_MP\_same*)

**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=Var k], simp*)

**apply** (*rule Neg\_Imp\_I, blast*)

**apply** (*rule cut\_same [where A = A(i ::= Var k)]*)

**apply** (*rule All2\_E [where x = Var k, THEN rotate5]*)

**apply** (*auto intro: Mem\_SUCC\_I2 Mem\_cong [OF Refl, THEN Iff\_MP2\_same]*)

**apply** (*rule ContraProve [THEN rotate5]*)

**by** (*metis Assume Iff\_MP\_left' Var\_Eq\_subst\_Iff thin1*)

**qed**

**lemma** *OrdInd2*:

**assumes**  $H \vdash \text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i)$

**and**  $H \vdash A(i ::= \text{Zero})$

**and**  $H \vdash \text{All } i (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i) \text{ IMP } A \text{ IMP } (A(i ::= \text{SUCC } (\text{Var } i))))$

**shows**  $H \vdash A$

**by** (*metis cut3 [OF OrdInd2\_lemma] assms*)

**lemma** *OrdInd2H*:

**assumes**  $H \vdash A(i ::= \text{Zero})$

**and**  $H \vdash \text{All } i (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i) \text{ IMP } A \text{ IMP } (A(i ::= \text{SUCC } (\text{Var } i))))$

**shows**  $\text{insert } (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i)) H \vdash A$

**by** (*metis assms thin1 Assume OrdInd2*)

### 3.11 The predicate *HFun\_Sigma*

To characterise the concept of a function using only bounded universal quantifiers.

See the note after the proof of Lemma 2.3.

**definition** *hfun\_sigma* **where**

$\text{hfun\_sigma } r \equiv \forall z \in r. \forall z' \in r. \exists x y x' y'. z = \langle x, y \rangle \wedge z' = \langle x', y' \rangle \wedge (x=x' \longrightarrow y=y')$

**definition** *hfun\_sigma\_ord* **where**

$\text{hfun\_sigma\_ord } r \equiv \forall z \in r. \forall z' \in r. \exists x y x' y'. z = \langle x, y \rangle \wedge z' = \langle x', y' \rangle \wedge \text{Ord } x \wedge \text{Ord } x' \wedge (x=x' \longrightarrow y=y')$

**nominal\_function** *HFun\_Sigma* :: *tm*  $\Rightarrow$  *fn*  
**where**  $\llbracket$  *atom*  $\#$  (*r*, *z'*, *x*, *y*, *x'*, *y'*); *atom*  $\#$  (*r*, *x*, *y*, *x'*, *y'*);  
*atom*  $\#$  (*r*, *y*, *x'*, *y'*); *atom*  $\#$  (*r*, *x'*, *y'*); *atom*  $\#$  (*r*, *y'*); *atom*  $\#$  (*r*)  $\rrbracket \Rightarrow$   
*HFun\_Sigma* *r* =  
*All2* *z* *r* (*All2* *z'* *r* (*Ex* *x* (*Ex* *y* (*Ex* *x'* (*Ex* *y'*  
(*Var* *z* *EQ* *HPair* (*Var* *x*) (*Var* *y*) *AND* *Var* *z'* *EQ* *HPair* (*Var* *x'*) (*Var* *y'*)  
*AND* *OrdP* (*Var* *x*) *AND* *OrdP* (*Var* *x'*) *AND*  
((*Var* *x* *EQ* *Var* *x'*) *IMP* (*Var* *y* *EQ* *Var* *y'*))))))))))  
**by** (*auto simp: eqvt\_def HFun\_Sigma\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh*) (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)  
**by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma**  
**shows** *HFun\_Sigma\_fresh\_iff* [*simp*]: *a*  $\#$  *HFun\_Sigma* *r*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *a*  $\#$  *r* (**is** *?thesis1*)  
**proof** –  
**obtain** *x::name* **and** *y::name* **and** *z::name* **and** *x'::name* **and** *y'::name* **and** *z'::name*  
**where** *atom*  $\#$  (*r*, *z'*, *x*, *y*, *x'*, *y'*) *atom*  $\#$  (*r*, *x*, *y*, *x'*, *y'*)  
*atom*  $\#$  (*r*, *y*, *x'*, *y'*) *atom*  $\#$  (*r*, *x'*, *y'*)  
*atom*  $\#$  (*r*, *y'*) *atom*  $\#$  (*r*)  
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis1*  
**by** (*auto simp: HBall\_def hfun\_sigma\_ord\_def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *HFun\_Sigma\_subst* [*simp*]: (*HFun\_Sigma* *r*)(*i*::=*t*) = *HFun\_Sigma* (*subst i t r*)  
**proof** –  
**obtain** *x::name* **and** *y::name* **and** *z::name* **and** *x'::name* **and** *y'::name* **and** *z'::name*  
**where** *atom*  $\#$  (*r*, *t*, *i*, *z'*, *x*, *y*, *x'*, *y'*) *atom*  $\#$  (*r*, *t*, *i*, *x*, *y*, *x'*, *y'*)  
*atom*  $\#$  (*r*, *t*, *i*, *y*, *x'*, *y'*) *atom*  $\#$  (*r*, *t*, *i*, *x'*, *y'*)  
*atom*  $\#$  (*r*, *t*, *i*, *y'*) *atom*  $\#$  (*r*, *t*, *i*)  
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*auto simp: HFun\_Sigma.simps [of z \_ z' x y x' y']*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *HFun\_Sigma\_Zero*: *H*  $\vdash$  *HFun\_Sigma* *Zero*  
**proof** –  
**obtain** *x::name* **and** *y::name* **and** *z::name* **and** *x'::name* **and** *y'::name* **and** *z'::name* **and** *z''::name*  
**where** *atom*  $\#$  (*z*, *z'*, *x*, *y*, *x'*, *y'*) *atom*  $\#$  (*z'*, *x*, *y*, *x'*, *y'*) *atom*  $\#$  (*x*, *y*, *x'*, *y'*)  
*atom*  $\#$  (*y*, *x'*, *y'*) *atom*  $\#$  (*x'*, *y'*) *atom*  $\#$  *y'*  
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**hence** {}  $\vdash$  *HFun\_Sigma* *Zero*  
**by** (*auto simp: HFun\_Sigma.simps [of z \_ z' x y x' y']*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*metis thin0*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *Subset\_HFun\_Sigma*: {*HFun\_Sigma* *s*, *s'* *SUBS* *s*}  $\vdash$  *HFun\_Sigma* *s'*  
**proof** –  
**obtain** *x::name* **and** *y::name* **and** *z::name* **and** *x'::name* **and** *y'::name* **and** *z'::name* **and** *z''::name*  
**where** *atom*  $\#$  (*z*, *z'*, *x*, *y*, *x'*, *y'*, *s*, *s'*)  
*atom*  $\#$  (*z'*, *x*, *y*, *x'*, *y'*, *s*, *s'*) *atom*  $\#$  (*x*, *y*, *x'*, *y'*, *s*, *s'*)  
*atom*  $\#$  (*y*, *x'*, *y'*, *s*, *s'*) *atom*  $\#$  (*x'*, *y'*, *s*, *s'*)  
*atom*  $\#$  (*y'*, *s*, *s'*) *atom*  $\#$  (*s*, *s'*)  
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**apply** (*auto simp: HFun\_Sigma.simps [of z \_ z' x y x' y']*)

```

apply (rule Ex_I [where  $x = \text{Var } z$ ], auto)
apply (blast intro: Subset_D ContraProve)
apply (rule All_E [where  $x = \text{Var } z$ ], auto intro: Subset_D ContraProve)
done
qed

```

Captures the property of being a relation, using fewer variables than the full definition

```

lemma HFun_Sigma_Mem_imp_HPair:
  assumes  $H \vdash \text{HFun\_Sigma } r \ H \vdash a \ IN \ r$ 
    and  $xy: \text{atom } x \# (y, a, r) \ \text{atom } y \# (a, r)$ 
    shows  $H \vdash (\text{Ex } x (\text{Ex } y (a \ EQ \ \text{HPair } (\text{Var } x) (\text{Var } y)))) \ (\text{is } \_ \vdash \ ?concl)$ 
proof -
  obtain  $x'::\text{name}$  and  $y'::\text{name}$  and  $z::\text{name}$  and  $z'::\text{name}$ 
    where  $\text{atoms: } \text{atom } z \# (z', x', y', x, y, a, r) \ \text{atom } z' \# (x', y', x, y, a, r)$ 
       $\text{atom } x' \# (y', x, y, a, r) \ \text{atom } y' \# (x, y, a, r)$ 
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  hence  $\{\text{HFun\_Sigma } r, a \ IN \ r\} \vdash \ ?concl$  using  $xy$ 
  apply (auto simp: HFun_Sigma.simps [of  $z \ r \ z' \ x \ y \ x' \ y'$ ])
  apply (rule All_E [where  $x = a$ ], auto)
  apply (rule All_E [where  $x = a$ ], simp)
  apply (rule Imp_E, blast)
  apply (rule Ex_EH Conj_EH)+
  apply simp_all
  apply (rule Ex_I [where  $x = \text{Var } x$ ], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where  $x = \text{Var } y$ ], auto)
  done
thus ?thesis
  by (rule cut2) (rule assms)+
qed

```

### 3.12 The predicate *HDomain\_Incl*

This is an internal version of  $\forall x \in d. \exists y \ z. z \in r \wedge z = \langle x, y \rangle$ .

```

nominal_function HDomain_Incl ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$ 
  where  $\llbracket \text{atom } x \# (r, d, y, z); \text{atom } y \# (r, d, z); \text{atom } z \# (r, d) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$ 
     $\text{HDomain\_Incl } r \ d = \text{All2 } x \ d (\text{Ex } y (\text{Ex } z (\text{Var } z \ IN \ r \ \text{AND } \text{Var } z \ EQ \ \text{HPair } (\text{Var } x) (\text{Var } y))))$ 
  by (auto simp: eqvt_def HDomain_Incl_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)

```

```

nominal_termination (eqvt)
by lexicographic_order

```

```

lemma
  shows HDomain_Incl_fresh_iff [simp]:
     $a \# \text{HDomain\_Incl } r \ d \longleftrightarrow a \# r \wedge a \# d$  (is ?thesis1)
proof -
  obtain  $x::\text{name}$  and  $y::\text{name}$  and  $z::\text{name}$ 
    where  $\text{atom } x \# (r, d, y, z) \ \text{atom } y \# (r, d, z) \ \text{atom } z \# (r, d)$ 
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis1
  by (auto simp: HDomain_Incl.simps [of  $x \ \_ \ y \ z$ ] hdomain_def)
qed

```

```

lemma HDomain_Incl_subst [simp]:
   $(\text{HDomain\_Incl } r \ d)(i::t) = \text{HDomain\_Incl } (\text{subst } i \ t \ r) (\text{subst } i \ t \ d)$ 
proof -
  obtain  $x::\text{name}$  and  $y::\text{name}$  and  $z::\text{name}$ 
    where  $\text{atom } x \# (r, d, y, z, t, i) \ \text{atom } y \# (r, d, z, t, i) \ \text{atom } z \# (r, d, t, i)$ 

```

```

    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
    by (auto simp: HDomain_Incl.simps [of x _ _ y z])
qed

```

```

lemma HDomain_Incl_Subset_lemma: { HDomain_Incl r k, k' SUBS k } ⊢ HDomain_Incl r k'
proof -
  obtain x::name and y::name and z::name
    where atom x # (r,k,k',y,z) atom y # (r,k,k',z) atom z # (r,k,k')
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
    apply (simp add: HDomain_Incl.simps [of x _ _ y z], auto)
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var x], auto intro: ContraProve Subset_D)
    done
qed

```

```

lemma HDomain_Incl_Subset: H ⊢ HDomain_Incl r k ⇒ H ⊢ k' SUBS k ⇒ H ⊢ HDomain_Incl r k'
by (metis HDomain_Incl_Subset_lemma cut2)

```

```

lemma HDomain_Incl_Mem_Ord: H ⊢ HDomain_Incl r k ⇒ H ⊢ k' IN k ⇒ H ⊢ OrdP k ⇒ H ⊢
HDomain_Incl r k'
by (metis HDomain_Incl_Subset OrdP_Mem_imp_Subset)

```

```

lemma HDomain_Incl_Zero [simp]: H ⊢ HDomain_Incl r Zero
proof -
  obtain x::name and y::name and z::name
    where atom x # (r,y,z) atom y # (r,z) atom z # r
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  hence {} ⊢ HDomain_Incl r Zero
    by (auto simp: HDomain_Incl.simps [of x _ _ y z])
  thus ?thesis
    by (metis thin0)
qed

```

```

lemma HDomain_Incl_Eats: { HDomain_Incl r d } ⊢ HDomain_Incl (Eats r (HPair d d')) (SUCC d)
proof -
  obtain x::name and y::name and z::name
    where x: atom x # (r,d,d',y,z) and y: atom y # (r,d,d',z) and z: atom z # (r,d,d')
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
    apply (auto simp: HDomain_Incl.simps [of x _ _ y z] intro!: Mem_SUCC_EH)
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var x], auto)
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var y], auto)
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var z], auto intro: Mem_Eats_I1)
    apply (rule rotate2 [OF Swap])
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x = d'], auto)
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x = HPair d d'], auto intro: Mem_Eats_I2 HPair_cong Sym)
    done
qed

```

```

lemma HDomain_Incl_Eats_I: H ⊢ HDomain_Incl r d ⇒ H ⊢ HDomain_Incl (Eats r (HPair d d'))
(SUCC d)
by (metis HDomain_Incl_Eats cut1)

```

### 3.13 *HPair* is Provably Injective

```

lemma Doubleton_E:

```



```

assumes insert (a EQ c) (insert (b EQ d) H) ⊢ A
          insert (a EQ d) (insert (b EQ c) H) ⊢ A
shows insert ((Eats (Eats Zero b) a) EQ (Eats (Eats Zero d) c)) H ⊢ A
apply (rule Equality_E) using assms
apply (auto intro!: Zero_SubsetE rotate2 [of a IN b])
apply (rule_tac [!] rotate3)
apply (auto intro!: Zero_SubsetE rotate2 [of a IN b])
apply (metis Sym_L insert_commute thin1)+
done

lemma HFST: {HPair a b EQ HPair c d} ⊢ a EQ c
  unfolding HPair_def by (metis Assume Doubleton_E thin1)

lemma b_EQ_d_1: {a EQ c, a EQ d, b EQ c} ⊢ b EQ d
  by (metis Assume thin1 Sym Trans)

lemma HSND: {HPair a b EQ HPair c d} ⊢ b EQ d
  unfolding HPair_def
  by (metis AssumeH(2) Doubleton_E b_EQ_d_1 rotate3 thin2)

lemma HPair_E [intro!]:
  assumes insert (a EQ c) (insert (b EQ d) H) ⊢ A
  shows insert (HPair a b EQ HPair c d) H ⊢ A
  by (metis Conj_E [OF assms] Conj_I [OF HFST HSND] rcut1)

declare HPair_E [THEN rotate2, intro!]
declare HPair_E [THEN rotate3, intro!]
declare HPair_E [THEN rotate4, intro!]
declare HPair_E [THEN rotate5, intro!]
declare HPair_E [THEN rotate6, intro!]
declare HPair_E [THEN rotate7, intro!]
declare HPair_E [THEN rotate8, intro!]

lemma HFun_Sigma_E:
  assumes r: H ⊢ HFun_Sigma r
  and b: H ⊢ HPair a b IN r
  and b': H ⊢ HPair a b' IN r
  shows H ⊢ b EQ b'
proof -
  obtain x::name and y::name and z::name and x'::name and y'::name and z'::name
  where atoms: atom z ‡ (r,a,b,b',z',x,y,x',y') atom z' ‡ (r,a,b,b',x,y,x',y')
          atom x ‡ (r,a,b,b',y,x',y') atom y ‡ (r,a,b,b',x',y')
          atom x' ‡ (r,a,b,b',y') atom y' ‡ (r,a,b,b')
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  hence d1: H ⊢ All2 z r (All2 z' r (Ex x (Ex y (Ex x' (Ex y'
    (Var z EQ HPair (Var x) (Var y) AND Var z' EQ HPair (Var x') (Var y')
    AND OrdP (Var x) AND OrdP (Var x') AND ((Var x EQ Var x') IMP (Var y EQ Var
    y'))))))))
  using r HFun_Sigma.simps [of z r z' x y x' y']
  by simp
  have d2: H ⊢ All2 z' r (Ex x (Ex y (Ex x' (Ex y'
    (HPair a b EQ HPair (Var x) (Var y) AND Var z' EQ HPair (Var x') (Var y')
    AND OrdP (Var x) AND OrdP (Var x') AND ((Var x EQ Var x') IMP (Var y EQ Var
    y'))))))))
  using All_D [where x = HPair a b, OF d1] atoms
  by simp (metis MP_same b)
  have d4: H ⊢ Ex x (Ex y (Ex x' (Ex y'
    (HPair a b EQ HPair (Var x) (Var y) AND HPair a b' EQ HPair (Var x') (Var y')

```

```

      AND OrdP (Var x) AND OrdP (Var x') AND ((Var x EQ Var x') IMP (Var y EQ Var
y'))))
    using All_D [where x = HPair a b', OF d2] atoms
    by simp (metis MP_same b')
  have d': { Ex x (Ex y (Ex x' (Ex y'
    (HPair a b EQ HPair (Var x) (Var y) AND HPair a b' EQ HPair (Var x') (Var y')
    AND OrdP (Var x) AND OrdP (Var x') AND ((Var x EQ Var x') IMP (Var y EQ Var y'))))
} ⊢ b EQ b'
    using atoms
    by (auto intro: ContraProve Trans Sym)
  thus ?thesis
    by (rule cut_thin [OF d4], auto)
qed

```

### 3.14 SUCC is Provably Injective

```

lemma SUCC_SUBS_lemma: {SUCC x SUBS SUCC y} ⊢ x SUBS y
  apply (rule obtain_fresh [where x=(x,y)])
  apply (auto simp: SUCC_def)
  prefer 2 apply (metis Assume Conj_E1 Extensionality Iff_MP_same)
  apply (auto intro!: Subset_I)
  apply (blast intro: Set_MP cut_same [OF Mem_cong [OF Refl Assume, THEN Iff_MP2_same]]
    Mem_not_sym thin2)
done

```

```

lemma SUCC_SUBS: insert (SUCC x SUBS SUCC y) H ⊢ x SUBS y
  by (metis Assume SUCC_SUBS_lemma cut1)

```

```

lemma SUCC_inject: insert (SUCC x EQ SUCC y) H ⊢ x EQ y
  by (metis Equality_I EQ_imp_SUBS SUCC_SUBS Sym_L cut1)

```

```

lemma SUCC_inject_E [intro!]: insert (x EQ y) H ⊢ A ⇒ insert (SUCC x EQ SUCC y) H ⊢ A
  by (metis SUCC_inject cut_same insert_commute thin1)

```

```

declare SUCC_inject_E [THEN rotate2, intro!]
declare SUCC_inject_E [THEN rotate3, intro!]
declare SUCC_inject_E [THEN rotate4, intro!]
declare SUCC_inject_E [THEN rotate5, intro!]
declare SUCC_inject_E [THEN rotate6, intro!]
declare SUCC_inject_E [THEN rotate7, intro!]
declare SUCC_inject_E [THEN rotate8, intro!]

```

```

lemma OrdP_IN_SUCC_lemma: {OrdP x, y IN x} ⊢ SUCC y IN SUCC x
  apply (rule OrdP_linear [of _ SUCC x SUCC y])
  apply (auto intro!: Mem_SUCC_EH intro: OrdP_SUCC_I Ord_IN_Ord0)
  apply (metis Hyp Mem_SUCC_I1 Mem_not_sym cut_same insertCI)
  apply (metis Assume EQ_imp_SUBS Mem_SUCC_I1 Mem_non_refl Subset_D thin1)
  apply (blast intro: cut_same [OF Mem_cong [THEN Iff_MP2_same]])
done

```

```

lemma OrdP_IN_SUCC: H ⊢ OrdP x ⇒ H ⊢ y IN x ⇒ H ⊢ SUCC y IN SUCC x
  by (rule cut2 [OF OrdP_IN_SUCC_lemma])

```

```

lemma OrdP_IN_SUCC_D_lemma: {OrdP x, SUCC y IN SUCC x} ⊢ y IN x
  apply (rule OrdP_linear [of _ x y], auto)
  apply (metis Assume AssumeH(2) Mem_SUCC_Refl OrdP_SUCC_I Ord_IN_Ord)
  apply (rule Mem_SUCC_E [THEN rotate3])
  apply (blast intro: Mem_SUCC_Refl OrdP_Trans)

```

**apply** (*metis AssumeH(2) EQ\_imp\_SUBS Mem\_SUCC\_I1 Mem\_non\_refl Subset\_D*)  
**apply** (*metis EQ\_imp\_SUBS Mem\_SUCC\_I2 Mem\_SUCC\_EH(2) Mem\_SUCC\_I1 Refl\_SUCC\_Subset\_Ord\_lemma Subset\_D thin1*)  
**done**

**lemma** *OrdP\_IN\_SUCC\_D*:  $H \vdash \text{OrdP } x \implies H \vdash \text{SUCC } y \text{ IN } \text{SUCC } x \implies H \vdash y \text{ IN } x$   
**by** (*rule cut2 [OF OrdP\_IN\_SUCC\_D\_lemma]*)

**lemma** *OrdP\_IN\_SUCC\_Iff*:  $H \vdash \text{OrdP } y \implies H \vdash \text{SUCC } x \text{ IN } \text{SUCC } y \text{ IFF } x \text{ IN } y$   
**by** (*metis Assume\_Iff\_I OrdP\_IN\_SUCC OrdP\_IN\_SUCC\_D thin1*)

### 3.15 The predicate *LstSeqP*

**lemma** *hfun\_sigma\_ord\_iff*:  $\text{hfun\_sigma\_ord } s \longleftrightarrow \text{OrdDom } s \wedge \text{hfun\_sigma } s$   
**by** (*auto simp: hfun\_sigma\_ord\_def OrdDom\_def hfun\_sigma\_def HBall\_def, metis+*)

**lemma** *hfun\_sigma\_iff*:  $\text{hfun\_sigma } r \longleftrightarrow \text{hfunction } r \wedge \text{hrelation } r$   
**by** (*auto simp add: HBall\_def hfun\_sigma\_def hfunction\_def hrelation\_def is\_hpair\_def, metis+*)

**lemma** *Seq\_iff*:  $\text{Seq } r \ d \longleftrightarrow d \leq \text{hdomain } r \wedge \text{hfun\_sigma } r$   
**by** (*auto simp: Seq\_def hfun\_sigma\_iff*)

**lemma** *LstSeq\_iff*:  $\text{LstSeq } s \ k \ y \longleftrightarrow \text{succ } k \leq \text{hdomain } s \wedge \langle k, y \rangle \in s \wedge \text{hfun\_sigma\_ord } s$   
**by** (*auto simp: OrdDom\_def LstSeq\_def Seq\_iff hfun\_sigma\_ord\_iff*)

**nominal\_function** *LstSeqP* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$   
**where**

$\text{LstSeqP } s \ k \ y = \text{OrdP } k \ \text{AND } \text{HDomain\_Incl } s \ (\text{SUCC } k) \ \text{AND } \text{HFun\_Sigma } s \ \text{AND } \text{HPair } k \ y \ \text{IN } s$   
**by** (*auto simp: eqvt\_def LstSeqP\_graph\_aux\_def*)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)  
**by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma**  
**shows** *LstSeqP\_fresh\_iff* [*simp*]:  
 $a \# \text{LstSeqP } s \ k \ y \longleftrightarrow a \# s \wedge a \# k \wedge a \# y$       (**is** *?thesis1*)  
**proof** –  
**show** *?thesis1*  
**by** (*auto simp: LstSeq\_iff OrdDom\_def hfun\_sigma\_ord\_iff*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *LstSeqP\_subst* [*simp*]:  
 $(\text{LstSeqP } s \ k \ y)(i::t) = \text{LstSeqP } (\text{subst } i \ t \ s) \ (\text{subst } i \ t \ k) \ (\text{subst } i \ t \ y)$   
**by** (*auto simp: fresh\_Pair fresh\_at\_base*)

**lemma** *LstSeqP\_E*:  
**assumes** *insert* (*HDomain\_Incl*  $s \ (\text{SUCC } k)$ )  
 $(\text{insert } (\text{OrdP } k) \ (\text{insert } (\text{HFun\_Sigma } s) \ (\text{insert } (\text{HPair } k \ y \ \text{IN } s) \ H))) \vdash B$   
**shows** *insert* (*LstSeqP*  $s \ k \ y$ )  $H \vdash B$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*auto simp: insert\_commute*)

**declare** *LstSeqP.simps* [*simp del*]

**lemma** *LstSeqP\_cong*:  
**assumes**  $H \vdash s \ \text{EQ } s' \ H \vdash k \ \text{EQ } k' \ H \vdash y \ \text{EQ } y'$   
**shows**  $H \vdash \text{LstSeqP } s \ k \ y \ \text{IFF } \text{LstSeqP } s' \ k' \ y'$   
**by** (*rule P3\_cong [OF \_ assms], auto*)

**lemma** *LstSeqP\_OrdP*:  $H \vdash \text{LstSeqP } r \ k \ y \implies H \vdash \text{OrdP } k$   
**by** (*metis Conj\_E1 LstSeqP.simps*)

**lemma** *LstSeqP\_Mem\_lemma*:  $\{ \text{LstSeqP } r \ k \ y, \text{HPair } k' \ z \ \text{IN } r, k' \ \text{IN } k \} \vdash \text{LstSeqP } r \ k' \ z$   
**by** (*auto simp: LstSeqP.simps intro: Ord\_IN\_Ord OrdP\_SUCC\_I OrdP\_IN\_SUCC HDomain\_Incl\_Mem\_Ord*)

**lemma** *LstSeqP\_Mem*:  $H \vdash \text{LstSeqP } r \ k \ y \implies H \vdash \text{HPair } k' \ z \ \text{IN } r \implies H \vdash k' \ \text{IN } k \implies H \vdash \text{LstSeqP } r \ k' \ z$   
**by** (*rule cut3 [OF LstSeqP\_Mem\_lemma]*)

**lemma** *LstSeqP\_imp\_Mem*:  $H \vdash \text{LstSeqP } s \ k \ y \implies H \vdash \text{HPair } k \ y \ \text{IN } s$   
**by** (*auto simp: LstSeqP.simps*) (*metis Conj\_E2*)

**lemma** *LstSeqP\_SUCC*:  $H \vdash \text{LstSeqP } r \ (\text{SUCC } d) \ y \implies H \vdash \text{HPair } d \ z \ \text{IN } r \implies H \vdash \text{LstSeqP } r \ d \ z$   
**by** (*metis LstSeqP\_Mem Mem\_SUCC\_I2 Refl*)

**lemma** *LstSeqP\_EQ*:  $\llbracket H \vdash \text{LstSeqP } s \ k \ y; H \vdash \text{HPair } k \ y' \ \text{IN } s \rrbracket \implies H \vdash y \ \text{EQ } y'$   
**by** (*metis AssumeH(2) HFun\_Sigma\_E LstSeqP\_E cut1 insert\_commute*)

**end**

# Chapter 4

## Sigma-Formulas and Theorem 2.5

```
theory Sigma
imports Predicates
begin
```

### 4.1 Ground Terms and Formulas

```
definition ground_aux :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  atom set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where ground_aux t S  $\equiv$  (supp t  $\subseteq$  S)
```

```
abbreviation ground :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where ground t  $\equiv$  ground_aux t {}
```

```
definition ground_fm_aux :: fm  $\Rightarrow$  atom set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where ground_fm_aux A S  $\equiv$  (supp A  $\subseteq$  S)
```

```
abbreviation ground_fm :: fm  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where ground_fm A  $\equiv$  ground_fm_aux A {}
```

```
lemma ground_aux_simps[simp]:
  ground_aux Zero S = True
  ground_aux (Var k) S = (if atom k  $\in$  S then True else False)
  ground_aux (Eats t u) S = (ground_aux t S  $\wedge$  ground_aux u S)
unfolding ground_aux_def
by (simp_all add: supp_at_base)
```

```
lemma ground_fm_aux_simps[simp]:
  ground_fm_aux Fls S = True
  ground_fm_aux (t IN u) S = (ground_fm_aux t S  $\wedge$  ground_fm_aux u S)
  ground_fm_aux (t EQ u) S = (ground_fm_aux t S  $\wedge$  ground_fm_aux u S)
  ground_fm_aux (A OR B) S = (ground_fm_aux A S  $\wedge$  ground_fm_aux B S)
  ground_fm_aux (A AND B) S = (ground_fm_aux A S  $\wedge$  ground_fm_aux B S)
  ground_fm_aux (A IFF B) S = (ground_fm_aux A S  $\wedge$  ground_fm_aux B S)
  ground_fm_aux (Neg A) S = (ground_fm_aux A S)
  ground_fm_aux (Ex x A) S = (ground_fm_aux A (S  $\cup$  {atom x}))
by (auto simp: ground_fm_aux_def ground_aux_def supp_conv_fresh)
```

```
lemma ground_fresh[simp]:
  ground t  $\Longrightarrow$  atom i  $\#$  t
  ground_fm A  $\Longrightarrow$  atom i  $\#$  A
unfolding ground_aux_def ground_fm_aux_def fresh_def
by simp_all
```

## 4.2 Sigma Formulas

Section 2 material

### 4.2.1 Strict Sigma Formulas

Definition 2.1

```
inductive ss_fm :: fm  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  MemI: ss_fm (Var i IN Var j)
| DisjI: ss_fm A  $\Longrightarrow$  ss_fm B  $\Longrightarrow$  ss_fm (A OR B)
| ConjI: ss_fm A  $\Longrightarrow$  ss_fm B  $\Longrightarrow$  ss_fm (A AND B)
| ExI: ss_fm A  $\Longrightarrow$  ss_fm (Ex i A)
| All2I: ss_fm A  $\Longrightarrow$  atom j  $\#$  (i,A)  $\Longrightarrow$  ss_fm (All2 i (Var j) A)
```

**equivariance** ss\_fm

**nominal\_inductive** ss\_fm

**avoids** ExI: i | All2I: i  
**by** (simp\_all add: fresh\_star\_def)

**declare** ss\_fm.intros [intro]

**definition** Sigma\_fm :: fm  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where** Sigma\_fm A  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists$  B. ss\_fm B  $\wedge$  supp B  $\subseteq$  supp A  $\wedge$  {}  $\vdash$  A IFF B)

**lemma** Sigma\_fm\_Iff: [{}  $\vdash$  B IFF A; supp A  $\subseteq$  supp B; Sigma\_fm A]  $\Longrightarrow$  Sigma\_fm B  
**by** (metis Sigma\_fm\_def Iff\_trans order\_trans)

**lemma** ss\_fm\_imp\_Sigma\_fm [intro]: ss\_fm A  $\Longrightarrow$  Sigma\_fm A  
**by** (metis Iff\_refl Sigma\_fm\_def order\_refl)

**lemma** Sigma\_fm\_Fls [iff]: Sigma\_fm Fls  
**by** (rule Sigma\_fm\_Iff [of \_ Ex i (Var i IN Var i)]) auto

### 4.2.2 Closure properties for Sigma-formulas

**lemma**

**assumes** Sigma\_fm A Sigma\_fm B  
**shows** Sigma\_fm\_AND [intro!]: Sigma\_fm (A AND B)  
**and** Sigma\_fm\_OR [intro!]: Sigma\_fm (A OR B)  
**and** Sigma\_fm\_Ex [intro!]: Sigma\_fm (Ex i A)

**proof** –

**obtain** SA SB **where** ss\_fm SA {}  $\vdash$  A IFF SA supp SA  $\subseteq$  supp A  
**and** ss\_fm SB {}  $\vdash$  B IFF SB supp SB  $\subseteq$  supp B

**using** assms **by** (auto simp add: Sigma\_fm\_def)

**then show** Sigma\_fm (A AND B) Sigma\_fm (A OR B) Sigma\_fm (Ex i A)

**apply** (auto simp: Sigma\_fm\_def)

**apply** (metis ss\_fm.ConjI Conj\_cong Un\_mono supp\_Conj)

**apply** (metis ss\_fm.DisjI Disj\_cong Un\_mono fm.support(3))

**apply** (rule exI [where x = Ex i SA])

**apply** (auto intro!: Ex\_cong)

**done**

**qed**

**lemma** Sigma\_fm\_All2\_Var:

**assumes** H0: Sigma\_fm A **and** ij: atom j  $\#$  (i,A)

```

  shows  $\text{Sigma\_fm } (\text{All2 } i \text{ (Var } j) A)$ 
proof -
  obtain  $SA$  where  $SA: \text{ss\_fm } SA \{ \} \vdash A \text{ IFF } SA \text{ supp } SA \subseteq \text{supp } A$ 
  using  $H0$  by (auto simp add:  $\text{Sigma\_fm\_def}$ )
  show  $\text{Sigma\_fm } (\text{All2 } i \text{ (Var } j) A)$ 
  apply (rule  $\text{Sigma\_fm\_Iff}$  [of  $\_ \text{All2 } i \text{ (Var } j) SA$ ])
  apply (metis  $\text{All2\_cong Refl } SA(2) \text{ emptyE}$ )
  using  $SA \text{ ij}$ 
  apply (auto simp:  $\text{supp\_conv\_fresh subset\_iff}$ )
  apply (metis  $\text{ss\_fm.All2I fresh\_Pair ss\_fm\_imp\_Sigma\_fm}$ )
  done
qed

```

### 4.3 Lemma 2.2: Atomic formulas are Sigma-formulas

```

lemma  $\text{Eq\_Eats\_Iff}$ :
  assumes [ $\text{unfolded fresh\_Pair, simp}$ ]:  $\text{atom } i \# (z,x,y)$ 
  shows  $\{ \} \vdash z \text{ EQ Eats } x y \text{ IFF } (\text{All2 } i z \text{ (Var } i \text{ IN } x \text{ OR Var } i \text{ EQ } y)) \text{ AND } x \text{ SUBS } z \text{ AND } y \text{ IN } z$ 
proof (rule  $\text{Iff\_I, auto}$ )
  have  $\{ \text{Var } i \text{ IN } z, z \text{ EQ Eats } x y \} \vdash \text{Var } i \text{ IN Eats } x y$ 
  by (metis  $\text{Assume Iff\_MP\_left Iff\_sym Mem\_cong Refl}$ )
  then show  $\{ \text{Var } i \text{ IN } z, z \text{ EQ Eats } x y \} \vdash \text{Var } i \text{ IN } x \text{ OR Var } i \text{ EQ } y$ 
  by (metis  $\text{Iff\_MP\_same Mem\_Eats\_Iff}$ )
next
  show  $\{ z \text{ EQ Eats } x y \} \vdash x \text{ SUBS } z$ 
  by (metis  $\text{Iff\_MP2\_same Subset\_cong [OF Refl Assume] Subset\_Eats\_I}$ )
next
  show  $\{ z \text{ EQ Eats } x y \} \vdash y \text{ IN } z$ 
  by (metis  $\text{Iff\_MP2\_same Mem\_cong Assume Refl Mem\_Eats\_I2}$ )
next
  show  $\{ x \text{ SUBS } z, y \text{ IN } z, \text{All2 } i z \text{ (Var } i \text{ IN } x \text{ OR Var } i \text{ EQ } y) \} \vdash z \text{ EQ Eats } x y$ 
  (is  $\{ \_, \_, ?\text{allHyp} \} \vdash \_$ )
  apply (rule  $\text{Eq\_Eats\_iff}$  [OF  $\text{assms, THEN Iff\_MP2\_same}$ ], auto)
  apply (rule  $\text{Ex\_I}$  [where  $x = \text{Var } i$ ])
  apply (auto intro:  $\text{Subset\_D Mem\_cong [OF Assume Refl, THEN Iff\_MP2\_same]}$ )
  done
qed

```

```

lemma  $\text{Subset\_Zero\_sf: Sigma\_fm } (\text{Var } i \text{ SUBS Zero})$ 
proof -
  obtain  $j::\text{name}$  where  $j: \text{atom } j \# i$ 
  by (rule  $\text{obtain\_fresh}$ )
  hence  $\text{Subset\_Zero\_Iff: } \{ \} \vdash \text{Var } i \text{ SUBS Zero IFF } (\text{All2 } j \text{ (Var } i) \text{ Fls})$ 
  by (auto intro!:  $\text{Subset\_I [of } j] \text{ intro: Eq\_Zero\_D Subset\_Zero\_D All2\_E [THEN rotate2]}$ )
  thus  $?\text{thesis}$  using  $j$ 
  by (auto simp:  $\text{supp\_conv\_fresh}$ 
      intro!:  $\text{Sigma\_fm\_Iff [OF Subset\_Zero\_Iff] Sigma\_fm\_All2\_Var}$ )
qed

```

```

lemma  $\text{Eq\_Zero\_sf: Sigma\_fm } (\text{Var } i \text{ EQ Zero})$ 
proof -
  obtain  $j::\text{name}$  where  $\text{atom } j \# i$ 
  by (rule  $\text{obtain\_fresh}$ )
  thus  $?\text{thesis}$ 
  by (auto simp add:  $\text{supp\_conv\_fresh}$ 
      intro!:  $\text{Sigma\_fm\_Iff [OF \_ \_ Subset\_Zero\_sf] Subset\_Zero\_D EQ\_imp\_SUBS}$ )
qed

```

```

lemma theorem_sf: assumes {} ⊢ A shows Sigma_fm A
proof -
  obtain i::name and j::name
    where ij: atom i # (j,A) atom j # A
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule Sigma_fm_Iff [where A = Ex i (Ex j (Var i IN Var j))])
    using ij
    apply auto
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Zero], simp)
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Eats Zero Zero])
    apply (auto intro: Mem_Eats_I2 assms thin0)
    done
qed

```

The subset relation

```

lemma Var_Subset_sf: Sigma_fm (Var i SUBS Var j)
proof -
  obtain k::name where k: atom (k::name) # (i,j)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  proof (cases i=j)
    case True thus ?thesis using k
      by (auto intro!: theorem_sf Subset_I [where i=k])
    next
      case False thus ?thesis using k
        by (auto simp: ss_fm_imp_Sigma_fm Subset.simps [of k] ss_fm.intros)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma Zero_Mem_sf: Sigma_fm (Zero IN Var i)
proof -
  obtain j::name where atom j # i
    by (rule obtain_fresh)
  hence Zero_Mem_Iff: {} ⊢ Zero IN Var i IFF (Ex j (Var j EQ Zero AND Var j IN Var i))
    by (auto intro: Ex_I [where x = Zero] Mem_cong [OF Assume Refl, THEN Iff_MP_same])
  show ?thesis
    by (auto intro!: Sigma_fm_Iff [OF Zero_Mem_Iff] Eq_Zero_sf)
qed

```

```

lemma ijk: i + k < Suc (i + j + k)
  by arith

```

```

lemma All2_term_Iff_fresh: i ≠ j ⇒ atom j' # (i,j,A) ⇒
  {} ⊢ (All2 i (Var j) A) IFF Ex j' (Var j EQ Var j' AND All2 i (Var j') A)
apply auto
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var j], auto)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var i], auto intro: ContraProve Mem_cong [THEN Iff_MP_same])
done

```

```

lemma Sigma_fm_All2_fresh:
  assumes Sigma_fm A i ≠ j
  shows Sigma_fm (All2 i (Var j) A)
proof -
  obtain j':name where j': atom j' # (i,j,A)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  show Sigma_fm (All2 i (Var j) A)
    apply (rule Sigma_fm_Iff [OF All2_term_Iff_fresh [OF _ j']])

```



```

using assms j'
apply (auto simp: supp_conv_fresh Var_Subset_sf
        intro!: Sigma_fm_All2_Var Sigma_fm_Iff [OF Extensionality _ _])
done
qed

lemma Subset_Eats_sf:
  assumes  $\bigwedge j::name. \text{Sigma\_fm } (Var\ j\ IN\ t)$ 
    and  $\bigwedge k::name. \text{Sigma\_fm } (Var\ k\ EQ\ u)$ 
  shows  $\text{Sigma\_fm } (Var\ i\ SUBS\ Eats\ t\ u)$ 
proof -
  obtain k::name where k: atom k # (t,u,Var i)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  hence  $\{\} \vdash Var\ i\ SUBS\ Eats\ t\ u\ IFF\ All2\ k\ (Var\ i)\ (Var\ k\ IN\ t\ OR\ Var\ k\ EQ\ u)$ 
    apply (auto simp: fresh_Pair intro: Set_MP Disj_I1 Disj_I2)
    apply (force intro!: Subset_I [where i=k] intro: All2_E' [OF Hyp] Mem_Eats_I1 Mem_Eats_I2)
    done
  thus ?thesis
    apply (rule Sigma_fm_Iff)
    using k
    apply (auto intro!: Sigma_fm_All2_fresh simp add: assms fresh_Pair supp_conv_fresh fresh_at_base)
    done
qed

lemma Eq_Eats_sf:
  assumes  $\bigwedge j::name. \text{Sigma\_fm } (Var\ j\ EQ\ t)$ 
    and  $\bigwedge k::name. \text{Sigma\_fm } (Var\ k\ EQ\ u)$ 
  shows  $\text{Sigma\_fm } (Var\ i\ EQ\ Eats\ t\ u)$ 
proof -
  obtain j::name and k::name and l::name
    where atoms: atom j # (t,u,i) atom k # (t,u,i,j) atom l # (t,u,i,j,k)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  hence  $\{\} \vdash Var\ i\ EQ\ Eats\ t\ u\ IFF$ 
     $Ex\ j\ (Ex\ k\ (Var\ i\ EQ\ Eats\ (Var\ j)\ (Var\ k)\ AND\ Var\ j\ EQ\ t\ AND\ Var\ k\ EQ\ u))$ 
    apply auto
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x=t], simp)
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x=u], auto intro: Trans Eats_cong)
    done
  thus ?thesis
    apply (rule Sigma_fm_Iff)
    apply (auto simp: assms supp_at_base)
    apply (rule Sigma_fm_Iff [OF Eq_Eats_Iff [of l]])
    using atoms
    apply (auto simp: supp_conv_fresh fresh_at_base Var_Subset_sf
        intro!: Sigma_fm_All2_Var Sigma_fm_Iff [OF Extensionality _ _])
    done
qed

lemma Eats_Mem_sf:
  assumes  $\bigwedge j::name. \text{Sigma\_fm } (Var\ j\ EQ\ t)$ 
    and  $\bigwedge k::name. \text{Sigma\_fm } (Var\ k\ EQ\ u)$ 
  shows  $\text{Sigma\_fm } (Eats\ t\ u\ IN\ Var\ i)$ 
proof -
  obtain j::name where j: atom j # (t,u,Var i)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  hence  $\{\} \vdash Eats\ t\ u\ IN\ Var\ i\ IFF$ 
     $Ex\ j\ (Var\ j\ IN\ Var\ i\ AND\ Var\ j\ EQ\ Eats\ t\ u)$ 
    apply (auto simp: fresh_Pair intro: Ex_I [where x=Eats t u])

```

```

apply (metis Assume Mem_cong [OF _ Refl, THEN Iff_MP_same] rotate2)
done
thus ?thesis
by (rule Sigma_fm_Iff) (auto simp: assms supp_conv_fresh Eq_Eats_sf)
qed

lemma Subset_Mem_sf_lemma:
  size t + size u < n  $\implies$  Sigma_fm (t SUBS u)  $\wedge$  Sigma_fm (t IN u)
proof (induction n arbitrary: t u rule: less_induct)
case (less n t u)
show ?case
proof
show Sigma_fm (t SUBS u)
proof (cases t rule: tm.exhaust)
case Zero thus ?thesis
by (auto intro: theorem_sf)
next
case (Var i) thus ?thesis using less.prem_s
apply (cases u rule: tm.exhaust)
apply (auto simp: Subset_Zero_sf Var_Subset_sf)
apply (force simp: supp_conv_fresh less.IH
  intro: Subset_Eats_sf Sigma_fm_Iff [OF Extensionality])
done
next
case (Eats t1 t2) thus ?thesis using less.IH [OF _ ijk] less.prem_s
by (auto intro!: Sigma_fm_Iff [OF Eats_Subset_Iff] simp: supp_conv_fresh)
  (metis add.commute)
qed
next
show Sigma_fm (t IN u)
proof (cases u rule: tm.exhaust)
case Zero show ?thesis
by (rule Sigma_fm_Iff [where A=Fls]) (auto simp: supp_conv_fresh Zero)
next
case (Var i) show ?thesis
proof (cases t rule: tm.exhaust)
case Zero thus ?thesis using <u = Var i>
by (auto intro: Zero_Mem_sf)
next
case (Var j)
thus ?thesis using <u = Var i>
by auto
next
case (Eats t1 t2) thus ?thesis using <u = Var i> less.prem_s
by (force intro: Eats_Mem_sf Sigma_fm_Iff [OF Extensionality _ _]
  simp: supp_conv_fresh less.IH [THEN conjunct1])
qed
next
case (Eats t1 t2) thus ?thesis using less.prem_s
by (force intro: Sigma_fm_Iff [OF Mem_Eats_Iff] Sigma_fm_Iff [OF Extensionality _ _]
  simp: supp_conv_fresh less.IH)
qed
qed
qed
qed

lemma Subset_sf [iiff]: Sigma_fm (t SUBS u)
by (metis Subset_Mem_sf_lemma [OF lessI])

```

**lemma** *Mem\_sf [iff]: Sigma\_fm (t IN u)*  
**by** (*metis Subset\_Mem\_sf\_lemma [OF lessI]*)

The equality relation is a Sigma-Formula

**lemma** *Equality\_sf [iff]: Sigma\_fm (t EQ u)*  
**by** (*auto intro: Sigma\_fm\_Iff [OF Extensionality] simp: supp\_conv\_fresh*)

## 4.4 Universal Quantification Bounded by an Arbitrary Term

**lemma** *All2\_term\_Iff: atom i # t  $\implies$  atom j # (i,t,A)  $\implies$   
 $\{ \} \vdash (All2\ i\ t\ A)\ IFF\ Ex\ j\ (Var\ j\ EQ\ t\ AND\ All2\ i\ (Var\ j)\ A)$*

**apply** *auto*

**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=t], auto*)

**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=Var i]*)

**apply** (*auto intro: ContraProve Mem\_cong [THEN Iff\_MP2\_same]*)

**done**

**lemma** *Sigma\_fm\_All2 [intro!]:*  
**assumes** *Sigma\_fm A atom i # t*  
**shows** *Sigma\_fm (All2 i t A)*

**proof** –

**obtain** *j::name where j: atom j # (i,t,A)*

**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**show** *Sigma\_fm (All2 i t A)*

**apply** (*rule Sigma\_fm\_Iff [OF All2\_term\_Iff [of i t j]]*)

**using** *assms j*

**apply** (*auto simp: supp\_conv\_fresh Sigma\_fm\_All2\_Var*)

**done**

**qed**

## 4.5 Lemma 2.3: Sequence-related concepts are Sigma-formulas

**lemma** *OrdP\_sf [iff]: Sigma\_fm (OrdP t)*

**proof** –

**obtain** *z::name and y::name where atom z # t atom y # (t, z)*

**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**thus** *?thesis*

**by** (*auto simp: OrdP.simps*)

**qed**

**lemma** *OrdNotEqP\_sf [iff]: Sigma\_fm (OrdNotEqP t u)*

**by** (*auto simp: OrdNotEqP.simps*)

**lemma** *HDomain\_Incl\_sf [iff]: Sigma\_fm (HDomain\_Incl t u)*

**proof** –

**obtain** *x::name and y::name and z::name*

**where** *atom x # (t,u,y,z) atom y # (t,u,z) atom z # (t,u)*

**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**thus** *?thesis*

**by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *HFun\_Sigma\_Iff:*

**assumes** *atom z # (r,z',x,y,x',y') atom z' # (r,x,y,x',y')*

*atom x # (r,y,x',y') atom y # (r,x',y')*

*atom x' # (r,y') atom y' # (r)*

**shows**

```

{} ⊢ HFun_Sigma r IFF
  All2 z r (All2 z' r (Ex x (Ex y (Ex x' (Ex y'
    (Var z EQ HPair (Var x) (Var y) AND Var z' EQ HPair (Var x') (Var y')
    AND OrdP (Var x) AND OrdP (Var x') AND
    ((Var x NEQ Var x') OR (Var y EQ Var y'))))))))
apply (simp add: HFun_Sigma.simps [OF assms])
apply (rule Iff_refl All_cong Imp_cong Ex_cong)+
apply (rule Conj_cong [OF Iff_refl])
apply (rule Conj_cong [OF Iff_refl], auto)
apply (blast intro: Disj_I1 Neg_D OrdNotEqP_I)
apply (blast intro: Disj_I2)
apply (blast intro: OrdNotEqP_E rotate2)
done

lemma HFun_Sigma_sf [iff]: Sigma_fm (HFun_Sigma t)
proof –
  obtain x::name and y::name and z::name and x'::name and y'::name and z'::name
  where atoms: atom z # (t, z', x, y, x', y') atom z' # (t, x, y, x', y')
    atom x # (t, y, x', y') atom y # (t, x', y')
    atom x' # (t, y') atom y' # (t)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  show ?thesis
  by (auto intro!: Sigma_fm_Iff [OF HFun_Sigma_Iff [OF atoms]] simp: supp_conv_fresh atoms)
qed

lemma LstSeqP_sf [iff]: Sigma_fm (LstSeqP t u v)
  by (auto simp: LstSeqP.simps)

end

```

## Chapter 5

# Predicates for Terms, Formulas and Substitution

```
theory Coding_Predicates
imports Coding Sigma
begin
```

```
declare succ_iff [simp del]
```

This material comes from Section 3, greatly modified for de Bruijn syntax.

### 5.1 Predicates for atomic terms

#### 5.1.1 Free Variables

```
definition VarP :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  fm where VarP x  $\equiv$  OrdP x AND Zero IN x
```

```
lemma VarP_eqvt [eqvt]: (p  $\cdot$  VarP x) = VarP (p  $\cdot$  x)
by (simp add: VarP_def)
```

```
lemma VarP_fresh_iff [simp]: a  $\#$  VarP x  $\longleftrightarrow$  a  $\#$  x
by (simp add: VarP_def)
```

```
lemma VarP_sf [iff]: Sigma_fm (VarP x)
by (auto simp: VarP_def)
```

```
lemma VarP_subst [simp]: (VarP x)(i::=t) = VarP (subst i t x)
by (simp add: VarP_def)
```

```
lemma VarP_cong: H  $\vdash$  x EQ x'  $\Longrightarrow$  H  $\vdash$  VarP x IFF VarP x'
by (rule P1_cong) auto
```

```
lemma VarP_HPairE [intro!]: insert (VarP (HPair x y)) H  $\vdash$  A
by (auto simp: VarP_def)
```

#### 5.1.2 De Bruijn Indexes

```
abbreviation Q_Ind :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm
where Q_Ind k  $\equiv$  HPair (HTuple 6) k
```

```
nominal_function IndP :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  fm
where atom m  $\#$  x  $\Longrightarrow$ 
```

$IndP\ x = Ex\ m\ (OrdP\ (Var\ m)\ AND\ x\ EQ\ HPair\ (HTuple\ 6)\ (Var\ m))$   
**by** (*auto simp: eqvt\_def IndP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh*) (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)

**by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma**

**shows**  $IndP\_fresh\_iff\ [simp]:\ a\ \#\ IndP\ x\ \longleftrightarrow\ a\ \#\ x$  (**is** *?thesis1*)  
**and**  $IndP\_sf\ [iff]:\ \Sigma_{fm}\ (IndP\ x)$  (**is** *?thsf*)  
**and**  $OrdP\_IndP\_Q\_Ind: \{OrdP\ x\} \vdash IndP\ (Q\_Ind\ x)$  (**is** *?thqind*)

**proof** –

**obtain**  $m::name$  **where**  $atom\ m\ \#\ x$

**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**thus** *?thesis1 ?thsf ?thqind*

**by** (*auto intro: Ex\_I [where x=x]*)

**qed**

**lemma**  $IndP\_Q\_Ind: H \vdash OrdP\ x \implies H \vdash IndP\ (Q\_Ind\ x)$

**by** (*rule cut1 [OF OrdP\_IndP\_Q\_Ind]*)

**lemma**  $subst\_fm\_IndP\ [simp]: (IndP\ t)(i::=x) = IndP\ (subst\ i\ x\ t)$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $m::name$  **where**  $atom\ m\ \#\ (i,t,x)$

**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**thus** *?thesis*

**by** (*auto simp: IndP.simps [of m]*)

**qed**

**lemma**  $IndP\_cong: H \vdash x\ EQ\ x' \implies H \vdash IndP\ x\ IFF\ IndP\ x'$

**by** (*rule P1\_cong*) *auto*

### 5.1.3 Various syntactic lemmas

## 5.2 The predicate $SeqCTermP$ , for Terms and Constants

**nominal\_function**  $SeqCTermP :: bool \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$

**where**  $\llbracket atom\ l\ \#\ (s,k,sl,m,n,sm,sn); atom\ sl\ \#\ (s,m,n,sm,sn);$

$atom\ m\ \#\ (s,n,sm,sn); atom\ n\ \#\ (s,sm,sn);$

$atom\ sm\ \#\ (s,sn); atom\ sn\ \#\ (s) \rrbracket \implies$

$SeqCTermP\ vf\ s\ k\ t =$

$LstSeqP\ s\ k\ t\ AND$

$All2\ l\ (SUCC\ k)\ (Ex\ sl\ (HPair\ (Var\ l)\ (Var\ sl)\ IN\ s\ AND$

$(Var\ sl\ EQ\ Zero\ OR\ (if\ vf\ then\ VarP\ (Var\ sl)\ else\ Fls)\ OR$

$Ex\ m\ (Ex\ n\ (Ex\ sm\ (Ex\ sn\ (Var\ m\ IN\ Var\ l\ AND\ Var\ n\ IN\ Var\ l\ AND$

$HPair\ (Var\ m)\ (Var\ sm)\ IN\ s\ AND\ HPair\ (Var\ n)\ (Var\ sn)\ IN\ s\ AND$

$Var\ sl\ EQ\ Q\_Eats\ (Var\ sm)\ (Var\ sn))))))$

**by** (*auto simp: eqvt\_def SeqCTermP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh*) (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)

**by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma**

**shows**  $SeqCTermP\_fresh\_iff\ [simp]:$

$a\ \#\ SeqCTermP\ vf\ s\ k\ t \longleftrightarrow a\ \#\ s \wedge a\ \#\ k \wedge a\ \#\ t$  (**is** *?thesis1*)

**and**  $SeqCTermP\_sf\ [iff]:$

$\Sigma_{fm}\ (SeqCTermP\ vf\ s\ k\ t)$  (**is** *?thsf*)

**and**  $SeqCTermP\_imp\_LstSeqP:$

$\{SeqCTermP\ vf\ s\ k\ t\} \vdash LstSeqP\ s\ k\ t$  (**is** *?thlstseq*)

```

and SeqCTermP_imp_OrdP [simp]:
  { SeqCTermP vf s k t } ⊢ OrdP k (is ?thord)
proof –
  obtain l::name and sl::name and m::name and n::name and sm::name and sn::name
  where atoms: atom l # (s,k,sl,m,n,sm,sn)  atom sl # (s,m,n,sm,sn)
          atom m # (s,n,sm,sn)  atom n # (s,sm,sn)
          atom sm # (s,sn)  atom sn # (s)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis1 ?thsf ?thlstseq ?thord
  by (auto simp: LstSeqP.simps)
qed

```

```

lemma SeqCTermP_subst [simp]:
  (SeqCTermP vf s k t)(j::=w) = SeqCTermP vf (subst j w s) (subst j w k) (subst j w t)
proof –
  obtain l::name and sl::name and m::name and n::name and sm::name and sn::name
  where atom l # (j,w,s,k,sl,m,n,sm,sn)  atom sl # (j,w,s,m,n,sm,sn)
          atom m # (j,w,s,n,sm,sn)  atom n # (j,w,s,sm,sn)
          atom sm # (j,w,s,sn)  atom sn # (j,w,s)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (force simp add: SeqCTermP.simps [of l _ _ sl m n sm sn])
qed

```

```

declare SeqCTermP.simps [simp del]

```

```

abbreviation SeqTermP :: tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ fm
  where SeqTermP ≡ SeqCTermP True

```

```

abbreviation SeqConstP :: tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ fm
  where SeqConstP ≡ SeqCTermP False

```

```

lemma SeqConstP_imp_SeqTermP: {SeqConstP s k t} ⊢ SeqTermP s k t

```

```

proof –
  obtain l::name and sl::name and m::name and n::name and sm::name and sn::name
  where atom l # (s,k,t,sl,m,n,sm,sn)  atom sl # (s,k,t,m,n,sm,sn)
          atom m # (s,k,t,n,sm,sn)  atom n # (s,k,t,sm,sn)
          atom sm # (s,k,t,sn)  atom sn # (s,k,t)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  apply (auto simp: SeqCTermP.simps [of l s k sl m n sm sn])
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var l], auto)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sl], force intro: Disj_I1)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sl], simp)
  apply (rule Conj_I, blast)
  apply (rule Disj_I2)+
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var m], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var n], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sm], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sn], auto)
  done
qed

```

## 5.3 The predicates *TermP* and *ConstP*

### 5.3.1 Definition

```

nominal_function CTermP :: bool ⇒ tm ⇒ fm

```

where  $\llbracket \text{atom } k \# (s,t); \text{atom } s \# t \rrbracket \implies$   
 $C\text{TermP } vf \ t = \text{Ex } s \ (\text{Ex } k \ (\text{SeqCTermP } vf \ (\text{Var } s) \ (\text{Var } k) \ t))$   
by (auto simp: eqvt\_def CTermP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh) (metis obtain\_fresh)

**nominal\_termination** (eqvt)  
by lexicographic\_order

**lemma**  
**shows**  $C\text{TermP\_fresh\_iff} \ [simp]: a \# C\text{TermP } vf \ t \longleftrightarrow a \# t$  (is ?thesis1)  
**and**  $C\text{TermP\_sf} \ [iff]: \text{Sigma\_fm} \ (C\text{TermP } vf \ t)$  (is ?thsf)

**proof** –  
**obtain**  $k::\text{name}$  **and**  $s::\text{name}$  **where**  $\text{atom } k \# (s,t)$   $\text{atom } s \# t$   
**by** (metis obtain\_fresh)  
**thus** ?thesis1 ?thsf  
**by** auto  
**qed**

**lemma**  $C\text{TermP\_subst} \ [simp]: (C\text{TermP } vf \ i)(j::=w) = C\text{TermP } vf \ (\text{subst } j \ w \ i)$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $k::\text{name}$  **and**  $s::\text{name}$  **where**  $\text{atom } k \# (s,i,j,w)$   $\text{atom } s \# (i,j,w)$   
**by** (metis obtain\_fresh)  
**thus** ?thesis  
**by** (simp add: CTermP.simps [of k s])  
**qed**

**abbreviation**  $\text{TermP} :: \text{tm} \Rightarrow \text{fm}$   
**where**  $\text{TermP} \equiv C\text{TermP } \text{True}$

**abbreviation**  $\text{ConstP} :: \text{tm} \Rightarrow \text{fm}$   
**where**  $\text{ConstP} \equiv C\text{TermP } \text{False}$

### 5.3.2 Correctness properties for constants

**lemma**  $\text{ConstP\_imp\_TermP}: \{\text{ConstP } t\} \vdash \text{TermP } t$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $k::\text{name}$  **and**  $s::\text{name}$  **where**  $\text{atom } k \# (s,t)$   $\text{atom } s \# t$   
**by** (metis obtain\_fresh)  
**thus** ?thesis  
**apply** auto  
**apply** (rule Ex\_I [where  $x = \text{Var } s$ ], simp)  
**apply** (rule Ex\_I [where  $x = \text{Var } k$ ], auto intro: SeqConstP\_imp\_SeqTermP [THEN cut1])  
**done**  
**qed**

## 5.4 Abstraction over terms

**nominal\_function**  $\text{SeqStTermP} :: \text{tm} \Rightarrow \text{tm} \Rightarrow \text{tm} \Rightarrow \text{tm} \Rightarrow \text{tm} \Rightarrow \text{tm} \Rightarrow \text{fm}$   
**where**  $\llbracket \text{atom } l \# (s,k,v,i,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn');$   
 $\text{atom } sl \# (s,v,i,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn'); \text{atom } sl' \# (s,v,i,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn');$   
 $\text{atom } m \# (s,n,sm,sm',sn,sn'); \text{atom } n \# (s,sm,sm',sn,sn');$   
 $\text{atom } sm \# (s,sm',sn,sn'); \text{atom } sm' \# (s,sn,sn');$   
 $\text{atom } sn \# (s,sn'); \text{atom } sn' \# s \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{SeqStTermP } v \ i \ t \ u \ s \ k =$   
 $\text{VarP } v \ \text{AND } \text{LstSeqP } s \ k \ (\text{HPair } t \ u) \ \text{AND}$   
 $\text{All2 } l \ (\text{SUCC } k) \ (\text{Ex } sl \ (\text{Ex } sl' \ (\text{HPair } (\text{Var } l) \ (\text{HPair } (\text{Var } sl) \ (\text{Var } sl')) \ \text{IN } s \ \text{AND}$   
 $((\text{Var } sl \ \text{EQ } v \ \text{AND } \text{Var } sl' \ \text{EQ } i) \ \text{OR}$   
 $((\text{IndP } (\text{Var } sl) \ \text{OR } \text{Var } sl \ \text{NEQ } v) \ \text{AND } \text{Var } sl' \ \text{EQ } \text{Var } sl)) \ \text{OR}$   
 $\text{Ex } m \ (\text{Ex } n \ (\text{Ex } sm \ (\text{Ex } sm' \ (\text{Ex } sn \ (\text{Ex } sn' \ (\text{Var } m \ \text{IN } \text{Var } l \ \text{AND } \text{Var } n \ \text{IN } \text{Var } l \ \text{AND}$



```

      HPair (Var m) (HPair (Var sm) (Var sm')) IN s AND
      HPair (Var n) (HPair (Var sn) (Var sn')) IN s AND
      Var sl EQ Q_Eats (Var sm) (Var sn) AND
      Var sl' EQ Q_Eats (Var sm') (Var sn')))))))))))
  apply (simp_all add: eqvt_def SeqStTermP_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh)
  by auto (metis obtain_fresh)

```

**nominal\_termination** (eqvt)  
by lexicographic\_order

**lemma**

```

shows SeqStTermP_fresh_iff [simp]:
  a # SeqStTermP v i t u s k  $\longleftrightarrow$  a # v  $\wedge$  a # i  $\wedge$  a # t  $\wedge$  a # u  $\wedge$  a # s  $\wedge$  a # k (is ?thesis1)
and SeqStTermP_sf [iff]:
  Sigma_fm (SeqStTermP v i t u s k) (is ?thsf)
and SeqStTermP_imp_OrdP:
  { SeqStTermP v i t u s k }  $\vdash$  OrdP k (is ?thord)
and SeqStTermP_imp_VarP:
  { SeqStTermP v i t u s k }  $\vdash$  VarP v (is ?thvar)
and SeqStTermP_imp_LstSeqP:
  { SeqStTermP v i t u s k }  $\vdash$  LstSeqP s k (HPair t u) (is ?thlstseq)

```

**proof** –

```

obtain l::name and sl::name and sl'::name and m::name and n::name and
  sm::name and sm'::name and sn::name and sn'::name

```

**where** atoms:

```

atom l # (s,k,v,i,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
atom sl # (s,v,i,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom sl' # (s,v,i,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
atom m # (s,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom n # (s,sm,sm',sn,sn')
atom sm # (s,sm',sn,sn') atom sm' # (s,sn,sn')
atom sn # (s,sn') atom sn' # (s)

```

**by** (metis obtain\_fresh)

**thus** ?thesis1 ?thsf ?thord ?thvar ?thlstseq

**by** (auto intro: LstSeqP\_OrdP)

**qed**

**lemma** SeqStTermP\_subst [simp]:

```

(SeqStTermP v i t u s k)(j::=w) =
  SeqStTermP (subst j w v) (subst j w i) (subst j w t) (subst j w u) (subst j w s) (subst j w k)

```

**proof** –

```

obtain l::name and sl::name and sl'::name and m::name and n::name and
  sm::name and sm'::name and sn::name and sn'::name

```

```

where atom l # (s,k,v,i,w,j,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
atom sl # (s,v,i,w,j,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
atom sl' # (s,v,i,w,j,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
atom m # (s,w,j,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom n # (s,w,j,sm,sm',sn,sn')
atom sm # (s,w,j,sm',sn,sn') atom sm' # (s,w,j,sn,sn')
atom sn # (s,w,j,sn') atom sn' # (s,w,j)

```

**by** (metis obtain\_fresh)

**thus** ?thesis

**by** (force simp add: SeqStTermP.simps [of l \_ \_ \_ \_ sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn'])

**qed**

**lemma** SeqStTermP\_cong:

```

[[H  $\vdash$  t EQ t'; H  $\vdash$  u EQ u'; H  $\vdash$  s EQ s'; H  $\vdash$  k EQ k']]
 $\implies$  H  $\vdash$  SeqStTermP v i t u s k IFF SeqStTermP v i t' u' s' k'
by (rule P4_cong [where tms=[v,i]]) (auto simp: fresh_Cons)

```

**declare** SeqStTermP.simps [simp del]

### 5.4.1 Defining the syntax: main predicate

**nominal\_function** *AbstTermP* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$   
**where**  $\llbracket atom\ s \ \# \ (v,i,t,u,k); atom\ k \ \# \ (v,i,t,u) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $AbstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u =$   
 $OrdP\ i\ AND\ Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqStTermP\ v\ (Q\_Ind\ i)\ t\ u\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$   
**by** (*auto simp: eqvt\_def AbstTermP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh*) (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)  
**by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma**

**shows** *AbstTermP\_fresh\_iff* [*simp*]:  
 $a \ \# \ AbstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u \longleftrightarrow a \ \# \ v \wedge a \ \# \ i \wedge a \ \# \ t \wedge a \ \# \ u$  (**is** *?thesis1*)  
**and** *AbstTermP\_sf* [*iff*]:  
 $Sigma\_fm\ (AbstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u)$  (**is** *?thsf*)  
**and** *AbstTermP\_imp\_VarP*:  
 $\{ AbstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u \} \vdash VarP\ v$  (**is** *?thvar*)  
**and** *AbstTermP\_imp\_OrdP*:  
 $\{ AbstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u \} \vdash OrdP\ i$  (**is** *?thord*)

**proof** –

**obtain** *s::name* **and** *k::name* **where**  $atom\ s \ \# \ (v,i,t,u,k)$   $atom\ k \ \# \ (v,i,t,u)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis1* *?thsf* *?thvar* *?thord*  
**by** (*auto intro: SeqStTermP\_imp\_VarP thin2*)

**qed**

**lemma** *AbstTermP\_subst* [*simp*]:

$(AbstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u)(j::=w) = AbstTermP\ (subst\ j\ w\ v)\ (subst\ j\ w\ i)\ (subst\ j\ w\ t)\ (subst\ j\ w\ u)$

**proof** –

**obtain** *s::name* **and** *k::name* **where**  $atom\ s \ \# \ (v,i,t,u,w,j,k)$   $atom\ k \ \# \ (v,i,t,u,w,j)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*simp add: AbstTermP.simps [of s \_ \_ \_ \_ k]*)

**qed**

**declare** *AbstTermP.simps* [*simp del*]

## 5.5 Substitution over terms

### 5.5.1 Defining the syntax

**nominal\_function** *SubstTermP* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$   
**where**  $\llbracket atom\ s \ \# \ (v,i,t,u,k); atom\ k \ \# \ (v,i,t,u) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $SubstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u = TermP\ i\ AND\ Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$   
**by** (*auto simp: eqvt\_def SubstTermP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh*) (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)  
**by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma**

**shows** *SubstTermP\_fresh\_iff* [*simp*]:  
 $a \ \# \ SubstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u \longleftrightarrow a \ \# \ v \wedge a \ \# \ i \wedge a \ \# \ t \wedge a \ \# \ u$  (**is** *?thesis1*)  
**and** *SubstTermP\_sf* [*iff*]:  
 $Sigma\_fm\ (SubstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u)$  (**is** *?thsf*)  
**and** *SubstTermP\_imp\_TermP*:  
 $\{ SubstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u \} \vdash TermP\ i$  (**is** *?thterm*)  
**and** *SubstTermP\_imp\_VarP*:

```

      { SubstTermP v i t u } ⊢ VarP v (is ?thvar)
proof -
  obtain s::name and k::name where atom s # (v,i,t,u,k) atom k # (v,i,t,u)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis1 ?thsf ?thterm ?thvar
  by (auto intro: SeqStTermP_imp_VarP thin2)
qed

```

```

lemma SubstTermP_subst [simp]:
  (SubstTermP v i t u)(j::=w) = SubstTermP (subst j w v) (subst j w i) (subst j w t) (subst j w u)
proof -
  obtain s::name and k::name
  where atom s # (v,i,t,u,w,j,k) atom k # (v,i,t,u,w,j)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (simp add: SubstTermP.simps [of s _ _ _ _ k])
qed

```

```

lemma SubstTermP_cong:
  [[H ⊢ v EQ v'; H ⊢ i EQ i'; H ⊢ t EQ t'; H ⊢ u EQ u']]
  ⇒ H ⊢ SubstTermP v i t u IFF SubstTermP v' i' t' u'
  by (rule P4_cong) auto

```

```

declare SubstTermP.simps [simp del]

```

## 5.6 Abstraction over formulas

### 5.6.1 The predicate *AbstAtomicP*

```

nominal_function AbstAtomicP :: tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ fm
  where [[atom t # (v,i,y,y',t',u,u'); atom t' # (v,i,y,y',u,u');
        atom u # (v,i,y,y',u'); atom u' # (v,i,y,y')]] ⇒
  AbstAtomicP v i y y' =
  Ex t (Ex u (Ex t' (Ex u'
    (AbstTermP v i (Var t) (Var t') AND AbstTermP v i (Var u) (Var u') AND
      ((y EQ Q_Eq (Var t) (Var u) AND y' EQ Q_Eq (Var t') (Var u')) OR
      (y EQ Q_Mem (Var t) (Var u) AND y' EQ Q_Mem (Var t') (Var u'))))))))
  by (auto simp: eqvt_def AbstAtomicP_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)

```

```

nominal_termination (eqvt)
  by lexicographic_order

```

```

lemma
  shows AbstAtomicP_fresh_iff [simp]:
    a # AbstAtomicP v i y y' ⇔ a # v ∧ a # i ∧ a # y ∧ a # y' (is ?thesis1)
  and AbstAtomicP_sf [iff]: Sigma_fm (AbstAtomicP v i y y') (is ?thsf)
proof -
  obtain t::name and u::name and t'::name and u'::name
  where atom t # (v,i,y,y',t',u,u') atom t' # (v,i,y,y',u,u')
        atom u # (v,i,y,y',u') atom u' # (v,i,y,y')
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis1 ?thsf
  by auto
qed

```

```

lemma AbstAtomicP_subst [simp]:
  (AbstAtomicP v tm y y')(i::=w) = AbstAtomicP (subst i w v) (subst i w tm) (subst i w y) (subst i w y')

```

```

proof -
  obtain t::name and u::name and t'::name and u'::name
    where atom t # (v,tm,y,y',w,i,t',u,u') atom t' # (v,tm,y,y',w,i,u,u')
          atom u # (v,tm,y,y',w,i,u') atom u' # (v,tm,y,y',w,i)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
    by (simp add: AbstAtomicP.simps [of t _ _ _ t' u u'])
qed

```

```

declare AbstAtomicP.simps [simp del]

```

## 5.6.2 The predicate *AbsMakeForm*

```

nominal_function SeqAbstFormP :: tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ fm
  where [[atom l # (s,k,v,sli,sl,sl',m,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn');
        atom sli # (s,v,sl,sl',m,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn');
        atom sl # (s,v,sl',m,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn');
        atom sl' # (s,v,m,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn');
        atom m # (s,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn');
        atom n # (s,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn'); atom smi # (s,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn');
        atom sm # (s,sm',sni,sn,sn'); atom sm' # (s,sni,sn,sn');
        atom sni # (s,sn,sn'); atom sn # (s,sn'); atom sn' # (s)] ==>
  SeqAbstFormP v i x x' s k =
  LstSeqP s k (HPair i (HPair x x')) AND
  All2 l (SUCC k) (Ex sli (Ex sl (Ex sl' (HPair (Var l) (HPair (Var sli) (HPair (Var sl) (Var sl'))))
  IN s AND
    (AbstAtomicP v (Var sli) (Var sl) (Var sl') OR
     OrdP (Var sli) AND
     Ex m (Ex n (Ex smi (Ex sm (Ex sm' (Ex sni (Ex sn (Ex sn'
       (Var m IN Var l AND Var n IN Var l AND
       HPair (Var m) (HPair (Var smi) (HPair (Var sm) (Var sm')))) IN s AND
       HPair (Var n) (HPair (Var sni) (HPair (Var sn) (Var sn')))) IN s AND
       ((Var sli EQ Var smi AND Var sli EQ Var sni AND
        Var sl EQ Q_Disj (Var sm) (Var sn) AND
        Var sl' EQ Q_Disj (Var sm') (Var sn')) OR
        (Var sli EQ Var smi AND
         Var sl EQ Q_Neg (Var sm) AND Var sl' EQ Q_Neg (Var sm')) OR
        (SUCC (Var sli) EQ Var smi AND
         Var sl EQ Q_Ex (Var sm) AND Var sl' EQ Q_Ex (Var sm'))))))))))))))))
  by (auto simp: eqvt_def SeqAbstFormP_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)

```

```

nominal_termination (eqvt)

```

```

  by lexicographic_order

```

```

lemma

```

```

  shows SeqAbstFormP_fresh_iff [simp]:
    a # SeqAbstFormP v i x x' s k ↔ a # v ∧ a # i ∧ a # x ∧ a # x' ∧ a # s ∧ a # k (is ?thesis1)
  and SeqAbstFormP_sf [iff]:
    Sigma_fm (SeqAbstFormP v i x x' s k) (is ?thsf)
  and SeqAbstFormP_imp_OrdP:
    { SeqAbstFormP v u x x' s k } ⊢ OrdP k (is ?thOrd)
  and SeqAbstFormP_imp_LstSeqP:
    { SeqAbstFormP v u x x' s k } ⊢ LstSeqP s k (HPair u (HPair x x')) (is ?thLstSeq)

```

```

proof -

```

```

  obtain l::name and sli::name and sl::name and sl'::name and m::name and n::name and
    smi::name and sm::name and sm'::name and sni::name and sn::name and sn'::name
  where atoms:

```

```

atom l # (s,k,v,sl,sl',m,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn')
atom sli # (s,v,sl,sl',m,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn')
atom sl # (s,v,sl',m,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn')
atom sl' # (s,v,m,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn')
atom m # (s,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn') atom n # (s,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn')
atom smi # (s,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn')
atom sm # (s,sm',sni,sn,sn')
atom sm' # (s,sni,sn,sn')
atom sni # (s,sn,sn') atom sn # (s,sn') atom sn' # s
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis1 ?thsf ?thOrd ?thLstSeq
by (auto intro: LstSeqP_OrdP)
qed

lemma SeqAbstFormP_subst [simp]:
  (SeqAbstFormP v u x x' s k)(i::=t) =
  SeqAbstFormP (subst i t v) (subst i t u) (subst i t x) (subst i t x') (subst i t s) (subst i t k)
proof -
  obtain l::name and sli::name and sl::name and sl'::name and m::name and n::name and
  smi::name and sm::name and sm'::name and sni::name and sn::name and sn'::name
  where atom l # (i,t,s,k,v,sl,sl',m,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn')
  atom sli # (i,t,s,v,sl,sl',m,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn')
  atom sl # (i,t,s,v,sl',m,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn')
  atom sl' # (i,t,s,v,m,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn')
  atom m # (i,t,s,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn')
  atom n # (i,t,s,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn')
  atom smi # (i,t,s,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn')
  atom sm # (i,t,s,sm',sni,sn,sn') atom sm' # (i,t,s,sni,sn,sn')
  atom sni # (i,t,s,sn,sn') atom sn # (i,t,s,sn') atom sn' # (i,t,s)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (force simp add: SeqAbstFormP.simps [of l _ _ _ sli sl sl' m n smi sm sm' sni sn sn'])
qed

declare SeqAbstFormP.simps [simp del]

```

### 5.6.3 Defining the syntax: the main AbstForm predicate

```

nominal_function AbstFormP :: tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ fm
  where [[atom s # (v,i,x,x',k);
  atom k # (v,i,x,x')]] ⇒
  AbstFormP v i x x' = VarP v AND OrdP i AND Ex s (Ex k (SeqAbstFormP v i x x' (Var s) (Var k)))
  by (auto simp: eqvt_def AbstFormP_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)

nominal_termination (eqvt)
  by lexicographic_order

lemma
  shows AbstFormP_fresh_iff [simp]:
    a # AbstFormP v i x x' ↔ a # v ∧ a # i ∧ a # x ∧ a # x' (is ?thesis1)
  and AbstFormP_sf [iff]:
    Sigma_fm (AbstFormP v i x x') (is ?thsf)
proof -
  obtain s::name and k::name where atom s # (v,i,x,x',k) atom k # (v,i,x,x')
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis1 ?thsf
  by auto
qed

```

```

lemma AbstFormP_subst [simp]:
  (AbstFormP v i x x')(j::=t) = AbstFormP (subst j t v) (subst j t i) (subst j t x) (subst j t x')
proof -
  obtain s::name and k::name where atom s # (v,i,x,x',t,j,k) atom k # (v,i,x,x',t,j)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (auto simp: AbstFormP.simps [of s _ _ _ k])
qed

declare AbstFormP.simps [simp del]

```

## 5.7 Substitution over formulas

### 5.7.1 The predicate *SubstAtomicP*

```

nominal_function SubstAtomicP :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm  $\Rightarrow$  fm
where [atom t # (v,tm,y,y',t',u,u');
  atom t' # (v,tm,y,y',u,u');
  atom u # (v,tm,y,y',u');
  atom u' # (v,tm,y,y')]  $\Longrightarrow$ 
  SubstAtomicP v tm y y' =
  Ex t (Ex u (Ex t' (Ex u'
    (SubstTermP v tm (Var t) (Var t') AND SubstTermP v tm (Var u) (Var u') AND
    ((y EQ Q_Eq (Var t) (Var u) AND y' EQ Q_Eq (Var t') (Var u')) OR
    (y EQ Q_Mem (Var t) (Var u) AND y' EQ Q_Mem (Var t') (Var u'))))))))))
by (auto simp: eqvt_def SubstAtomicP_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)

nominal_termination (eqvt)
by lexicographic_order

```

```

lemma
shows SubstAtomicP_fresh_iff [simp]:
  a # SubstAtomicP v tm y y'  $\longleftrightarrow$  a # v  $\wedge$  a # tm  $\wedge$  a # y  $\wedge$  a # y' (is ?thesis1)
and SubstAtomicP_sf [iff]: Sigma_fm (SubstAtomicP v tm y y') (is ?thsf)
proof -
obtain t::name and u::name and t'::name and u'::name
where atom t # (v,tm,y,y',t',u,u') atom t' # (v,tm,y,y',u,u')
  atom u # (v,tm,y,y',u') atom u' # (v,tm,y,y')
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis1 ?thsf
by auto
qed

```

```

lemma SubstAtomicP_subst [simp]:
  (SubstAtomicP v tm y y')(i::=w) = SubstAtomicP (subst i w v) (subst i w tm) (subst i w y) (subst i w y')
proof -
obtain t::name and u::name and t'::name and u'::name
where atom t # (v,tm,y,y',w,i,t',u,u') atom t' # (v,tm,y,y',w,i,u,u')
  atom u # (v,tm,y,y',w,i,u') atom u' # (v,tm,y,y',w,i)
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
by (simp add: SubstAtomicP.simps [of t _ _ _ t' u u'])
qed

```

```

lemma SubstAtomicP_cong:
  [H  $\vdash$  v EQ v'; H  $\vdash$  tm EQ tm'; H  $\vdash$  x EQ x'; H  $\vdash$  y EQ y']

```

$\Rightarrow H \vdash \text{SubstAtomicP } v \text{ tm } x \text{ y IFF } \text{SubstAtomicP } v' \text{ tm}' x' \text{ y}'$   
 by (rule  $P4\_cong$ ) auto

### 5.7.2 The predicate *SubstMakeForm*

**nominal\_function** *SeqSubstFormP* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$   
**where**  $\llbracket atom \ l \ \# \ (s,k,v,u,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$ ;  
 $atom \ sl \ \# \ (s,v,u,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$ ;  
 $atom \ sl' \ \# \ (s,v,u,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$ ;  
 $atom \ m \ \# \ (s,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$ ;  $atom \ n \ \# \ (s,sm,sm',sn,sn')$ ;  
 $atom \ sm \ \# \ (s,sm',sn,sn')$ ;  $atom \ sm' \ \# \ (s,sn,sn')$ ;  
 $atom \ sn \ \# \ (s,sn')$ ;  $atom \ sn' \ \# \ s \rrbracket \Rightarrow$   
*SeqSubstFormP*  $v \ u \ x \ x' \ s \ k =$   
 $LstSeqP \ s \ k \ (HPair \ x \ x') \ AND$   
 $All2 \ l \ (SUCC \ k) \ (Ex \ sl \ (Ex \ sl' \ (HPair \ (Var \ l) \ (HPair \ (Var \ sl) \ (Var \ sl')) \ IN \ s \ AND$   
 $(SubstAtomicP \ v \ u \ (Var \ sl) \ (Var \ sl')) \ OR$   
 $Ex \ m \ (Ex \ n \ (Ex \ sm \ (Ex \ sm' \ (Ex \ sn \ (Ex \ sn' \ (Var \ m \ IN \ Var \ l \ AND \ Var \ n \ IN \ Var \ l \ AND$   
 $HPair \ (Var \ m) \ (HPair \ (Var \ sm) \ (Var \ sm')) \ IN \ s \ AND$   
 $HPair \ (Var \ n) \ (HPair \ (Var \ sn) \ (Var \ sn')) \ IN \ s \ AND$   
 $((Var \ sl \ EQ \ Q\_Disj \ (Var \ sm) \ (Var \ sn) \ AND$   
 $Var \ sl' \ EQ \ Q\_Disj \ (Var \ sm') \ (Var \ sn')) \ OR$   
 $(Var \ sl \ EQ \ Q\_Neg \ (Var \ sm) \ AND \ Var \ sl' \ EQ \ Q\_Neg \ (Var \ sm')) \ OR$   
 $(Var \ sl \ EQ \ Q\_Ex \ (Var \ sm) \ AND \ Var \ sl' \ EQ \ Q\_Ex \ (Var \ sm'))))))))))))$   
**apply** (*simp\_all* add: *eqvt\_def* *SeqSubstFormP\_graph\_aux\_def* *flip\_fresh\_fresh*)  
**by** auto (*metis* *obtain\_fresh*)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)  
 by *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma**

**shows** *SeqSubstFormP\_fresh\_iff* [*simp*]:  
 $a \ \# \ SeqSubstFormP \ v \ u \ x \ x' \ s \ k \longleftrightarrow a \ \# \ v \ \wedge \ a \ \# \ u \ \wedge \ a \ \# \ x \ \wedge \ a \ \# \ x' \ \wedge \ a \ \# \ s \ \wedge \ a \ \# \ k \ (\text{is } ?thesis1)$   
**and** *SeqSubstFormP\_sf* [*iff*]:  
 $Sigma\_fm \ (SeqSubstFormP \ v \ u \ x \ x' \ s \ k) \ (\text{is } ?thsf)$   
**and** *SeqSubstFormP\_imp\_OrdP*:  
 $\{ SeqSubstFormP \ v \ u \ x \ x' \ s \ k \} \vdash OrdP \ k \ (\text{is } ?thOrd)$   
**and** *SeqSubstFormP\_imp\_LstSeqP*:  
 $\{ SeqSubstFormP \ v \ u \ x \ x' \ s \ k \} \vdash LstSeqP \ s \ k \ (HPair \ x \ x') \ (\text{is } ?thLstSeq)$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $l::name$  **and**  $sl::name$  **and**  $sl':name$  **and**  $m::name$  **and**  $n::name$  **and**  
 $sm::name$  **and**  $sm':name$  **and**  $sn::name$  **and**  $sn':name$

**where** *atoms*:

$atom \ l \ \# \ (s,k,v,u,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   
 $atom \ sl \ \# \ (s,v,u,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   
 $atom \ sl' \ \# \ (s,v,u,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   
 $atom \ m \ \# \ (s,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   $atom \ n \ \# \ (s,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   
 $atom \ sm \ \# \ (s,sm',sn,sn')$   $atom \ sm' \ \# \ (s,sn,sn')$   
 $atom \ sn \ \# \ (s,sn')$   $atom \ sn' \ \# \ (s)$

**by** (*metis* *obtain\_fresh*)

**thus**  $?thesis1 \ ?thsf \ ?thOrd \ ?thLstSeq$

**by** (*auto* *intro*: *LstSeqP\_OrdP*)

**qed**

**lemma** *SeqSubstFormP\_subst* [*simp*]:

$(SeqSubstFormP \ v \ u \ x \ x' \ s \ k)(i::t) =$   
 $SeqSubstFormP \ (subst \ i \ t \ v) \ (subst \ i \ t \ u) \ (subst \ i \ t \ x) \ (subst \ i \ t \ x') \ (subst \ i \ t \ s) \ (subst \ i \ t \ k)$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $l::name$  **and**  $sl::name$  **and**  $sl':name$  **and**  $m::name$  **and**  $n::name$  **and**

```

    sm::name and sm'::name and sn::name and sn'::name
  where atom l # (s,k,v,u,t,i,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom sl # (s,v,u,t,i,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom sl' # (s,v,u,t,i,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom m # (s,t,i,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom n # (s,t,i,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom sm # (s,t,i,sm',sn,sn') atom sm' # (s,t,i,sn,sn')
    atom sn # (s,t,i,sn) atom sn' # (s,t,i)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (force simp add: SeqSubstFormP.simps [of l _ _ _ _ sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn'])
qed

```

```

lemma SeqSubstFormP_cong:
  [[H ⊢ t EQ t'; H ⊢ u EQ u'; H ⊢ s EQ s'; H ⊢ k EQ k]]
  ⇒ H ⊢ SeqSubstFormP v i t u s k IFF SeqSubstFormP v i t' u' s' k'
  by (rule P4_cong [where tms=[v,i]]) (auto simp: fresh_Cons)

```

```

declare SeqSubstFormP.simps [simp del]

```

### 5.7.3 Defining the syntax: the main SubstForm predicate

```

nominal_function SubstFormP :: tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ fm
  where [[atom s # (v,i,x,x',k); atom k # (v,i,x,x')]] ⇒
    SubstFormP v i x x' =
    VarP v AND TermP i AND Ex s (Ex k (SeqSubstFormP v i x x' (Var s) (Var k)))
  by (auto simp: eqvt_def SubstFormP_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)

```

```

nominal_termination (eqvt)
  by lexicographic_order

```

```

lemma
  shows SubstFormP_fresh_iff [simp]:
    a # SubstFormP v i x x' ⇔ a # v ∧ a # i ∧ a # x ∧ a # x' (is ?thesis1)
  and SubstFormP_sf [iff]:
    Sigma_fm (SubstFormP v i x x') (is ?thsf)
  proof -
    obtain s::name and k::name
      where atom s # (v,i,x,x',k) atom k # (v,i,x,x')
      by (metis obtain_fresh)
    thus ?thesis1 ?thsf
      by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma SubstFormP_subst [simp]:
  (SubstFormP v i x x')(j::=t) = SubstFormP (subst j t v) (subst j t i) (subst j t x) (subst j t x')
  proof -
    obtain s::name and k::name where atom s # (v,i,x,x',t,j,k) atom k # (v,i,x,x',t,j)
      by (metis obtain_fresh)
    thus ?thesis
      by (auto simp: SubstFormP.simps [of s _ _ _ _ k])
  qed

```

```

lemma SubstFormP_cong:
  [[H ⊢ v EQ v'; H ⊢ i EQ i'; H ⊢ t EQ t'; H ⊢ u EQ u']]
  ⇒ H ⊢ SubstFormP v i t u IFF SubstFormP v' i' t' u'
  by (rule P4_cong) auto

```

```

lemma ground_SubstFormP [simp]: ground_fm (SubstFormP v y x x') ⇔ ground v ∧ ground y ∧ ground

```



$x \wedge \text{ground } x'$   
**by** (*auto simp: ground\_aux\_def ground\_fm\_aux\_def supp\_conv\_fresh*)

**declare** *SubstFormP.simps* [*simp del*]

## 5.8 The predicate *AtomicP*

**nominal\_function** *AtomicP* ::  $tm \Rightarrow fm$   
**where**  $\llbracket \text{atom } t \# (u,y); \text{atom } u \# y \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{AtomicP } y = \text{Ex } t (\text{Ex } u (\text{TermP } (\text{Var } t) \text{ AND } \text{TermP } (\text{Var } u) \text{ AND}$   
 $(y \text{ EQ } Q\_Eq (\text{Var } t) (\text{Var } u) \text{ OR}$   
 $y \text{ EQ } Q\_Mem (\text{Var } t) (\text{Var } u))))$   
**by** (*auto simp: eqvt\_def AtomicP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh*) (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)  
**by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma**  
**shows** *AtomicP\_fresh\_iff* [*simp*]:  $a \# \text{AtomicP } y \longleftrightarrow a \# y$  (**is** *?thesis1*)  
**and** *AtomicP\_sf* [*iff*]: *Sigma\_fm* (*AtomicP* *y*) (**is** *?thsf*)  
**proof** –  
**obtain** *t::name* **and** *u::name* **where**  $\text{atom } t \# (u,y)$   $\text{atom } u \# y$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis1* *?thsf*  
**by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *AtomicP\_subst* [*simp*]:  $(\text{AtomicP } t)(j::=w) = \text{AtomicP } (\text{subst } j \ w \ t)$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $x \ y :: \text{name}$  **where**  $\text{atom } x \# (j,w,t,y)$   $\text{atom } y \# (j,w,t)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*auto simp: AtomicP.simps* [*of x y*])  
**qed**

## 5.9 The predicate *MakeForm*

**nominal\_function** *MakeFormP* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$   
**where**  $\llbracket \text{atom } v \# (y,u,w,au); \text{atom } au \# (y,u,w) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{MakeFormP } y \ u \ w =$   
 $y \text{ EQ } Q\_Disj \ u \ w \ \text{OR } y \text{ EQ } Q\_Neg \ u \ \text{OR}$   
 $\text{Ex } v (\text{Ex } au (\text{AbstFormP } (\text{Var } v) \ \text{Zero } u (\text{Var } au) \ \text{AND } y \text{ EQ } Q\_Ex (\text{Var } au)))$   
**by** (*auto simp: eqvt\_def MakeFormP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh*) (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)  
**by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma**  
**shows** *MakeFormP\_fresh\_iff* [*simp*]:  
 $a \# \text{MakeFormP } y \ u \ w \longleftrightarrow a \# y \wedge a \# u \wedge a \# w$  (**is** *?thesis1*)  
**and** *MakeFormP\_sf* [*iff*]:  
 $\text{Sigma_fm } (\text{MakeFormP } y \ u \ w)$  (**is** *?thsf*)

**proof** –  
**obtain** *v::name* **and** *au::name* **where**  $\text{atom } v \# (y,u,w,au)$   $\text{atom } au \# (y,u,w)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis1* *?thsf*  
**by** *auto*

qed

declare *MakeFormP.simps* [*simp del*]

lemma *MakeFormP\_subst* [*simp*]: (*MakeFormP* *y* *u* *t*)(*j*::=*w*) = *MakeFormP* (*subst* *j* *w* *y*) (*subst* *j* *w* *u*) (*subst* *j* *w* *t*)

proof –

obtain *a* *b* :: *name* where *atom* *a* # (*j*,*w*,*y*,*u*,*t*,*b*)    *atom* *b* # (*j*,*w*,*y*,*u*,*t*)

by (*metis* *obtain\_fresh*)

thus ?*thesis*

by (*auto simp: MakeFormP.simps* [*of* *a* \_ \_ \_ *b*])

qed

## 5.10 The predicate *SeqFormP*

nominal\_function *SeqFormP* :: *tm*  $\Rightarrow$  *tm*  $\Rightarrow$  *tm*  $\Rightarrow$  *fm*

where  $\llbracket$  *atom* *l* # (*s*,*k*,*t*,*sl*,*m*,*n*,*sm*,*sn*); *atom* *sl* # (*s*,*k*,*t*,*m*,*n*,*sm*,*sn*);

*atom* *m* # (*s*,*k*,*t*,*n*,*sm*,*sn*); *atom* *n* # (*s*,*k*,*t*,*sm*,*sn*);

*atom* *sm* # (*s*,*k*,*t*,*sn*); *atom* *sn* # (*s*,*k*,*t*)  $\rrbracket \Longrightarrow$

*SeqFormP* *s* *k* *t* =

*LstSeqP* *s* *k* *t* AND

*All2* *n* (*SUCC* *k*) (*Ex* *sn* (*HPair* (*Var* *n*) (*Var* *sn*) *IN* *s* AND (*AtomicP* (*Var* *sn*) OR

*Ex* *m* (*Ex* *l* (*Ex* *sm* (*Ex* *sl* (*Var* *m* *IN* *Var* *n* AND *Var* *l* *IN* *Var* *n* AND

*HPair* (*Var* *m*) (*Var* *sm*) *IN* *s* AND *HPair* (*Var* *l*) (*Var* *sl*) *IN* *s* AND

*MakeFormP* (*Var* *sn*) (*Var* *sm*) (*Var* *sl*))))))

by (*auto simp: eqvt\_def SeqFormP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh*) (*metis* *obtain\_fresh*)

nominal\_termination (*eqvt*)

by *lexicographic\_order*

lemma

shows *SeqFormP\_fresh\_iff* [*simp*]:

*a* # *SeqFormP* *s* *k* *t*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *a* # *s*  $\wedge$  *a* # *k*  $\wedge$  *a* # *t* (*is* ?*thesis1*)

and *SeqFormP\_sf* [*iff*]: *Sigma\_fm* (*SeqFormP* *s* *k* *t*)    (*is* ?*thsf*)

and *SeqFormP\_imp\_OrdP*:

{ *SeqFormP* *s* *k* *t* }  $\vdash$  *OrdP* *k* (*is* ?*thOrd*)

and *SeqFormP\_imp\_LstSeqP*:

{ *SeqFormP* *s* *k* *t* }  $\vdash$  *LstSeqP* *s* *k* *t* (*is* ?*thLstSeq*)

proof –

obtain *l*::*name* and *sl*::*name* and *m*::*name* and *n*::*name* and *sm*::*name* and *sn*::*name*

where *atoms*: *atom* *l* # (*s*,*k*,*t*,*sl*,*m*,*n*,*sm*,*sn*)    *atom* *sl* # (*s*,*k*,*t*,*m*,*n*,*sm*,*sn*)

*atom* *m* # (*s*,*k*,*t*,*n*,*sm*,*sn*)    *atom* *n* # (*s*,*k*,*t*,*sm*,*sn*)

*atom* *sm* # (*s*,*k*,*t*,*sn*)    *atom* *sn* # (*s*,*k*,*t*)

by (*metis* *obtain\_fresh*)

thus ?*thesis1* ?*thsf* ?*thOrd* ?*thLstSeq*

by (*auto intro: LstSeqP\_OrdP*)

qed

lemma *SeqFormP\_subst* [*simp*]:

(*SeqFormP* *s* *k* *t*)(*j*::=*w*) = *SeqFormP* (*subst* *j* *w* *s*) (*subst* *j* *w* *k*) (*subst* *j* *w* *t*)

proof –

obtain *l*::*name* and *sl*::*name* and *m*::*name* and *n*::*name* and *sm*::*name* and *sn*::*name*

where *atom* *l* # (*j*,*w*,*s*,*t*,*k*,*sl*,*m*,*n*,*sm*,*sn*)    *atom* *sl* # (*j*,*w*,*s*,*k*,*t*,*m*,*n*,*sm*,*sn*)

*atom* *m* # (*j*,*w*,*s*,*k*,*t*,*n*,*sm*,*sn*)    *atom* *n* # (*j*,*w*,*s*,*k*,*t*,*sm*,*sn*)

*atom* *sm* # (*j*,*w*,*s*,*k*,*t*,*sn*)    *atom* *sn* # (*j*,*w*,*s*,*k*,*t*)

by (*metis* *obtain\_fresh*)

thus ?*thesis*

by (*auto simp: SeqFormP.simps* [*of* *l* \_ \_ \_ *sl* *m* *n* *sm* *sn*])

qed

## 5.11 The predicate $FormP$

### 5.11.1 Definition

```
nominal_function FormP :: tm ⇒ fm
  where [[atom k # (s,y); atom s # y]] ⇒
        FormP y = Ex k (Ex s (SeqFormP (Var s) (Var k) y))
  by (auto simp: eqvt_def FormP_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)
```

```
nominal_termination (eqvt)
  by lexicographic_order
```

lemma

```
shows FormP_fresh_iff [simp]: a # FormP y ⟷ a # y      (is ?thesis1)
  and FormP_sf [iff]:      Sigma_fm (FormP y)          (is ?thsf)
```

proof –

```
obtain k::name and s::name where k: atom k # (s,y) atom s # y
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis1 ?thsf
  by auto
```

qed

```
lemma FormP_subst [simp]: (FormP y)(j::=w) = FormP (subst j w y)
```

proof –

```
obtain k::name and s::name where atom k # (s,j,w,y) atom s # (j,w,y)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
  by (auto simp: FormP.simps [of k s])
```

qed

### 5.11.2 The predicate $VarNonOccFormP$ (Derived from $SubstFormP$ )

```
nominal_function VarNonOccFormP :: tm ⇒ tm ⇒ fm
  where VarNonOccFormP v x = FormP x AND SubstFormP v Zero x x
  by (auto simp: eqvt_def VarNonOccFormP_graph_aux_def)
```

```
nominal_termination (eqvt)
  by lexicographic_order
```

lemma

```
shows VarNonOccFormP_fresh_iff [simp]: a # VarNonOccFormP v y ⟷ a # v ∧ a # y (is ?thesis1)
  and VarNonOccFormP_sf [iff]: Sigma_fm (VarNonOccFormP v y) (is ?thsf)
```

proof –

```
show ?thesis1 ?thsf
  by auto
```

qed

```
declare VarNonOccFormP.simps [simp del]
```

end

## Chapter 6

# Formalizing Provability

```
theory Pf_Predicates
imports Coding_Predicates
begin
```

### 6.1 Section 4 Predicates (Leading up to Pf)

#### 6.1.1 The predicate *SentP*, for the Sentential (Boolean) Axioms

```
nominal_function SentP :: tm ⇒ fm
where [|atom y # (z,w,x); atom z # (w,x); atom w # x|] ⇒
  SentP x = Ex y (Ex z (Ex w (FormP (Var y) AND FormP (Var z) AND FormP (Var w) AND
    ( (x EQ Q_Imp (Var y) (Var y)) OR
      (x EQ Q_Imp (Var y) (Q_Disj (Var y) (Var z)) OR
        (x EQ Q_Imp (Q_Disj (Var y) (Var y)) (Var y)) OR
          (x EQ Q_Imp (Q_Disj (Var y) (Q_Disj (Var z) (Var w)))
            (Q_Disj (Q_Disj (Var y) (Var z)) (Var w)) OR
              (x EQ Q_Imp (Q_Disj (Var y) (Var z))
                (Q_Imp (Q_Disj (Q_Neg (Var y)) (Var w)) (Q_Disj (Var z) (Var w))))))))))
  by (auto simp: eqt_def SentP_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)

nominal_termination (eqt)
by lexicographic_order
```

lemma

```
shows SentP_fresh_iff [simp]: a # SentP x ↔ a # x (is ?thesis1)
and SentP_sf [iff]: Sigma_fm (SentP x) (is ?thsf)
```

proof –

```
obtain y::name and z::name and w::name where atom y # (z,w,x) atom z # (w,x) atom w # x
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis1 ?thsf
by auto
```

qed

#### 6.1.2 The predicate *Equality\_axP*, for the Equality Axioms

```
function Equality_axP :: tm ⇒ fm
where Equality_axP x =
  x EQ «refl_ax» OR x EQ «eq_cong_ax» OR x EQ «mem_cong_ax» OR x EQ «eats_cong_ax»
by auto
```

termination

```
by lexicographic_order
```

### 6.1.3 The predicate $HF\_axP$ , for the HF Axioms

**function**  $HF\_axP :: tm \Rightarrow fm$   
**where**  $HF\_axP\ x = x\ EQ\ \langle HF1 \rangle\ OR\ x\ EQ\ \langle HF2 \rangle$   
**by** *auto*

**termination**  
**by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma**  $HF\_axP\_sf\ [iff]:\ Sigma\_fm\ (HF\_axP\ t)$   
**by** *auto*

### 6.1.4 The specialisation axioms

**Defining the syntax**

**nominal\_function**  $Special\_axP :: tm \Rightarrow fm$  **where**  
 $\llbracket atom\ v\ \# (p, sx, y, ax, x); atom\ x\ \# (p, sx, y, ax);$   
 $atom\ ax\ \# (p, sx, y); atom\ y\ \# (p, sx); atom\ sx\ \# p \rrbracket \implies$   
 $Special\_axP\ p = Ex\ v\ (Ex\ x\ (Ex\ ax\ (Ex\ y\ (Ex\ sx$   
 $(FormP\ (Var\ x)\ AND\ VarP\ (Var\ v)\ AND\ TermP\ (Var\ y)\ AND$   
 $AbstFormP\ (Var\ v)\ Zero\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ ax)\ AND$   
 $SubstFormP\ (Var\ v)\ (Var\ y)\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ sx)\ AND$   
 $p\ EQ\ Q\_Imp\ (Var\ sx)\ (Q\_Ex\ (Var\ ax))))))$   
**by** (*auto simp: eqvt\_def Special\_axP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh*) (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)  
**by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma**  
**shows**  $Special\_axP\_fresh\_iff\ [simp]:\ a\ \# Special\_axP\ p \longleftrightarrow a\ \# p$  (*is ?thesis1*)  
**and**  $Special\_axP\_sf\ [iff]:\ Sigma\_fm\ (Special\_axP\ p)$  (*is ?thesis3*)  
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $v::name$  **and**  $x::name$  **and**  $ax::name$  **and**  $y::name$  **and**  $sx::name$   
**where**  $atom\ v\ \# (p, sx, y, ax, x)$   $atom\ x\ \# (p, sx, y, ax)$   
 $atom\ ax\ \# (p, sx, y)$   $atom\ y\ \# (p, sx)$   $atom\ sx\ \# p$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis1* *?thesis3*  
**by** *auto*  
**qed**

### 6.1.5 The induction axioms

**Defining the syntax**

**nominal\_function**  $Induction\_axP :: tm \Rightarrow fm$  **where**  
 $\llbracket atom\ ax\ \# (p, v, w, x, x0, xw, xevw, allw, allvw);$   
 $atom\ allvw\ \# (p, v, w, x, x0, xw, xevw, allw); atom\ allw\ \# (p, v, w, x, x0, xw, xevw);$   
 $atom\ xevw\ \# (p, v, w, x, x0, xw); atom\ xw\ \# (p, v, w, x, x0);$   
 $atom\ x0\ \# (p, v, w, x); atom\ x\ \# (p, v, w);$   
 $atom\ w\ \# (p, v); atom\ v\ \# p \rrbracket \implies$   
 $Induction\_axP\ p = Ex\ v\ (Ex\ w\ (Ex\ x\ (Ex\ x0\ (Ex\ xw\ (Ex\ xevw\ (Ex\ allw\ (Ex\ allvw\ (Ex\ ax$   
 $((Var\ v\ NEQ\ Var\ w)\ AND\ VarNonOccFormP\ (Var\ w)\ (Var\ x)\ AND$   
 $SubstFormP\ (Var\ v)\ Zero\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ x0)\ AND$   
 $SubstFormP\ (Var\ v)\ (Var\ w)\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ xw)\ AND$   
 $SubstFormP\ (Var\ v)\ (Q\_Eats\ (Var\ v)\ (Var\ w))\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ xevw)\ AND$   
 $AbstFormP\ (Var\ w)\ Zero\ (Q\_Imp\ (Var\ x)\ (Q\_Imp\ (Var\ xw)\ (Var\ xevw)))\ (Var\ allw)\ AND$   
 $AbstFormP\ (Var\ v)\ Zero\ (Q\_All\ (Var\ allw))\ (Var\ allvw)\ AND$   
 $AbstFormP\ (Var\ v)\ Zero\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ ax)\ AND$   
 $p\ EQ\ Q\_Imp\ (Var\ x0)\ (Q\_Imp\ (Q\_All\ (Var\ allvw))\ (Q\_All\ (Var\ ax))))))))))$

by (auto simp: eqvt\_def Induction\_axP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh) (metis obtain\_fresh)

**nominal\_termination** (eqvt)

by lexicographic\_order

**lemma**

shows *Induction\_axP\_fresh\_iff* [simp]:  $a \# \text{Induction\_axP } p \longleftrightarrow a \# p$  (is ?thesis1)

and *Induction\_axP\_sf* [iff]: *Sigma\_fm* (*Induction\_axP* p) (is ?thesis3)

**proof** –

obtain *v::name* and *w::name* and *x::name* and *x0::name* and *xw::name* and *xevw::name*  
and *allw::name* and *allvw::name* and *ax::name*

where *atoms*: *atom ax*  $\#$  (*p,v,w,x,x0,xw,xevw,allw,allvw*)  
*atom allvw*  $\#$  (*p,v,w,x,x0,xw,xevw,allw*) *atom allw*  $\#$  (*p,v,w,x,x0,xw,xevw*)  
*atom xevw*  $\#$  (*p,v,w,x,x0,xw*) *atom xw*  $\#$  (*p,v,w,x,x0*) *atom x0*  $\#$  (*p,v,w,x*)  
*atom x*  $\#$  (*p,v,w*) *atom w*  $\#$  (*p,v*) *atom v*  $\#$  p

by (metis obtain\_fresh)

thus ?thesis1 ?thesis3

by auto

qed

### 6.1.6 The predicate *AxiomP*, for any Axioms

**definition** *AxiomP* :: *tm*  $\Rightarrow$  *fm*

where *AxiomP* x  $\equiv$  x EQ «*extra\_axiom*» OR *SentP* x OR *Equality\_axP* x OR  
*HF\_axP* x OR *Special\_axP* x OR *Induction\_axP* x

**lemma** *AxiomP\_I*:

{ }  $\vdash$  *AxiomP* «*extra\_axiom*»  
{ }  $\vdash$  *SentP* x  $\implies$  { }  $\vdash$  *AxiomP* x  
{ }  $\vdash$  *Equality\_axP* x  $\implies$  { }  $\vdash$  *AxiomP* x  
{ }  $\vdash$  *HF\_axP* x  $\implies$  { }  $\vdash$  *AxiomP* x  
{ }  $\vdash$  *Special\_axP* x  $\implies$  { }  $\vdash$  *AxiomP* x  
{ }  $\vdash$  *Induction\_axP* x  $\implies$  { }  $\vdash$  *AxiomP* x

**unfolding** *AxiomP\_def*

by (rule *Disj\_I1*, rule *Refl*,  
rule *Disj\_I2*, rule *Disj\_I1*, *assumption*,  
rule *Disj\_I2*, rule *Disj\_I2*, rule *Disj\_I1*, *assumption*,  
rule *Disj\_I2*, rule *Disj\_I2*, rule *Disj\_I2*, rule *Disj\_I1*, *assumption*,  
rule *Disj\_I2*, rule *Disj\_I2*, rule *Disj\_I2*, rule *Disj\_I2*, rule *Disj\_I1*, *assumption*,  
rule *Disj\_I2*, rule *Disj\_I2*, rule *Disj\_I2*, rule *Disj\_I2*, rule *Disj\_I2*, *assumption*)

**lemma** *AxiomP\_eqvt* [eqvt]:  $(p \cdot \text{AxiomP } x) = \text{AxiomP } (p \cdot x)$

by (simp add: *AxiomP\_def*)

**lemma** *AxiomP\_fresh\_iff* [simp]:  $a \# \text{AxiomP } x \longleftrightarrow a \# x$

by (auto simp: *AxiomP\_def*)

**lemma** *AxiomP\_sf* [iff]: *Sigma\_fm* (*AxiomP* t)

by (auto simp: *AxiomP\_def*)

### 6.1.7 The predicate *ModPonP*, for the inference rule Modus Ponens

**definition** *ModPonP* :: *tm*  $\Rightarrow$  *tm*  $\Rightarrow$  *tm*  $\Rightarrow$  *fm*

where *ModPonP* x y z = (y EQ *Q\_Imp* x z)

**lemma** *ModPonP\_eqvt* [eqvt]:  $(p \cdot \text{ModPonP } x y z) = \text{ModPonP } (p \cdot x) (p \cdot y) (p \cdot z)$

by (simp add: *ModPonP\_def*)

**lemma** *ModPonP\_fresh\_iff* [simp]:  $a \# \text{ModPonP } x y z \longleftrightarrow a \# x \wedge a \# y \wedge a \# z$

by (auto simp: ModPonP\_def)

**lemma** ModPonP\_sf [iff]: Sigma\_fm (ModPonP t u v)  
by (auto simp: ModPonP\_def)

**lemma** ModPonP\_subst [simp]:  
(ModPonP t u v)(i::=w) = ModPonP (subst i w t) (subst i w u) (subst i w v)  
by (auto simp: ModPonP\_def)

### 6.1.8 The predicate *ExistsP*, for the existential rule

#### Definition

**nominal\_function** *ExistsP* :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm  $\Rightarrow$  fm **where**  
 $\llbracket$ atom x  $\#$  (p,q,v,y,x'); atom x'  $\#$  (p,q,v,y);  
 atom y  $\#$  (p,q,v); atom v  $\#$  (p,q) $\rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
*ExistsP* p q = Ex x (Ex x' (Ex y (Ex v (FormP (Var x) AND  
 VarNonOccFormP (Var v) (Var y) AND  
 AbstFormP (Var v) Zero (Var x) (Var x') AND  
 p EQ Q\_Imp (Var x) (Var y) AND  
 q EQ Q\_Imp (Q\_Ex (Var x')) (Var y))))))  
 by (auto simp: eqvt\_def ExistsP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh) (metis obtain\_fresh)

**nominal\_termination** (eqvt)  
by lexicographic\_order

**lemma**  
**shows** *ExistsP\_fresh\_iff* [simp]: a  $\#$  *ExistsP* p q  $\longleftrightarrow$  a  $\#$  p  $\wedge$  a  $\#$  q (is ?thesis1)  
**and** *ExistsP\_sf* [iff]: Sigma\_fm (*ExistsP* p q) (is ?thesis3)

**proof** –

**obtain** x::name **and** x'::name **and** y::name **and** v::name  
**where** atom x  $\#$  (p,q,v,y,x') atom x'  $\#$  (p,q,v,y) atom y  $\#$  (p,q,v) atom v  $\#$  (p,q)  
**by** (metis obtain\_fresh)  
**thus** ?thesis1 ?thesis3  
**by** auto

**qed**

**lemma** *ExistsP\_subst* [simp]: (*ExistsP* p q)(j::=w) = *ExistsP* (subst j w p) (subst j w q)

**proof** –

**obtain** x::name **and** x'::name **and** y::name **and** v::name  
**where** atom x  $\#$  (j,w,p,q,v,y,x') atom x'  $\#$  (j,w,p,q,v,y)  
 atom y  $\#$  (j,w,p,q,v) atom v  $\#$  (j,w,p,q)  
**by** (metis obtain\_fresh)  
**thus** ?thesis  
**by** (auto simp: *ExistsP*.simps [of x \_\_ x' y v])

**qed**

### 6.1.9 The predicate *SubstP*, for the substitution rule

Although the substitution rule is derivable in the calculus, the derivation is too complicated to reproduce within the proof function. It is much easier to provide it as an immediate inference step, justifying its soundness in terms of other inference rules.

#### Definition

**nominal\_function** *SubstP* :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm  $\Rightarrow$  fm **where**  
 $\llbracket$ atom u  $\#$  (p,q,v); atom v  $\#$  (p,q) $\rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
*SubstP* p q = Ex v (Ex u (SubstFormP (Var v) (Var u) p q))

by (auto simp: eqvt\_def SubstP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh) (metis obtain\_fresh)

**nominal\_termination** (eqvt)

by lexicographic\_order

**lemma**

shows  $SubstP\_fresh\_iff$  [simp]:  $a \# SubstP\ p\ q \longleftrightarrow a \# p \wedge a \# q$  (is ?thesis1)

and  $SubstP\_sf$  [iff]:  $Sigma\_fm (SubstP\ p\ q)$  (is ?thesis3)

**proof** –

**obtain**  $u::name$  and  $v::name$  **where**  $atom\ u \# (p,q,v)$   $atom\ v \# (p,q)$

by (metis obtain\_fresh)

**thus** ?thesis1 ?thesis3

by auto

**qed**

**lemma**  $SubstP\_subst$  [simp]:  $(SubstP\ p\ q)(j::=w) = SubstP (subst\ j\ w\ p) (subst\ j\ w\ q)$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $u::name$  and  $v::name$  **where**  $atom\ u \# (j,w,p,q,v)$   $atom\ v \# (j,w,p,q)$

by (metis obtain\_fresh)

**thus** ?thesis

by (simp add: SubstP.simps [of u \_ \_ v])

**qed**

### 6.1.10 The predicate $PrfP$

**nominal\_function**  $PrfP :: tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$

**where**  $\llbracket atom\ l \# (s,sl,m,n,sm,sn); atom\ sl \# (s,m,n,sm,sn);$

$atom\ m \# (s,n,sm,sn); atom\ n \# (s,k,sm,sn);$

$atom\ sm \# (s,sn); atom\ sn \# (s) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$

$PrfP\ s\ k\ t =$

$LstSeqP\ s\ k\ t\ AND$

$All2\ n\ (SUCC\ k)\ (Ex\ sn\ (HPair\ (Var\ n)\ (Var\ sn)\ IN\ s\ AND\ (AxiomP\ (Var\ sn)\ OR$

$Ex\ m\ (Ex\ l\ (Ex\ sm\ (Ex\ sl\ (Var\ m\ IN\ Var\ n\ AND\ Var\ l\ IN\ Var\ n\ AND$

$HPair\ (Var\ m)\ (Var\ sm)\ IN\ s\ AND\ HPair\ (Var\ l)\ (Var\ sl)\ IN\ s\ AND$

$(ModPonP\ (Var\ sm)\ (Var\ sl)\ (Var\ sn)\ OR$

$ExistsP\ (Var\ sm)\ (Var\ sn)\ OR$

$SubstP\ (Var\ sm)\ (Var\ sn))))))$

by (auto simp: eqvt\_def PrfP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh) (metis obtain\_fresh)

**nominal\_termination** (eqvt)

by lexicographic\_order

**lemma**

shows  $PrfP\_fresh\_iff$  [simp]:  $a \# PrfP\ s\ k\ t \longleftrightarrow a \# s \wedge a \# k \wedge a \# t$  (is ?thesis1)

and  $PrfP\_imp\_OrdP$  [simp]:  $\{PrfP\ s\ k\ t\} \vdash OrdP\ k$  (is ?thord)

and  $PrfP\_imp\_LstSeqP$  [simp]:  $\{PrfP\ s\ k\ t\} \vdash LstSeqP\ s\ k\ t$  (is ?thlstseq)

and  $PrfP\_sf$  [iff]:  $Sigma\_fm (PrfP\ s\ k\ t)$  (is ?thsf)

**proof** –

**obtain**  $l::name$  and  $sl::name$  and  $m::name$  and  $n::name$  and  $sm::name$  and  $sn::name$

**where**  $atoms: atom\ l \# (s,sl,m,n,sm,sn)$   $atom\ sl \# (s,m,n,sm,sn)$

$atom\ m \# (s,n,sm,sn)$   $atom\ n \# (s,k,sm,sn)$

$atom\ sm \# (s,sn)$   $atom\ sn \# (s)$

by (metis obtain\_fresh)

**thus** ?thesis1 ?thord ?thlstseq ?thsf

by (auto intro: LstSeqP\_OrdP)

**qed**

**lemma**  $PrfP\_subst$  [simp]:



```

    (PrfP t u v)(j::=w) = PrfP (subst j w t) (subst j w u) (subst j w v)
  proof -
    obtain l::name and sl::name and m::name and n::name and sm::name and sn::name
      where atom l # (t,u,v,j,w,sl,m,n,sm,sn)  atom sl # (t,u,v,j,w,m,n,sm,sn)
            atom m # (t,u,v,j,w,n,sm,sn)  atom n # (t,u,v,j,w,sm,sn)
            atom sm # (t,u,v,j,w,sn)  atom sn # (t,u,v,j,w)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
    by (simp add: PrfP.simps [of l _ sl m n sm sn])
  qed

```

### 6.1.11 The predicate $PfP$

```

nominal_function PfP :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  fm
  where [[atom k # (s,y); atom s # y]]  $\implies$ 
        PfP y = Ex k (Ex s (PrfP (Var s) (Var k) y))
  by (auto simp: eqvt_def PfP_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)

```

```

nominal_termination (eqvt)
  by lexicographic_order

```

```

lemma
  shows PfP_fresh_iff [simp]: a # PfP y  $\longleftrightarrow$  a # y      (is ?thesis1)
    and PfP_sf [iff]: Sigma_fm (PfP y)      (is ?thsf)
  proof -
    obtain k::name and s::name where atom k # (s,y) atom s # y
      by (metis obtain_fresh)
    thus ?thesis1 ?thsf
      by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma PfP_subst [simp]: (PfP t)(j::=w) = PfP (subst j w t)
  proof -
    obtain k::name and s::name where atom k # (s,t,j,w) atom s # (t,j,w)
      by (metis obtain_fresh)
    thus ?thesis
      by (auto simp: PfP.simps [of k s])
  qed

```

```

lemma ground_PfP [simp]: ground_fm (PfP y) = ground y
  by (simp add: ground_aux_def ground_fm_aux_def supp_conv_fresh)

```

end

## Chapter 7

# Syntactic Preliminaries for the Second Incompleteness Theorem

```
theory II_Prelims
imports Pf_Predicates
begin

declare IndP.simps [simp del]

lemma OrdP_ORD_OF [intro]:  $H \vdash \text{OrdP } (\text{ORD\_OF } n)$ 
proof -
  have {}  $\vdash \text{OrdP } (\text{ORD\_OF } n)$ 
  by (induct n) (auto simp: OrdP_SUCC_I)
  thus ?thesis
  by (rule thin0)
qed

lemma VarP_Var [intro]:  $H \vdash \text{VarP } \langle \text{Var } i \rangle$ 
  unfolding VarP_def
  by (auto simp: quot_Var OrdP_ORD_OF intro!: OrdP_SUCC_I cut1[OF Zero_In_SUCC])

lemma VarP_neq_IndP:  $\{t \text{ EQ } v, \text{VarP } v, \text{IndP } t\} \vdash \text{Fls}$ 
proof -
  obtain  $m::\text{name}$  where  $\text{atom } m \# (t,v)$ 
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  apply (auto simp: VarP_def IndP.simps [of m])
  apply (rule cut_same [of _ OrdP (Q_Ind (Var m))])
  apply (blast intro: Sym Trans OrdP_cong [THEN Iff_MP_same])
  by (metis OrdP_HPairE)
qed

lemma Mem_HFun_Sigma_OrdP:  $\{\text{HPair } t \text{ u IN } f, \text{HFun\_Sigma } f\} \vdash \text{OrdP } t$ 
proof -
  obtain  $x::\text{name}$  and  $y::\text{name}$  and  $z::\text{name}$  and  $x'::\text{name}$  and  $y'::\text{name}$  and  $z'::\text{name}$ 
  where  $\text{atom } z \# (f,t,u,z',x,y,x',y')$   $\text{atom } z' \# (f,t,u,x,y,x',y')$ 
   $\text{atom } x \# (f,t,u,y,x',y')$   $\text{atom } y \# (f,t,u,x',y')$ 
   $\text{atom } x' \# (f,t,u,y')$   $\text{atom } y' \# (f,t,u)$ 
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  apply (simp add: HFun_Sigma.simps [of z f z' x y x' y'])
  apply (rule All2_E [where  $x=\text{HPair } t \text{ u}$ , THEN rotate2], auto)

```

```

  apply (rule All2_E [where x=HPair t u], auto intro: OrdP_cong [THEN Iff_MP2_same])
done
qed

```

## 7.1 NotInDom

```

nominal_function NotInDom :: tm ⇒ tm ⇒ fm
  where atom z # (t, r) ⇒ NotInDom t r = All z (Neg (HPair t (Var z) IN r))
by (auto simp: eqvt_def NotInDom_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)

```

```

nominal_termination (eqvt)
  by lexicographic_order

```

```

lemma NotInDom_fresh_iff [simp]: a # NotInDom t r ⟷ a # (t, r)
proof -
  obtain j::name where atom j # (t,r)
    by (rule obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
    by auto
qed

```

```

lemma subst_fm_NotInDom [simp]: (NotInDom t r)(i::=x) = NotInDom (subst i x t) (subst i x r)
proof -
  obtain j::name where atom j # (i,x,t,r)
    by (rule obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
    by (auto simp: NotInDom.simps [of j])
qed

```

```

lemma NotInDom_cong: H ⊢ t EQ t' ⇒ H ⊢ r EQ r' ⇒ H ⊢ NotInDom t r IFF NotInDom t' r'
  by (rule P2_cong) auto

```

```

lemma NotInDom_Zero: H ⊢ NotInDom t Zero
proof -
  obtain z::name where atom z # t
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  hence {} ⊢ NotInDom t Zero
    by (auto simp: fresh_Pair)
  thus ?thesis
    by (rule thin0)
qed

```

```

lemma NotInDom_Fls: {HPair d d' IN r, NotInDom d r} ⊢ A
proof -
  obtain z::name where atom z # (d,r)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  hence {HPair d d' IN r, NotInDom d r} ⊢ Fls
    by (auto intro!: Ex_I [where x=d])
  thus ?thesis
    by (metis ExFalso)
qed

```

```

lemma NotInDom_Contra: H ⊢ NotInDom d r ⇒ H ⊢ HPair x y IN r ⇒ insert (x EQ d) H ⊢ A
by (rule NotInDom_Fls [THEN cut2, THEN ExFalso])
  (auto intro: thin1 NotInDom_cong [OF Assume Refl, THEN Iff_MP2_same])

```

## 7.2 Restriction of a Sequence to a Domain

**nominal\_function** *RestrictedP* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$   
**where**  $\llbracket atom\ x \# (y,f,k,g); atom\ y \# (f,k,g) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $RestrictedP\ f\ k\ g =$   
 $g\ SUBS\ f\ AND$   
 $All\ x\ (All\ y\ (HPair\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ y)\ IN\ g\ IFF$   
 $(Var\ x)\ IN\ k\ AND\ HPair\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ y)\ IN\ f))$   
**by** (*auto simp: eqvt\_def RestrictedP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh*) (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)  
**by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma** *RestrictedP\_fresh\_iff* [*simp*]:  $a \# RestrictedP\ f\ k\ g \longleftrightarrow a \# f \wedge a \# k \wedge a \# g$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $x::name$  **and**  $y::name$  **where**  $atom\ x \# (y,f,k,g)$   $atom\ y \# (f,k,g)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *subst\_fm\_RestrictedP* [*simp*]:  
 $(RestrictedP\ f\ k\ g)(i::=u) = RestrictedP\ (subst\ i\ u\ f)\ (subst\ i\ u\ k)\ (subst\ i\ u\ g)$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $x::name$  **and**  $y::name$  **where**  $atom\ x \# (y,f,k,g,i,u)$   $atom\ y \# (f,k,g,i,u)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*auto simp: RestrictedP.simps [of x y]*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *RestrictedP\_cong*:  
 $\llbracket H \vdash f\ EQ\ f'; H \vdash k\ EQ\ A'; H \vdash g\ EQ\ g' \rrbracket$   
 $\Longrightarrow H \vdash RestrictedP\ f\ k\ g\ IFF\ RestrictedP\ f'\ A'\ g'$   
**by** (*rule P3\_cong*) *auto*

**lemma** *RestrictedP\_Zero*:  $H \vdash RestrictedP\ Zero\ k\ Zero$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $x::name$  **and**  $y::name$  **where**  $atom\ x \# (y,k)$   $atom\ y \# (k)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**hence**  $\{\} \vdash RestrictedP\ Zero\ k\ Zero$   
**by** (*auto simp: RestrictedP.simps [of x y]*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*rule thin0*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *RestrictedP\_Mem*:  $\{ RestrictedP\ s\ k\ s', HPair\ a\ b\ IN\ s, a\ IN\ k \} \vdash HPair\ a\ b\ IN\ s'$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $x::name$  **and**  $y::name$  **where**  $atom\ x \# (y,s,k,s',a,b)$   $atom\ y \# (s,k,s',a,b)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**apply** (*auto simp: RestrictedP.simps [of x y]*)  
**apply** (*rule All\_E [where x=a, THEN rotate2], auto*)  
**apply** (*rule All\_E [where x=b], auto intro: Iff\_E2*)  
**done**  
**qed**

**lemma** *RestrictedP\_imp\_Subset*:  $\{ RestrictedP\ s\ k\ s' \} \vdash s'\ SUBS\ s$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $x::name$  **and**  $y::name$  **where**  $atom\ x \# (y,s,k,s')$   $atom\ y \# (s,k,s')$

```

  by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
  by (auto simp: RestrictedP.simps [of x y])
qed

```

```

lemma RestrictedP_Mem2:
  { RestrictedP s k s', HPair a b IN s' } ⊢ HPair a b IN s AND a IN k
proof -
  obtain x::name and y::name where atom x # (y,s,k,s',a,b) atom y # (s,k,s',a,b)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  apply (auto simp: RestrictedP.simps [of x y] intro: Subset_D)
  apply (rule All_E [where x=a, THEN rotate2], auto)
  apply (rule All_E [where x=b], auto intro: Iff_E1)
  done
qed

```

```

lemma RestrictedP_Mem_D: H ⊢ RestrictedP s k t ⇒ H ⊢ a IN t ⇒ insert (a IN s) H ⊢ A ⇒ H
⊢ A
  by (metis RestrictedP_imp_Subset Subset_E cut1)

```

```

lemma RestrictedP_Eats:
  { RestrictedP s k s', a IN k } ⊢ RestrictedP (Eats s (HPair a b)) k (Eats s' (HPair a b))
lemma exists_RestrictedP:
  assumes s: atom s # (f,k)
  shows H ⊢ Ex s (RestrictedP f k (Var s))
lemma cut_RestrictedP:
  assumes s: atom s # (f,k,A) and ∀ C ∈ H. atom s # C
  shows insert (RestrictedP f k (Var s)) H ⊢ A ⇒ H ⊢ A
  apply (rule cut_same [OF exists_RestrictedP [of s]])
  using assms apply auto
  done

```

```

lemma RestrictedP_NotInDom: { RestrictedP s k s', Neg (j IN k) } ⊢ NotInDom j s'
proof -
  obtain x::name and y::name and z::name
  where atom x # (y,s,j,k,s') atom y # (s,j,k,s') atom z # (s,j,k,s')
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  apply (auto simp: RestrictedP.simps [of x y] NotInDom.simps [of z])
  apply (rule All_E [where x=j, THEN rotate3], auto)
  apply (rule All_E, auto intro: Conj_E1 Iff_E1)
  done
qed

```

```

declare RestrictedP.simps [simp del]

```

### 7.3 Applications to LstSeqP

```

lemma HFun_Sigma_Eats:
  assumes H ⊢ HFun_Sigma r H ⊢ NotInDom d r H ⊢ OrdP d
  shows H ⊢ HFun_Sigma (Eats r (HPair d d'))
lemma HFun_Sigma_single [iff]: H ⊢ OrdP d ⇒ H ⊢ HFun_Sigma (Eats Zero (HPair d d'))
  by (metis HFun_Sigma_Eats HFun_Sigma_Zero NotInDom_Zero)
lemma LstSeqP_single [iff]: H ⊢ LstSeqP (Eats Zero (HPair Zero x)) Zero x
  by (auto simp: LstSeqP.simps intro!: OrdP_SUCC_I HDomain_Incl_Eats_I Mem_Eats_I2)

```

**lemma** *NotInDom\_LstSeqP\_Eats*:

{ *NotInDom* (*SUCC* *k*) *s*, *LstSeqP* *s k y* } ⊢ *LstSeqP* (*Eats* *s* (*HPair* (*SUCC* *k*) *z*)) (*SUCC* *k*) *z*  
**by** (*auto simp: LstSeqP.simps intro: HDomain\_Incl\_Eats\_I Mem\_Eats\_I2 OrdP\_SUCC\_I HFun\_Sigma\_Eats*)

**lemma** *RestrictedP\_HDomain\_Incl*: {*HDomain\_Incl* *s k*, *RestrictedP* *s k s'*} ⊢ *HDomain\_Incl* *s' k*

**proof** –

**obtain** *u::name and v::name and x::name and y::name and z::name*  
**where** *atom u* # ( *v,s,k,s'* ) *atom v* # ( *s,k,s'* )  
*atom x* # ( *s,k,s',u,v,y,z* ) *atom y* # ( *s,k,s',u,v,z* ) *atom z* # ( *s,k,s',u,v* )  
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** ?thesis  
**apply** (*auto simp: HDomain\_Incl.simps [of x \_ \_ y z]*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=Var x], auto*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=Var y], auto*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=Var z], simp*)  
**apply** (*rule Var\_Eq\_subst\_Iff [THEN Iff\_MP\_same, THEN rotate2]*)  
**apply** (*auto simp: RestrictedP.simps [of u v]*)  
**apply** (*rule All\_E [where x=Var x, THEN rotate2], auto*)  
**apply** (*rule All\_E [where x=Var y]*)  
**apply** (*auto intro: Iff\_E ContraProve Mem\_cong [THEN Iff\_MP\_same]*)  
**done**

**qed**

**lemma** *RestrictedP\_HFun\_Sigma*: {*HFun\_Sigma* *s*, *RestrictedP* *s k s'*} ⊢ *HFun\_Sigma* *s'*

**by** (*metis Assume RestrictedP\_imp\_Subset Subset\_HFun\_Sigma rcut2*)

**lemma** *RestrictedP\_LstSeqP*:

{ *RestrictedP* *s* (*SUCC* *k*) *s'*, *LstSeqP* *s k y* } ⊢ *LstSeqP* *s' k y*  
**by** (*auto simp: LstSeqP.simps*  
*intro: Mem\_Neg\_refl cut2 [OF RestrictedP\_HDomain\_Incl]*  
*cut2 [OF RestrictedP\_HFun\_Sigma] cut3 [OF RestrictedP\_Mem]*)

**lemma** *RestrictedP\_LstSeqP\_Eats*:

{ *RestrictedP* *s* (*SUCC* *k*) *s'*, *LstSeqP* *s k y* }  
⊢ *LstSeqP* (*Eats* *s'* (*HPair* (*SUCC* *k*) *z*)) (*SUCC* *k*) *z*  
**by** (*blast intro: Mem\_Neg\_refl cut2 [OF NotInDom\_LstSeqP\_Eats]*  
*cut2 [OF RestrictedP\_NotInDom] cut2 [OF RestrictedP\_LstSeqP]*)

## 7.4 Ordinal Addition

### 7.4.1 Predicate form, defined on sequences

**nominal\_function** *SeqHaddP* :: *tm* ⇒ *tm* ⇒ *tm* ⇒ *tm* ⇒ *fm*

**where** [ *atom l* # ( *sl,s,k,j* ); *atom sl* # ( *s,j* ) ] ⇒  
*SeqHaddP* *s j k y* = *LstSeqP* *s k y* AND  
*HPair* *Zero j* IN *s* AND  
*All2* *l k* (*Ex* *sl* (*HPair* (*Var l*) (*Var sl*) IN *s* AND  
*HPair* (*SUCC* (*Var l*)) (*SUCC* (*Var sl*)) IN *s*)

**by** (*auto simp: eqvt\_def SeqHaddP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh*) (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)

**by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma** *SeqHaddP\_fresh\_iff* [*simp*]: *a* # *SeqHaddP* *s j k y* ↔ *a* # *s* ∧ *a* # *j* ∧ *a* # *k* ∧ *a* # *y*

**proof** –

**obtain** *l::name and sl::name* **where** *atom l* # ( *sl,s,k,j* ) *atom sl* # ( *s,j* )  
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** ?thesis

```

    by force
qed

lemma SeqHaddP_subst [simp]:
  (SeqHaddP s j k y)(i::=t) = SeqHaddP (subst i t s) (subst i t j) (subst i t k) (subst i t y)
proof -
  obtain l::name and sl::name where atom l # (s,k,j,sl,t,i) atom sl # (s,k,j,t,i)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (auto simp: SeqHaddP.simps [where l=l and sl=sl])
qed

declare SeqHaddP.simps [simp del]

nominal_function HaddP :: tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ fm
  where [[atom s # (x,y,z)] ⇒⇒
    HaddP x y z = Ex s (SeqHaddP (Var s) x y z)
  by (auto simp: eqvt_def HaddP_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)

nominal_termination (eqvt)
  by lexicographic_order

lemma HaddP_fresh_iff [simp]: a # HaddP x y z ↔ a # x ∧ a # y ∧ a # z
proof -
  obtain s::name where atom s # (x,y,z)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by force
qed

lemma HaddP_subst [simp]: (HaddP x y z)(i::=t) = HaddP (subst i t x) (subst i t y) (subst i t z)
proof -
  obtain s::name where atom s # (x,y,z,t,i)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (auto simp: HaddP.simps [of s])
qed

lemma HaddP_cong: [[H ⊢ t EQ t'; H ⊢ u EQ u'; H ⊢ v EQ v']] ⇒⇒ H ⊢ HaddP t u v IFF HaddP t' u' v'
  by (rule P3_cong) auto

declare HaddP.simps [simp del]

lemma HaddP_Zero2: H ⊢ HaddP x Zero x
proof -
  obtain s::name and l::name and sl::name where atom l # (sl,s,x) atom sl # (s,x) atom s # x
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  hence {} ⊢ HaddP x Zero x
  by (auto simp: HaddP.simps [of s] SeqHaddP.simps [of l sl]
    intro!: Mem_Eats_I2 Ex_I [where x=Eats Zero (HPair Zero x)])
  thus ?thesis
  by (rule thin0)
qed

lemma HaddP_imp_OrdP: {HaddP x y z} ⊢ OrdP y
proof -
  obtain s::name and l::name and sl::name

```

**where**  $atom\ l \# (sl,s,x,y,z)$   $atom\ sl \# (s,x,y,z)$   $atom\ s \# (x,y,z)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*auto simp: HaddP.simps [of s] SeqHaddP.simps [of l sl] LstSeqP.simps*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *HaddP\_SUCC2*:  $\{HaddP\ x\ y\ z\} \vdash HaddP\ x\ (SUCC\ y)\ (SUCC\ z)$

## 7.4.2 Proving that these relations are functions

**lemma** *SeqHaddP\_Zero\_E*:  $\{SeqHaddP\ s\ w\ Zero\ z\} \vdash w\ EQ\ z$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $l::name$  **and**  $sl::name$  **where**  $atom\ l \# (s,w,z,sl)$   $atom\ sl \# (s,w)$

**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**thus** *?thesis*

**by** (*auto simp: SeqHaddP.simps [of l sl] LstSeqP.simps intro: HFun\_Sigma\_E*)

**qed**

**lemma** *SeqHaddP\_SUCC\_lemma*:

**assumes**  $y': atom\ y' \# (s,j,k,y)$

**shows**  $\{SeqHaddP\ s\ j\ (SUCC\ k)\ y\} \vdash Ex\ y'\ (SeqHaddP\ s\ j\ k\ (Var\ y')\ AND\ y\ EQ\ SUCC\ (Var\ y'))$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $l::name$  **and**  $sl::name$  **where**  $atom\ l \# (s,j,k,y,y',sl)$   $atom\ sl \# (s,j,k,y,y')$

**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**thus** *?thesis using y'*

**apply** (*auto simp: SeqHaddP.simps [where s=s and l=l and sl=sl]*)

**apply** (*rule All2\_SUCC\_E' [where t=k, THEN rotate2], auto*)

**apply** (*auto intro!: Ex\_I [where x=Var sl]*)

**apply** (*blast intro: LstSeqP\_SUCC*) — showing  $SeqHaddP\ s\ j\ k\ (Var\ sl)$

**apply** (*blast intro: LstSeqP\_EQ*)

**done**

**qed**

**lemma** *SeqHaddP\_SUCC*:

**assumes**  $H \vdash SeqHaddP\ s\ j\ (SUCC\ k)\ y\ atom\ y' \# (s,j,k,y)$

**shows**  $H \vdash Ex\ y'\ (SeqHaddP\ s\ j\ k\ (Var\ y')\ AND\ y\ EQ\ SUCC\ (Var\ y'))$

**by** (*metis SeqHaddP\_SUCC\_lemma [THEN cut1] assms*)

**lemma** *SeqHaddP\_unique*:  $\{OrdP\ x,\ SeqHaddP\ s\ w\ x\ y,\ SeqHaddP\ s'\ w\ x\ y'\} \vdash y'\ EQ\ y$

**lemma** *HaddP\_unique*:  $\{HaddP\ w\ x\ y,\ HaddP\ w\ x\ y'\} \vdash y'\ EQ\ y$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $s::name$  **and**  $s'::name$  **where**  $atom\ s \# (w,x,y,y')$   $atom\ s' \# (w,x,y,y',s)$

**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**hence**  $\{OrdP\ x,\ HaddP\ w\ x\ y,\ HaddP\ w\ x\ y'\} \vdash y'\ EQ\ y$

**by** (*auto simp: HaddP.simps [of s \_ \_ y] HaddP.simps [of s' \_ \_ y']*  
*intro: SeqHaddP\_unique [THEN cut3]*)

**thus** *?thesis*

**by** (*metis HaddP\_imp\_OrdP cut\_same thin1*)

**qed**

**lemma** *HaddP\_Zero1*: **assumes**  $H \vdash OrdP\ x$  **shows**  $H \vdash HaddP\ Zero\ x\ x$

**proof** –

**fix**  $k::name$

**have**  $\{OrdP\ (Var\ k)\} \vdash HaddP\ Zero\ (Var\ k)\ (Var\ k)$

**by** (*rule OrdInd2H [where i=k] (auto intro: HaddP\_Zero2 HaddP\_SUCC2 [THEN cut1])*)

**hence**  $\{\} \vdash OrdP\ (Var\ k)\ IMP\ HaddP\ Zero\ (Var\ k)\ (Var\ k)$

**by** (*metis Imp\_I*)

**hence**  $\{\} \vdash (OrdP\ (Var\ k)\ IMP\ HaddP\ Zero\ (Var\ k)\ (Var\ k))(k::=x)$



by (rule Subst) auto  
 hence {}  $\vdash$  OrdP x IMP HaddP Zero x x  
 by simp  
 thus ?thesis using assms  
 by (metis MP\_same thin0)  
 qed

**lemma** HaddP\_Zero\_D1: insert (HaddP Zero x y) H  $\vdash$  x EQ y  
 by (metis Assume HaddP\_imp\_OrdP HaddP\_Zero1 HaddP\_unique [THEN cut2] rcut1)

**lemma** HaddP\_Zero\_D2: insert (HaddP x Zero y) H  $\vdash$  x EQ y  
 by (metis Assume HaddP\_Zero2 HaddP\_unique [THEN cut2])

**lemma** HaddP\_SUCC\_Ex2:

assumes H  $\vdash$  HaddP x (SUCC y) z atom z'  $\#$  (x,y,z)  
 shows H  $\vdash$  Ex z' (HaddP x y (Var z') AND z EQ SUCC (Var z'))

**proof** –

**obtain** s::name and s'::name **where** atom s  $\#$  (x,y,z,z') atom s'  $\#$  (x,y,z,z',s)  
 by (metis obtain\_fresh)

**hence** { HaddP x (SUCC y) z }  $\vdash$  Ex z' (HaddP x y (Var z') AND z EQ SUCC (Var z'))  
**using** assms

**apply** (auto simp: HaddP.simps [of s \_\_\_] HaddP.simps [of s' \_\_\_])  
**apply** (rule cut\_same [OF SeqHaddP\_SUCC\_lemma [of z'], auto])  
**apply** (rule Ex\_I, auto)+  
**done**

**thus** ?thesis

by (metis assms(1) cut1)

qed

**lemma** HaddP\_SUCC1: { HaddP x y z }  $\vdash$  HaddP (SUCC x) y (SUCC z)

**lemma** HaddP\_commute: {HaddP x y z, OrdP x}  $\vdash$  HaddP y x z

**lemma** HaddP\_SUCC\_Ex1:

assumes atom i  $\#$  (x,y,z)  
 shows insert (HaddP (SUCC x) y z) (insert (OrdP x) H)  
 $\vdash$  Ex i (HaddP x y (Var i) AND z EQ SUCC (Var i))

**proof** –

**have** { HaddP (SUCC x) y z, OrdP x }  $\vdash$  Ex i (HaddP x y (Var i) AND z EQ SUCC (Var i))  
**apply** (rule cut\_same [OF HaddP\_commute [THEN cut2]])

**apply** (blast intro: OrdP\_SUCC\_I)+

**apply** (rule cut\_same [OF HaddP\_SUCC\_Ex2 [where z'=i]], blast)

**using** assms **apply** auto

**apply** (auto intro!: Ex\_I [where x=Var i])

**by** (metis AssumeH(2) HaddP\_commute [THEN cut2] HaddP\_imp\_OrdP rotate2 thin1)

**thus** ?thesis

by (metis Assume AssumeH(2) cut2)

qed

**lemma** HaddP\_inv2: {HaddP x y z, HaddP x y' z, OrdP x}  $\vdash$  y' EQ y

**lemma** Mem\_imp\_subtract:

**lemma** HaddP\_OrdP:

assumes H  $\vdash$  HaddP x y z H  $\vdash$  OrdP x **shows** H  $\vdash$  OrdP z

**lemma** HaddP\_Mem\_cancel\_left:

assumes H  $\vdash$  HaddP x y' z' H  $\vdash$  HaddP x y z H  $\vdash$  OrdP x

**shows** H  $\vdash$  z' IN z IFF y' IN y

**lemma** HaddP\_Mem\_cancel\_right\_Mem:

assumes H  $\vdash$  HaddP x' y z' H  $\vdash$  HaddP x y z H  $\vdash$  x' IN x H  $\vdash$  OrdP x

**shows** H  $\vdash$  z' IN z

**proof** –

```

have  $H \vdash \text{OrdP } x'$ 
  by (metis Ord_IN_Ord assms(3) assms(4))
hence  $H \vdash \text{HaddP } y \ x' \ z' \ H \vdash \text{HaddP } y \ x \ z$ 
  by (blast intro: assms HaddP_commute [THEN cut2])+
thus ?thesis
  by (blast intro: assms HaddP_imp_OrdP [THEN cut1] HaddP_Mem_cancel_left [THEN Iff_MP2_same])
qed

```

**lemma** *HaddP\_Mem\_cases*:

```

assumes  $H \vdash \text{HaddP } k1 \ k2 \ k \ H \vdash \text{OrdP } k1$ 
   $\text{insert } (x \text{ IN } k1) \ H \vdash A$ 
   $\text{insert } (\text{Var } i \text{ IN } k2) (\text{insert } (\text{HaddP } k1 \ (\text{Var } i) \ x) \ H) \vdash A$ 
  and  $i :: \text{atom } (i::\text{name}) \# (k1, k2, k, x, A)$  and  $\forall C \in H. \text{atom } i \# C$ 
shows  $\text{insert } (x \text{ IN } k) \ H \vdash A$ 

```

**lemma** *HaddP\_Mem\_contra*:

```

assumes  $H \vdash \text{HaddP } x \ y \ z \ H \vdash z \text{ IN } x \ H \vdash \text{OrdP } x$ 
shows  $H \vdash A$ 

```

**proof** –

```

obtain  $i::\text{name}$  and  $j::\text{name}$  and  $k::\text{name}$ 
  where  $\text{atoms}: \text{atom } i \# (x, y, z) \ \text{atom } j \# (i, x, y, z) \ \text{atom } k \# (i, j, x, y, z)$ 
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
have  $\{\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i)\} \vdash \text{All } j \ (\text{HaddP } (\text{Var } i) \ y \ (\text{Var } j) \ \text{IMP } \text{Neg } ((\text{Var } j) \text{ IN } (\text{Var } i)))$ 
  (is _  $\vdash$  ?scheme)
proof (rule OrdInd2H)
  show  $\{\} \vdash ?\text{scheme}(i::=\text{Zero})$ 
  using atoms by auto
next
  show  $\{\} \vdash \text{All } i \ (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i) \ \text{IMP } ?\text{scheme} \ \text{IMP } ?\text{scheme}(i::=\text{SUCC } (\text{Var } i)))$ 
  using atoms apply auto
  apply (rule cut_same [OF HaddP_SUCC_Ex1 [of  $k \ \text{Var } i \ y \ \text{Var } j$ , THEN cut2]], auto)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where  $x = \text{Var } k$ ], auto)
  apply (blast intro: OrdP_IN_SUCC_D Mem_cong [OF _ Refl, THEN Iff_MP_same])
done
qed
hence  $\{\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i)\} \vdash (\text{HaddP } (\text{Var } i) \ y \ (\text{Var } j) \ \text{IMP } \text{Neg } ((\text{Var } j) \text{ IN } (\text{Var } i)))(j::=z)$ 
  by (metis All_D)
hence  $\{\} \vdash \text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i) \ \text{IMP } \text{HaddP } (\text{Var } i) \ y \ z \ \text{IMP } \text{Neg } (z \text{ IN } (\text{Var } i))$ 
  using atoms by simp (metis Imp_I)
hence  $\{\} \vdash (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i) \ \text{IMP } \text{HaddP } (\text{Var } i) \ y \ z \ \text{IMP } \text{Neg } (z \text{ IN } (\text{Var } i)))(i::=x)$ 
  by (metis Subst_emptyE)
thus ?thesis
  using atoms by simp (metis MP_same MP_null Neg_D assms)

```

**qed**

**lemma** *exists\_HaddP*:

```

assumes  $H \vdash \text{OrdP } y \ \text{atom } j \# (x, y)$ 
shows  $H \vdash \text{Ex } j \ (\text{HaddP } x \ y \ (\text{Var } j))$ 

```

**proof** –

```

obtain  $i::\text{name}$ 
  where  $\text{atoms}: \text{atom } i \# (j, x, y)$ 
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
have  $\{\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i)\} \vdash \text{Ex } j \ (\text{HaddP } x \ (\text{Var } i) \ (\text{Var } j))$ 
  (is _  $\vdash$  ?scheme)
proof (rule OrdInd2H)
  show  $\{\} \vdash ?\text{scheme}(i::=\text{Zero})$ 
  using atoms assms
  by (force intro!: Ex_I [where  $x = x$ ] HaddP_Zero2)
next

```

```

show {} ⊢ All i (OrdP (Var i) IMP ?scheme IMP ?scheme(i::=SUCC (Var i)))
  using atoms assms
  apply auto
  apply (auto intro!: Ex_I [where x=SUCC (Var j)] HaddP_SUCC2)
  apply (metis HaddP_SUCC2 insert_commute thin1)
  done
qed
hence {} ⊢ OrdP (Var i) IMP Ex j (HaddP x (Var i) (Var j))
  by (metis Imp_I)
hence {} ⊢ (OrdP (Var i) IMP Ex j (HaddP x (Var i) (Var j)))(i::=y)
  using atoms by (force intro!: Subst)
thus ?thesis
  using atoms assms by simp (metis MP_null assms(1))
qed

```

```

lemma HaddP_Mem_I:
  assumes H ⊢ HaddP x y z H ⊢ OrdP x shows H ⊢ x IN SUCC z
proof –
  have {HaddP x y z, OrdP x} ⊢ x IN SUCC z
  apply (rule OrdP_linear [of_ x SUCC z])
  apply (auto intro: OrdP_SUCC_I HaddP_OrdP)
  apply (rule HaddP_Mem_contra, blast)
  apply (metis Assume Mem_SUCC_I2 OrdP_IN_SUCC_D Sym_L thin1 thin2, blast)
  apply (blast intro: HaddP_Mem_contra Mem_SUCC_Refl OrdP_Trans)
  done
thus ?thesis
  by (rule cut2) (auto intro: assms)
qed

```

## 7.5 A Shifted Sequence

```

nominal_function ShiftP :: tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ fm
  where [[atom x # (x',y,z,f,del,k); atom x' # (y,z,f,del,k); atom y # (z,f,del,k); atom z # (f,del,g,k)] ⇒⇒
  ShiftP f k del g =
    All z (Var z IN g IFF
      (Ex x (Ex x' (Ex y ((Var z) EQ HPair (Var x') (Var y) AND
        HaddP del (Var x) (Var x') AND
        HPair (Var x) (Var y) IN f AND Var x IN k))))))
by (auto simp: eqvt_def ShiftP_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)

```

```

nominal_termination (eqvt)
  by lexicographic_order

```

```

lemma ShiftP_fresh_iff [simp]: a # ShiftP f k del g ⇔ a # f ∧ a # k ∧ a # del ∧ a # g
proof –
  obtain x::name and x'::name and y::name and z::name
  where atom x # (x',y,z,f,del,k) atom x' # (y,z,f,del,k)
    atom y # (z,f,del,k) atom z # (f,del,g,k)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
  by auto
qed

```

```

lemma subst_fm_ShiftP [simp]:
  (ShiftP f k del g)(i::=u) = ShiftP (subst i u f) (subst i u k) (subst i u del) (subst i u g)
proof –
  obtain x::name and x'::name and y::name and z::name
  where atom x # (x',y,z,f,del,k,i,u) atom x' # (y,z,f,del,k,i,u)

```

$atom\ y \# (z, f, del, k, i, u)$   $atom\ z \# (f, del, g, k, i, u)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*auto simp: ShiftP.simps [of x x' y z]*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *ShiftP\_Zero*:  $\{\} \vdash ShiftP\ Zero\ k\ d\ Zero$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $x::name$  **and**  $x':name$  **and**  $y::name$  **and**  $z::name$   
**where**  $atom\ x \# (x', y, z, k, d)$   $atom\ x' \# (y, z, k, d)$   $atom\ y \# (z, k, d)$   $atom\ z \# (k, d)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*auto simp: ShiftP.simps [of x x' y z]*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *ShiftP\_Mem1*:

$\{ShiftP\ f\ k\ del\ g, HPair\ a\ b\ IN\ f, HaddP\ del\ a\ a', a\ IN\ k\} \vdash HPair\ a' b\ IN\ g$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $x::name$  **and**  $x':name$  **and**  $y::name$  **and**  $z::name$   
**where**  $atom\ x \# (x', y, z, f, del, k, a, a', b)$   $atom\ x' \# (y, z, f, del, k, a, a', b)$   
 $atom\ y \# (z, f, del, k, a, a', b)$   $atom\ z \# (f, del, g, k, a, a', b)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**apply** (*auto simp: ShiftP.simps [of x x' y z]*)  
**apply** (*rule All\_E [where x=HPair a' b], auto intro!: Iff\_E2*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=a], simp*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=a'], simp*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=b], auto intro: Mem\_Eats\_I1*)  
**done**  
**qed**

**lemma** *ShiftP\_Mem2*:

**assumes**  $atom\ u \# (f, k, del, a, b)$

**shows**  $\{ShiftP\ f\ k\ del\ g, HPair\ a\ b\ IN\ g\} \vdash Ex\ u\ ((Var\ u)\ IN\ k\ AND\ HaddP\ del\ (Var\ u)\ a\ AND\ HPair\ (Var\ u)\ b\ IN\ f)$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $x::name$  **and**  $x':name$  **and**  $y::name$  **and**  $z::name$   
**where**  $atoms: atom\ x \# (x', y, z, f, del, g, k, a, u, b)$   $atom\ x' \# (y, z, f, del, g, k, a, u, b)$   
 $atom\ y \# (z, f, del, g, k, a, u, b)$   $atom\ z \# (f, del, g, k, a, u, b)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis using assms*  
**apply** (*auto simp: ShiftP.simps [of x x' y z]*)  
**apply** (*rule All\_E [where x=HPair a b]*)  
**apply** (*auto intro!: Iff\_E1 [OF Assume]*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x=Var x]*)  
**apply** (*auto intro: Mem\_cong [OF HPair\_cong Refl, THEN Iff\_MP2\_same]*)  
**apply** (*blast intro: HaddP\_cong [OF Refl Refl, THEN Iff\_MP2\_same]*)  
**done**  
**qed**

**lemma** *ShiftP\_Mem\_D*:

**assumes**  $H \vdash ShiftP\ f\ k\ del\ g\ H \vdash a\ IN\ g$

$atom\ x \# (x', y, a, f, del, k)$   $atom\ x' \# (y, a, f, del, k)$   $atom\ y \# (a, f, del, k)$

**shows**  $H \vdash (Ex\ x\ (Ex\ x'\ (Ex\ y\ (a\ EQ\ HPair\ (Var\ x')\ (Var\ y)\ AND\ HaddP\ del\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ x')\ AND\ HPair\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ y)\ IN\ f\ AND\ Var\ x\ IN\ k))))$

(*is \_ + ?concl*)

**proof** –

**obtain**  $z::name$  **where**  $atom\ z \# (x, x', y, f, del, g, k, a)$   
**by**  $(metis\ obtain\_fresh)$   
**hence**  $\{ShiftP\ f\ k\ del\ g,\ a\ IN\ g\} \vdash ?concl$  **using**  $assms$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp:\ ShiftP.simps\ [of\ x\ x'\ y\ z])\ (rule\ All\_E\ [where\ x=a],\ auto\ intro:\ Iff\_E1)$   
**thus**  $?thesis$   
**by**  $(rule\ cut2)\ (rule\ assms)+$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $ShiftP\_Eats\_Eats$ :

$\{ShiftP\ f\ k\ del\ g,\ HaddP\ del\ a\ a',\ a\ IN\ k\}$   
 $\vdash ShiftP\ (Eats\ f\ (HPair\ a\ b))\ k\ del\ (Eats\ g\ (HPair\ a'\ b))$

**lemma**  $ShiftP\_Eats\_Neg$ :

**assumes**  $atom\ u \# (u', v, f, k, del, g, c)\ atom\ u' \# (v, f, k, del, g, c)\ atom\ v \# (f, k, del, g, c)$   
**shows**

$\{ShiftP\ f\ k\ del\ g,$   
 $Neg\ (Ex\ u\ (Ex\ u'\ (Ex\ v\ (c\ EQ\ HPair\ (Var\ u)\ (Var\ v)\ AND\ Var\ u\ IN\ k\ AND\ HaddP\ del\ (Var\ u)\ (Var\ u'))))\}$   
 $\vdash ShiftP\ (Eats\ f\ c)\ k\ del\ g$

**lemma**  $exists\_ShiftP$ :

**assumes**  $t:\ atom\ t \# (s, k, del)$   
**shows**  $H \vdash Ex\ t\ (ShiftP\ s\ k\ del\ (Var\ t))$

## 7.6 Union of Two Sets

**nominal\_function**  $UnionP :: tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$

**where**  $atom\ i \# (x, y, z) \Longrightarrow UnionP\ x\ y\ z = All\ i\ (Var\ i\ IN\ z\ IFF\ (Var\ i\ IN\ x\ OR\ Var\ i\ IN\ y))$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp:\ eqvt\_def\ UnionP\_graph\_aux\_def\ flip\_fresh\_fresh)\ (metis\ obtain\_fresh)$

**nominal\_termination**  $(eqvt)$

**by**  $lexicographic\_order$

**lemma**  $UnionP\_fresh\_iff\ [simp]: a \# UnionP\ x\ y\ z \longleftrightarrow a \# x \wedge a \# y \wedge a \# z$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $i::name$  **where**  $atom\ i \# (x, y, z)$   
**by**  $(metis\ obtain\_fresh)$   
**thus**  $?thesis$   
**by**  $auto$

**qed**

**lemma**  $subst\_fm\_UnionP\ [simp]:$

$(UnionP\ x\ y\ z)(i::=u) = UnionP\ (subst\ i\ u\ x)\ (subst\ i\ u\ y)\ (subst\ i\ u\ z)$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $j::name$  **where**  $atom\ j \# (x, y, z, i, u)$   
**by**  $(metis\ obtain\_fresh)$   
**thus**  $?thesis$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp:\ UnionP.simps\ [of\ j])$

**qed**

**lemma**  $Union\_Zero1: H \vdash UnionP\ Zero\ x\ x$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $i::name$  **where**  $atom\ i \# x$   
**by**  $(metis\ obtain\_fresh)$   
**hence**  $\{\} \vdash UnionP\ Zero\ x\ x$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp:\ UnionP.simps\ [of\ i]\ intro:\ Disj\_I2)$   
**thus**  $?thesis$   
**by**  $(metis\ thin0)$

**qed**

```

lemma Union_Eats: { UnionP x y z } ⊢ UnionP (Eats x a) y (Eats z a)
proof –
  obtain i::name where atom i ‡ (x,y,z,a)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
    apply (auto simp: UnionP.simps [of i])
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var i])
    apply (auto intro: Iff_E1 [THEN rotate2] Iff_E2 [THEN rotate2] Mem_Eats_I1 Mem_Eats_I2
Disj_I1 Disj_I2)
  done
qed

```

```

lemma exists_Union_lemma:
  assumes z: atom z ‡ (i,y) and i: atom i ‡ y
  shows {} ⊢ Ex z (UnionP (Var i) y (Var z))
proof –
  obtain j::name where atom j ‡ (y,z,i)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  show {} ⊢ Ex z (UnionP (Var i) y (Var z))
    apply (rule Ind [of j i]) using j z i
    apply simp_all
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x=y], simp add: Union_Zero1)
    apply (auto del: Ex_EH)
    apply (rule Ex_E)
    apply (rule NegNeg_E)
    apply (rule Ex_E)
    apply (auto del: Ex_EH)
    apply (rule thin1, force intro: Ex_I [where x=Eats (Var z) (Var j)] Union_Eats)
  done
qed

```

```

lemma exists_UnionP:
  assumes z: atom z ‡ (x,y) shows H ⊢ Ex z (UnionP x y (Var z))
proof –
  obtain i::name where atom i ‡ (y,z)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  hence {} ⊢ Ex z (UnionP (Var i) y (Var z))
    by (metis exists_Union_lemma fresh_Pair fresh_at_base(2) z)
  hence {} ⊢ (Ex z (UnionP (Var i) y (Var z)))(i::=x)
    by (metis Subst empty_iff)
  thus ?thesis using i z
    by (simp add: thin0)
qed

```

```

lemma UnionP_Mem1: { UnionP x y z, a IN x } ⊢ a IN z
proof –
  obtain i::name where atom i ‡ (x,y,z,a)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
    by (force simp: UnionP.simps [of i] intro: All_E [where x=a] Disj_I1 Iff_E2)
qed

```

```

lemma UnionP_Mem2: { UnionP x y z, a IN y } ⊢ a IN z
proof –
  obtain i::name where atom i ‡ (x,y,z,a)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
    by (force simp: UnionP.simps [of i] intro: All_E [where x=a] Disj_I2 Iff_E2)

```

qed

**lemma** *UnionP\_Mem*: { *UnionP* *x y z*, *a IN z* } ⊢ *a IN x* OR *a IN y*  
**proof** –  
  **obtain** *i::name* **where** *atom i* # ( *x,y,z,a* )  
  **by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
  **thus** ?thesis  
  **by** (*force simp: UnionP.simps* [of *i*] *intro: All\_E* [**where** *x=a*] *Iff\_E1*)  
qed

**lemma** *UnionP\_Mem\_E*:  
  **assumes** *H* ⊢ *UnionP* *x y z*  
    **and** *insert* (*a IN x*) *H* ⊢ *A*  
    **and** *insert* (*a IN y*) *H* ⊢ *A*  
  **shows** *insert* (*a IN z*) *H* ⊢ *A*  
  **using** *assms*  
  **by** (*blast intro: rotate2 cut\_same* [OF *UnionP\_Mem* [THEN *cut2*]] *thin1*)

## 7.7 Append on Sequences

**nominal\_function** *SeqAppendP* :: *tm* ⇒ *tm* ⇒ *tm* ⇒ *tm* ⇒ *tm* ⇒ *fm*  
  **where** [ *atom g1* # ( *g2,f1,k1,f2,k2,g* ); *atom g2* # ( *f1,k1,f2,k2,g* ) ] ⇒  
    *SeqAppendP* *f1 k1 f2 k2 g* =  
      ( *Ex g1* ( *Ex g2* ( *RestrictedP* *f1 k1* ( *Var g1* ) AND  
          *ShiftP* *f2 k2 k1* ( *Var g2* ) AND  
          *UnionP* ( *Var g1* ) ( *Var g2* ) *g* ) ) )  
**by** (*auto simp: eqvt\_def SeqAppendP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh*) (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)  
  **by** *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma** *SeqAppendP\_fresh\_iff* [*simp*]:  
  *a* # *SeqAppendP* *f1 k1 f2 k2 g* ↔ *a* # *f1* ∧ *a* # *k1* ∧ *a* # *f2* ∧ *a* # *k2* ∧ *a* # *g*  
**proof** –  
  **obtain** *g1::name* **and** *g2::name*  
  **where** *atom g1* # ( *g2,f1,k1,f2,k2,g* ) *atom g2* # ( *f1,k1,f2,k2,g* )  
  **by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
  **thus** ?thesis  
  **by** *auto*  
qed

**lemma** *subst\_fm\_SeqAppendP* [*simp*]:  
  ( *SeqAppendP* *f1 k1 f2 k2 g* ) (*i::=u*) =  
    *SeqAppendP* ( *subst i u f1* ) ( *subst i u k1* ) ( *subst i u f2* ) ( *subst i u k2* ) ( *subst i u g* )  
**proof** –  
  **obtain** *g1::name* **and** *g2::name*  
  **where** *atom g1* # ( *g2,f1,k1,f2,k2,g,i,u* ) *atom g2* # ( *f1,k1,f2,k2,g,i,u* )  
  **by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
  **thus** ?thesis  
  **by** (*auto simp: SeqAppendP.simps* [of *g1 g2*])  
qed

**lemma** *exists\_SeqAppendP*:  
  **assumes** *atom g* # ( *f1,k1,f2,k2* )  
  **shows** *H* ⊢ *Ex g* ( *SeqAppendP* *f1 k1 f2 k2* ( *Var g* ) )  
**proof** –  
  **obtain** *g1::name* **and** *g2::name*  
  **where** *atoms: atom g1* # ( *g2,f1,k1,f2,k2,g* ) *atom g2* # ( *f1,k1,f2,k2,g* )

```

    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  hence {} ⊢ Ex g (SeqAppendP f1 k1 f2 k2 (Var g))
    using assms
    apply (auto simp: SeqAppendP.simps [of g1 g2])
    apply (rule cut_same [OF exists_RestrictedP [of g1 f1 k1]], auto)
    apply (rule cut_same [OF exists_ShiftP [of g2 f2 k2 k1]], auto)
    apply (rule cut_same [OF exists_UnionP [of g Var g1 Var g2]], auto)
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var g], simp)
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var g1], simp)
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var g2], auto)
  done
  thus ?thesis using assms
    by (metis thin0)
qed

lemma SeqAppendP_Mem1: {SeqAppendP f1 k1 f2 k2 g, HPair x y IN f1, x IN k1} ⊢ HPair x y IN g
proof -
  obtain g1::name and g2::name
    where atom g1 # (g2,f1,k1,f2,k2,g,x,y) atom g2 # (f1,k1,f2,k2,g,x,y)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
    by (auto simp: SeqAppendP.simps [of g1 g2] intro: UnionP_Mem1 [THEN cut2] RestrictedP_Mem
    [THEN cut3])
qed

lemma SeqAppendP_Mem2: {SeqAppendP f1 k1 f2 k2 g, HaddP k1 x x', x IN k2, HPair x y IN f2} ⊢
HPair x' y IN g
proof -
  obtain g1::name and g2::name
    where atom g1 # (g2,f1,k1,f2,k2,g,x,x',y) atom g2 # (f1,k1,f2,k2,g,x,x',y)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
    by (auto simp: SeqAppendP.simps [of g1 g2] intro: UnionP_Mem2 [THEN cut2] ShiftP_Mem1 [THEN
    cut4])
qed

lemma SeqAppendP_Mem_E:
  assumes H ⊢ SeqAppendP f1 k1 f2 k2 g
    and insert (HPair x y IN f1) (insert (x IN k1) H) ⊢ A
    and insert (HPair (Var u) y IN f2) (insert (HaddP k1 (Var u) x) (insert (Var u IN k2) H)) ⊢ A
    and u: atom u # (f1,k1,f2,k2,x,y,g,A) ∀ C ∈ H. atom u # C
  shows insert (HPair x y IN g) H ⊢ A

```

## 7.8 LstSeqP and SeqAppendP

```

lemma HDomain_Incl_SeqAppendP: — The And eliminates the need to prove cut5
  {SeqAppendP f1 k1 f2 k2 g, HDomain_Incl f1 k1 AND HDomain_Incl f2 k2,
  HaddP k1 k2 k, OrdP k1} ⊢ HDomain_Incl g k
declare SeqAppendP.simps [simp del]

lemma HFun_Sigma_SeqAppendP:
  {SeqAppendP f1 k1 f2 k2 g, HFun_Sigma f1, HFun_Sigma f2, OrdP k1} ⊢ HFun_Sigma g
lemma LstSeqP_SeqAppendP:
  assumes H ⊢ SeqAppendP f1 (SUCC k1) f2 (SUCC k2) g
    H ⊢ LstSeqP f1 k1 y1 H ⊢ LstSeqP f2 k2 y2 H ⊢ HaddP k1 k2 k
  shows H ⊢ LstSeqP g (SUCC k) y2
proof -
  have {SeqAppendP f1 (SUCC k1) f2 (SUCC k2) g, LstSeqP f1 k1 y1, LstSeqP f2 k2 y2, HaddP k1 k2

```



```

k}
  ⊢ LstSeqP g (SUCC k) y2
  apply (auto simp: LstSeqP.simps intro: HaddP_OrdP OrdP_SUCC_I)
  apply (rule HDomain_Incl_SeqAppendP [THEN cut4])
  apply (rule AssumeH Conj_I)+
  apply (blast intro: HaddP_SUCC1 [THEN cut1] HaddP_SUCC2 [THEN cut1])
  apply (blast intro: HaddP_OrdP OrdP_SUCC_I)
  apply (rule HFun_Sigma_SeqAppendP [THEN cut4])
  apply (auto intro: HaddP_OrdP OrdP_SUCC_I)
  apply (blast intro: Mem_SUCC_Refl HaddP_SUCC1 [THEN cut1] HaddP_SUCC2 [THEN cut1]
    SeqAppendP_Mem2 [THEN cut4])
  done
  thus ?thesis using assms
  by (rule cut4)
qed

```

**lemma** *SeqAppendP\_NotInDom*:  $\{SeqAppendP\ f1\ k1\ f2\ k2\ g, HaddP\ k1\ k2\ k, OrdP\ k1\} \vdash NotInDom\ k\ g$   
**proof** –

```

  obtain x::name and z::name
  where atom x # (z,f1,k1,f2,k2,g,k) atom z # (f1,k1,f2,k2,g,k)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  apply (auto simp: NotInDom.simps [of z])
  apply (rule SeqAppendP_Mem_E [where u=x])
  apply (rule AssumeH)+
  apply (blast intro: HaddP_Mem_contra, simp_all)
  apply (rule cut_same [where A=(Var x) EQ k2])
  apply (blast intro: HaddP_inv2 [THEN cut3])
  apply (blast intro: Mem_non_refl [where x=k2] Mem_cong [OF _ Refl, THEN Iff_MP_same])
  done
qed

```

**lemma** *LstSeqP\_SeqAppendP\_Eats*:

```

  assumes H ⊢ SeqAppendP f1 (SUCC k1) f2 (SUCC k2) g
    H ⊢ LstSeqP f1 k1 y1 H ⊢ LstSeqP f2 k2 y2 H ⊢ HaddP k1 k2 k
  shows H ⊢ LstSeqP (Eats g (HPair (SUCC (SUCC k)) z)) (SUCC (SUCC k)) z
proof –
  have {SeqAppendP f1 (SUCC k1) f2 (SUCC k2) g, LstSeqP f1 k1 y1, LstSeqP f2 k2 y2, HaddP k1 k2
k}
  ⊢ LstSeqP (Eats g (HPair (SUCC (SUCC k)) z)) (SUCC (SUCC k)) z
  apply (rule cut2 [OF NotInDom_LstSeqP_Eats])
  apply (rule SeqAppendP_NotInDom [THEN cut3])
  apply (rule AssumeH)
  apply (metis HaddP_SUCC1 HaddP_SUCC2 cut1 thin1)
  apply (metis Assume LstSeqP_OrdP OrdP_SUCC_I insert_commute)
  apply (blast intro: LstSeqP_SeqAppendP)
  done
  thus ?thesis using assms
  by (rule cut4)
qed

```

## 7.9 Substitution and Abstraction on Terms

### 7.9.1 Atomic cases

**lemma** *SeqStTermP\_Var\_same*:

```

  assumes atom s # (k,v,i) atom k # (v,i)
  shows {VarP v} ⊢ Ex s (Ex k (SeqStTermP v i v i (Var s) (Var k)))

```

**proof** –  
**obtain**  $l::name$  and  $sl::name$  and  $sl'::name$  and  $m::name$  and  $sm::name$  and  $sm'::name$   
and  $n::name$  and  $sn::name$  and  $sn'::name$   
**where**  $atom\ l \# (v,i,s,k,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   
 $atom\ sl \# (v,i,s,k,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   
 $atom\ sl' \# (v,i,s,k,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   
 $atom\ m \# (v,i,s,k,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   $atom\ n \# (v,i,s,k,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   
 $atom\ sm \# (v,i,s,k,sm',sn,sn')$   $atom\ sm' \# (v,i,s,k,sn,sn')$   
 $atom\ sn \# (v,i,s,k,sn')$   $atom\ sn' \# (v,i,s,k)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** ?thesis **using** *assms*  
**apply** (*simp add: SeqStTermP.simps [of l \_\_ v i sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn']*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x = Eats Zero (HPair Zero (HPair v i))], simp*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x = Zero], auto intro!: Mem\_SUCC\_EH*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x = v], simp*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x = i], auto intro: Disj\_I1 Mem\_Eats\_I2 HPair\_cong*)  
**done**  
**qed**

**lemma** *SeqStTermP\_Var\_diff*:  
**assumes**  $atom\ s \# (k,v,w,i)$   $atom\ k \# (v,w,i)$   
**shows**  $\{VarP\ v, VarP\ w, Neg\ (v\ EQ\ w)\} \vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ w\ w\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $l::name$  and  $sl::name$  and  $sl'::name$  and  $m::name$  and  $sm::name$  and  $sm'::name$   
and  $n::name$  and  $sn::name$  and  $sn'::name$   
**where**  $atom\ l \# (v,w,i,s,k,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   
 $atom\ sl \# (v,w,i,s,k,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   
 $atom\ sl' \# (v,w,i,s,k,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   
 $atom\ m \# (v,w,i,s,k,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   $atom\ n \# (v,w,i,s,k,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   
 $atom\ sm \# (v,w,i,s,k,sm',sn,sn')$   $atom\ sm' \# (v,w,i,s,k,sn,sn')$   
 $atom\ sn \# (v,w,i,s,k,sn')$   $atom\ sn' \# (v,w,i,s,k)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** ?thesis **using** *assms*  
**apply** (*simp add: SeqStTermP.simps [of l \_\_ v i sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn']*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x = Eats Zero (HPair Zero (HPair w w))], simp*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x = Zero], auto intro!: Mem\_SUCC\_EH*)  
**apply** (*rule rotate2 [OF Swap]*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x = w], simp*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x = w], auto simp: VarP\_def*)  
**apply** (*blast intro: HPair\_cong Mem\_Eats\_I2*)  
**apply** (*blast intro: Sym OrdNotEqP\_I Disj\_I1 Disj\_I2*)  
**done**  
**qed**

**lemma** *SeqStTermP\_Zero*:  
**assumes**  $atom\ s \# (k,v,i)$   $atom\ k \# (v,i)$   
**shows**  $\{VarP\ v\} \vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ Zero\ Zero\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$   
**corollary** *SubstTermP\_Zero*:  $\{TermP\ t\} \vdash SubstTermP\ \ll\ Var\ v\ \gg\ t\ Zero\ Zero$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $s::name$  and  $k::name$  **where**  $atom\ s \# (v,t,k)$   $atom\ k \# (v,t)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** ?thesis  
**by** (*auto simp: SubstTermP.simps [of s \_ \_ \_ k] intro: SeqStTermP\_Zero [THEN cut1]*)  
**qed**

**corollary** *SubstTermP\_Var\_same*:  $\{VarP\ v, TermP\ t\} \vdash SubstTermP\ v\ t\ v\ t$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $s::name$  and  $k::name$  **where**  $atom\ s \# (v,t,k)$   $atom\ k \# (v,t)$

by (metis obtain\_fresh)  
 thus ?thesis  
 by (auto simp: SubstTermP.simps [of s \_ \_ \_ k] intro: SeqStTermP\_Var\_same [THEN cut1])  
 qed

**corollary** *SubstTermP\_Var\_diff*: { *VarP v, VarP w, Neg (v EQ w), TermP t* }  $\vdash$  *SubstTermP v t w w*  
**proof** –

obtain *s::name* and *k::name* where *atom s*  $\#$  (*v,w,t,k*) *atom k*  $\#$  (*v,w,t*)  
 by (metis obtain\_fresh)  
 thus ?thesis  
 by (auto simp: SubstTermP.simps [of s \_ \_ \_ k] intro: SeqStTermP\_Var\_diff [THEN cut3])  
 qed

**lemma** *SeqStTermP\_Ind*:

assumes *atom s*  $\#$  (*k,v,t,i*) *atom k*  $\#$  (*v,t,i*)  
 shows { *VarP v, IndP t* }  $\vdash$  *Ex s (Ex k (SeqStTermP v i t t (Var s) (Var k)))*

**proof** –

obtain *l::name* and *sl::name* and *sl'::name* and *m::name* and *sm::name* and *sm'::name*  
 and *n::name* and *sn::name* and *sn'::name*  
 where *atom l*  $\#$  (*v,t,i,s,k,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn'*)  
*atom sl*  $\#$  (*v,t,i,s,k,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn'*)  
*atom sl'*  $\#$  (*v,t,i,s,k,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn'*)  
*atom m*  $\#$  (*v,t,i,s,k,n,sm,sm',sn,sn'*) *atom n*  $\#$  (*v,t,i,s,k,sm,sm',sn,sn'*)  
*atom sm*  $\#$  (*v,t,i,s,k,sm',sn,sn'*) *atom sm'*  $\#$  (*v,t,i,s,k,sn,sn'*)  
*atom sn*  $\#$  (*v,t,i,s,k,sn'*) *atom sn'*  $\#$  (*v,t,i,s,k*)  
 by (metis obtain\_fresh)  
 thus ?thesis using *assms*  
 apply (simp add: SeqStTermP.simps [of l \_ \_ v i sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn'])  
 apply (rule Ex\_I [where *x* = *Eats Zero (HPair Zero (HPair t t))*], simp)  
 apply (rule Ex\_I [where *x* = *Zero*], auto intro!: Mem\_SUCC\_EH)  
 apply (rule Ex\_I [where *x* = *t*], simp)  
 apply (rule Ex\_I [where *x* = *t*], auto intro: HPair\_cong Mem\_Eats\_I2)  
 apply (blast intro: Disj\_I1 Disj\_I2 VarP\_neq\_IndP)  
 done

qed

**corollary** *SubstTermP\_Ind*: { *VarP v, IndP w, TermP t* }  $\vdash$  *SubstTermP v t w w*

**proof** –

obtain *s::name* and *k::name* where *atom s*  $\#$  (*v,w,t,k*) *atom k*  $\#$  (*v,w,t*)  
 by (metis obtain\_fresh)  
 thus ?thesis  
 by (force simp: SubstTermP.simps [of s \_ \_ \_ k]  
 intro: SeqStTermP\_Ind [THEN cut2])  
 qed

## 7.9.2 Non-atomic cases

**lemma** *SeqStTermP\_Eats*:

assumes *sk*: *atom s*  $\#$  (*k,s1,s2,k1,k2,t1,t2,u1,u2,v,i*)  
*atom k*  $\#$  (*t1,t2,u1,u2,v,i*)  
 shows { *SeqStTermP v i t1 u1 s1 k1, SeqStTermP v i t2 u2 s2 k2* }  
 $\vdash$  *Ex s (Ex k (SeqStTermP v i (Q\_Eats t1 t2) (Q\_Eats u1 u2) (Var s) (Var k)))*

**theorem** *SubstTermP\_Eats*:

{ *SubstTermP v i t1 u1, SubstTermP v i t2 u2* }  $\vdash$  *SubstTermP v i (Q\_Eats t1 t2) (Q\_Eats u1 u2)*

**proof** –

obtain *k1::name* and *s1::name* and *k2::name* and *s2::name* and *k::name* and *s::name*  
 where *atom s1*  $\#$  (*v,i,t1,u1,t2,u2*) *atom k1*  $\#$  (*v,i,t1,u1,t2,u2,s1*)  
*atom s2*  $\#$  (*v,i,t1,u1,t2,u2,k1,s1*) *atom k2*  $\#$  (*v,i,t1,u1,t2,u2,s2,k1,s1*)

```

    atom s # (v,i,t1,u1,t2,u2,k2,s2,k1,s1)
    atom k # (v,i,t1,u1,t2,u2,s,k2,s2,k1,s1)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
  by (auto intro!: SeqStTermP_Eats [THEN cut2]
      simp: SubstTermP.simps [of s _ _ _ (Q_Eats u1 u2) k]
          SubstTermP.simps [of s1 v i t1 u1 k1]
          SubstTermP.simps [of s2 v i t2 u2 k2])
qed

```

### 7.9.3 Substitution over a constant

lemma *SeqConstP\_lemma*:

```

  assumes atom m # (s,k,c,n,sm,sn)  atom n # (s,k,c,sm,sn)
         atom sm # (s,k,c,sn)      atom sn # (s,k,c)
  shows { SeqConstP s k c }
        ⊢ c EQ Zero OR
          Ex m (Ex n (Ex sm (Ex sn (Var m IN k AND Var n IN k AND
                                SeqConstP s (Var m) (Var sm) AND
                                SeqConstP s (Var n) (Var sn) AND
                                c EQ Q_Eats (Var sm) (Var sn))))))

```

lemma *SeqConstP\_imp\_SubstTermP*: {SeqConstP s k c, TermP t} ⊢ SubstTermP «Var w» t c c

theorem *SubstTermP\_Const*: {ConstP c, TermP t} ⊢ SubstTermP «Var w» t c c

proof –

```

  obtain s::name and k::name where atom s # (c,t,w,k) atom k # (c,t,w)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (auto simp: CTermP.simps [of k s c] SeqConstP_imp_SubstTermP)

```

qed

## 7.10 Substitution on Formulas

### 7.10.1 Membership

lemma *SubstAtomicP\_Mem*:

```

  {SubstTermP v i x x', SubstTermP v i y y'} ⊢ SubstAtomicP v i (Q_Mem x y) (Q_Mem x' y')

```

proof –

```

  obtain t::name and u::name and t'::name and u'::name
  where atom t # (v,i,x,x',y,y',t',u,u') atom t' # (v,i,x,x',y,y',u,u')
        atom u # (v,i,x,x',y,y',u') atom u' # (v,i,x,x',y,y')
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  apply (simp add: SubstAtomicP.simps [of t _ _ _ _ t' u u'])
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = x], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = y], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = x'], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = y'], auto intro: Disj_I2)
  done

```

qed

lemma *SeqSubstFormP\_Mem*:

```

  assumes atom s # (k,x,y,x',y',v,i) atom k # (x,y,x',y',v,i)
  shows {SubstTermP v i x x', SubstTermP v i y y'}
        ⊢ Ex s (Ex k (SeqSubstFormP v i (Q_Mem x y) (Q_Mem x' y') (Var s) (Var k)))

```

proof –

```

  let ?vs = (s,k,x,y,x',y',v,i)
  obtain l::name and sl::name and sl'::name and m::name and n::name and sm::name and sm'::name
  and sn::name and sn'::name

```

```

where atom l # (?vs,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
      atom sl # (?vs,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom sl' # (?vs,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
      atom m # (?vs,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom n # (?vs,sm,sm',sn,sn')
      atom sm # (?vs,sm',sn,sn') atom sm' # (?vs,sn,sn')
      atom sn # (?vs,sn') atom sn' # ?vs
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
using assms
apply (auto simp: SeqSubstFormP.simps [of l Var s ___ sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn'])
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Eats Zero (HPair Zero (HPair (Q_Mem x y) (Q_Mem x' y')))], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Zero], auto intro!: Mem_SUCC_EH)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Q_Mem x y], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Q_Mem x' y'], auto intro: Mem_Eats_I2 HPair_cong)
apply (blast intro: SubstAtomicP_Mem [THEN cut2] Disj_I1)
done
qed

```

**lemma** SubstFormP\_Mem:

```

{SubstTermP v i x x', SubstTermP v i y y'} ⊢ SubstFormP v i (Q_Mem x y) (Q_Mem x' y')
proof –
obtain k1::name and s1::name and k2::name and s2::name and k::name and s::name
where atom s1 # (v,i,x,y,x',y') atom k1 # (v,i,x,y,x',y',s1)
      atom s2 # (v,i,x,y,x',y',k1,s1) atom k2 # (v,i,x,y,x',y',s2,k1,s1)
      atom s # (v,i,x,y,x',y',k2,s2,k1,s1) atom k # (v,i,x,y,x',y',s,k2,s2,k1,s1)
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
by (auto simp: SubstFormP.simps [of s v i (Q_Mem x y) _ k]
      SubstFormP.simps [of s1 v i x x' k1]
      SubstFormP.simps [of s2 v i y y' k2]
      intro: SubstTermP_imp_TermP SubstTermP_imp_VarP SeqSubstFormP_Mem thin1)
qed

```

## 7.10.2 Equality

**lemma** SubstAtomicP\_Eq:

```

{SubstTermP v i x x', SubstTermP v i y y'} ⊢ SubstAtomicP v i (Q_Eq x y) (Q_Eq x' y')
proof –
obtain t::name and u::name and t'::name and u'::name
where atom t # (v,i,x,x',y,y',t',u,u') atom t' # (v,i,x,x',y,y',u,u')
      atom u # (v,i,x,x',y,y',u') atom u' # (v,i,x,x',y,y')
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
apply (simp add: SubstAtomicP.simps [of t ___ t' u u'])
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = x], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = y], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = x'], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = y'], auto intro: Disj_I1)
done
qed

```

**lemma** SeqSubstFormP\_Eq:

```

assumes sk: atom s # (k,x,y,x',y',v,i) atom k # (x,y,x',y',v,i)
shows {SubstTermP v i x x', SubstTermP v i y y'}
      ⊢ Ex s (Ex k (SeqSubstFormP v i (Q_Eq x y) (Q_Eq x' y') (Var s) (Var k)))
proof –
let ?vs = (s,k,x,y,x',y',v,i)
obtain l::name and sl::name and sl'::name and m::name and n::name and sm::name and sm'::name
and sn::name and sn'::name

```

```

where atom l # (?vs,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
        atom sl # (?vs,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom sl' # (?vs,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
        atom m # (?vs,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom n # (?vs,sm,sm',sn,sn')
        atom sm # (?vs,sm',sn,sn') atom sm' # (?vs,sn,sn')
        atom sn # (?vs,sn') atom sn' # ?vs
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
using sk
apply (auto simp: SeqSubstFormP.simps [of l Var s ___ sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn'])
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Eats Zero (HPair Zero (HPair (Q_Eq x y) (Q_Eq x' y')))], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Zero], auto intro!: Mem_SUCC_EH)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Q_Eq x y], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Q_Eq x' y'], auto)
apply (metis Mem_Eats_I2 Assume HPair_cong Refl)
apply (blast intro: SubstAtomicP_Eq [THEN cut2] Disj_I1)
done
qed

```

```

lemma SubstFormP_Eq:
  {SubstTermP v i x x', SubstTermP v i y y'} ⊢ SubstFormP v i (Q_Eq x y) (Q_Eq x' y')
proof -
obtain k1::name and s1::name and k2::name and s2::name and k::name and s::name
where atom s1 # (v,i,x,y,x',y') atom k1 # (v,i,x,y,x',y',s1)
        atom s2 # (v,i,x,y,x',y',k1,s1) atom k2 # (v,i,x,y,x',y',s2,k1,s1)
        atom s # (v,i,x,y,x',y',k2,s2,k1,s1) atom k # (v,i,x,y,x',y',s,k2,s2,k1,s1)
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
by (auto simp: SubstFormP.simps [of s v i (Q_Eq x y) _ k]
      SubstFormP.simps [of s1 v i x x' k1]
      SubstFormP.simps [of s2 v i y y' k2]
      intro: SeqSubstFormP_Eq SubstTermP_imp_TermP SubstTermP_imp_VarP thin1)
qed

```

### 7.10.3 Negation

```

lemma SeqSubstFormP_Neg:
  assumes atom s # (k,s1,k1,x,x',v,i) atom k # (s1,k1,x,x',v,i)
  shows {SeqSubstFormP v i x x' s1 k1, TermP i, VarP v}
        ⊢ Ex s (Ex k (SeqSubstFormP v i (Q_Neg x) (Q_Neg x') (Var s) (Var k)))
theorem SubstFormP_Neg: {SubstFormP v i x x'} ⊢ SubstFormP v i (Q_Neg x) (Q_Neg x')
proof -
obtain k1::name and s1::name and k::name and s::name
where atom s1 # (v,i,x,x') atom k1 # (v,i,x,x',s1)
        atom s # (v,i,x,x',k1,s1) atom k # (v,i,x,x',s,k1,s1)
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
by (force simp: SubstFormP.simps [of s v i Q_Neg x _ k] SubstFormP.simps [of s1 v i x x' k1]
      intro: SeqSubstFormP_Neg [THEN cut3])
qed

```

### 7.10.4 Disjunction

```

lemma SeqSubstFormP_Disj:
  assumes atom s # (k,s1,s2,k1,k2,x,y,x',y',v,i) atom k # (s1,s2,k1,k2,x,y,x',y',v,i)
  shows {SeqSubstFormP v i x x' s1 k1,
        SeqSubstFormP v i y y' s2 k2, TermP i, VarP v}
        ⊢ Ex s (Ex k (SeqSubstFormP v i (Q_Disj x y) (Q_Disj x' y') (Var s) (Var k)))
theorem SubstFormP_Disj:
  {SubstFormP v i x x', SubstFormP v i y y'} ⊢ SubstFormP v i (Q_Disj x y) (Q_Disj x' y')

```

```

proof –
  obtain  $k1::name$  and  $s1::name$  and  $k2::name$  and  $s2::name$  and  $k::name$  and  $s::name$ 
  where  $atom\ s1 \# (v,i,x,y,x',y')$        $atom\ k1 \# (v,i,x,y,x',y',s1)$ 
     $atom\ s2 \# (v,i,x,y,x',y',k1,s1)$    $atom\ k2 \# (v,i,x,y,x',y',s2,k1,s1)$ 
     $atom\ s \# (v,i,x,y,x',y',k2,s2,k1,s1)$   $atom\ k \# (v,i,x,y,x',y',s,k2,s2,k1,s1)$ 
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (force simp: SubstFormP.simps [of s v i Q_Disj x y _ k]
    SubstFormP.simps [of s1 v i x x' k1]
    SubstFormP.simps [of s2 v i y y' k2]
    intro: SeqSubstFormP_Disj [THEN cut4])
qed

```

## 7.10.5 Existential

```

lemma SeqSubstFormP_Ex:
  assumes  $atom\ s \# (k,s1,k1,x,x',v,i)$   $atom\ k \# (s1,k1,x,x',v,i)$ 
  shows {SeqSubstFormP v i x x' s1 k1, TermP i, VarP v}
     $\vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqSubstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q\_Ex\ x)\ (Q\_Ex\ x')\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$ 
theorem SubstFormP_Ex: {SubstFormP v i x x'}  $\vdash SubstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q\_Ex\ x)\ (Q\_Ex\ x')$ 
proof –

```

```

  obtain  $k1::name$  and  $s1::name$  and  $k::name$  and  $s::name$ 
  where  $atom\ s1 \# (v,i,x,x')$        $atom\ k1 \# (v,i,x,x',s1)$ 
     $atom\ s \# (v,i,x,x',k1,s1)$    $atom\ k \# (v,i,x,x',s,k1,s1)$ 
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (force simp: SubstFormP.simps [of s v i Q_Ex x _ k] SubstFormP.simps [of s1 v i x x' k1]
    intro: SeqSubstFormP_Ex [THEN cut3])
qed

```

## 7.11 Constant Terms

```

lemma ConstP_Zero: {}  $\vdash ConstP\ Zero$ 

```

```

proof –
  obtain  $s::name$  and  $k::name$  and  $l::name$  and  $sl::name$  and  $m::name$  and  $n::name$  and  $sm::name$ 
and  $sn::name$ 
  where atoms:
     $atom\ s \# (k,l,sl,m,n,sm,sn)$ 
     $atom\ k \# (l,sl,m,n,sm,sn)$ 
     $atom\ l \# (sl,m,n,sm,sn)$ 
     $atom\ sl \# (m,n,sm,sn)$ 
     $atom\ m \# (n,sm,sn)$ 
     $atom\ n \# (sm,sn)$ 
     $atom\ sm \# sn$ 
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  then show ?thesis
  apply (subst CTermP.simps[of k s]; auto?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ Eats Zero (HPair Zero Zero)]; auto?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ Zero]; auto?)
  apply (subst SeqCTermP.simps[of l _ _ sl m n sm sn]; auto?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ Zero]; auto?)
  apply (rule Mem_SUCC_E[OF Mem_Zero_E])
  apply (rule Mem_Eats_I2)
  apply (rule HPair_cong[OF Assume Refl])
  apply (rule Disj_II[OF Refl])
  done
qed

```

**lemma** *SeqConstP\_Eats*:

**assumes**  $atom\ s \# (k, s1, s2, k1, k2, t1, t2)$   $atom\ k \# (s1, s2, k1, k2, t1, t2)$   
**shows**  $\{SeqConstP\ s1\ k1\ t1, SeqConstP\ s2\ k2\ t2\}$   
 $\vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqConstP\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)\ (Q\_Eats\ t1\ t2)))$

**theorem** *ConstP\_Eats*:  $\{ConstP\ t1, ConstP\ t2\} \vdash ConstP\ (Q\_Eats\ t1\ t2)$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $k1::name$  **and**  $s1::name$  **and**  $k2::name$  **and**  $s2::name$  **and**  $k::name$  **and**  $s::name$   
**where**  $atom\ s1 \# (t1, t2)$   $atom\ k1 \# (t1, t2, s1)$   
 $atom\ s2 \# (t1, t2, k1, s1)$   $atom\ k2 \# (t1, t2, s2, k1, s1)$   
 $atom\ s \# (t1, t2, k2, s2, k1, s1)$   $atom\ k \# (t1, t2, s, k2, s2, k1, s1)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*auto simp: CTermP.simps [of k s (Q\_Eats t1 t2)]*)  
 $CTermP.simps [of k1 s1 t1]$   $CTermP.simps [of k2 s2 t2]$   
*intro!*: *SeqConstP\_Eats [THEN cut2]*

**qed**

**lemma** *TermP\_Zero*:  $\{\} \vdash TermP\ Zero$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $s::name$  **and**  $k::name$  **and**  $l::name$  **and**  $sl::name$  **and**  $m::name$  **and**  $n::name$  **and**  $sm::name$   
**and**  $sn::name$

**where** *atoms*:

$atom\ s \# (k, l, sl, m, n, sm, sn)$   
 $atom\ k \# (l, sl, m, n, sm, sn)$   
 $atom\ l \# (sl, m, n, sm, sn)$   
 $atom\ sl \# (m, n, sm, sn)$   
 $atom\ m \# (n, sm, sn)$   
 $atom\ n \# (sm, sn)$   
 $atom\ sm \# sn$

**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**then show** *?thesis*

**apply** (*subst CTermP.simps [of k s]; auto?*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [of \_ \_ \_ Eats Zero (HPair Zero Zero)]; auto?*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [of \_ \_ \_ Zero]; auto?*)  
**apply** (*subst SeqCTermP.simps [of l \_ \_ sl m n sm sn]; auto?*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [of \_ \_ \_ Zero]; auto?*)  
**apply** (*rule Mem\_SUCC\_E [OF Mem\_Zero\_E]*)  
**apply** (*rule Mem\_Eats\_I2*)  
**apply** (*rule HPair\_cong [OF Assume Refl]*)  
**apply** (*rule Disj\_I1 [OF Refl]*)  
**done**

**qed**

**lemma** *TermP\_Var*:  $\{\} \vdash TermP\ \langle\langle Var\ x \rangle\rangle$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $s::name$  **and**  $k::name$  **and**  $l::name$  **and**  $sl::name$  **and**  $m::name$  **and**  $n::name$  **and**  $sm::name$   
**and**  $sn::name$

**where** *atoms*:

$atom\ s \# (k, l, sl, m, n, sm, sn, x)$   
 $atom\ k \# (l, sl, m, n, sm, sn, x)$   
 $atom\ l \# (sl, m, n, sm, sn, x)$   
 $atom\ sl \# (m, n, sm, sn, x)$   
 $atom\ m \# (n, sm, sn, x)$   
 $atom\ n \# (sm, sn, x)$   
 $atom\ sm \# (sn, x)$   
 $atom\ sn \# x$

**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**then show** *?thesis*



```

apply (subst CTermP.simps[of k s]; auto?)
apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ Eats Zero (HPair Zero « Var x »)]; auto?)
apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ Zero]; auto?)
apply (subst SeqCTermP.simps[of l _ _ sl m n sm sn]; auto?)
apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ « Var x »]; auto?)
apply (rule Mem_SUCC_E[OF Mem_Zero_E])
apply (rule Mem_Eats_I2)
apply (rule HPair_cong[OF Assume Refl])
apply (rule Disj_I2[OF Disj_I1])
apply (auto simp: VarP_Var)
done
qed

```

**lemma** SeqTermP\_Eats:

```

assumes atom s # (k,s1,s2,k1,k2,t1,t2) atom k # (s1,s2,k1,k2,t1,t2)
shows {SeqTermP s1 k1 t1, SeqTermP s2 k2 t2}
  ⊢ Ex s (Ex k (SeqTermP (Var s) (Var k) (Q_Eats t1 t2)))
theorem TermP_Eats: {TermP t1, TermP t2} ⊢ TermP (Q_Eats t1 t2)

```

**proof** –

```

obtain k1::name and s1::name and k2::name and s2::name and k::name and s::name
where atom s1 # (t1,t2) atom k1 # (t1,t2,s1)
  atom s2 # (t1,t2,k1,s1) atom k2 # (t1,t2,s2,k1,s1)
  atom s # (t1,t2,k2,s2,k1,s1) atom k # (t1,t2,s,k2,s2,k1,s1)
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
by (auto simp: CTermP.simps [of k s (Q_Eats t1 t2)]
  CTermP.simps [of k1 s1 t1] CTermP.simps [of k2 s2 t2]
  intro!: SeqTermP_Eats [THEN cut2])

```

qed

## 7.12 Proofs

**lemma** PrfP\_inference:

```

assumes atom s # (k,s1,s2,k1,k2,α1,α2,β) atom k # (s1,s2,k1,k2,α1,α2,β)
shows {PrfP s1 k1 α1, PrfP s2 k2 α2, ModPonP α1 α2 β OR ExistsP α1 β OR SubstP α1 β}
  ⊢ Ex k (Ex s (PrfP (Var s) (Var k) β))
corollary Pfp_inference: {Pfp α1, Pfp α2, ModPonP α1 α2 β OR ExistsP α1 β OR SubstP α1 β}
  ⊢ Pfp β

```

**proof** –

```

obtain k1::name and s1::name and k2::name and s2::name and k::name and s::name
where atom s1 # (α1,α2,β) atom k1 # (α1,α2,β,s1)
  atom s2 # (α1,α2,β,k1,s1) atom k2 # (α1,α2,β,s2,k1,s1)
  atom s # (α1,α2,β,k2,s2,k1,s1)
  atom k # (α1,α2,β,s,k2,s2,k1,s1)
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
apply (simp add: Pfp.simps [of k s β] Pfp.simps [of k1 s1 α1] Pfp.simps [of k2 s2 α2])
apply (auto intro!: PrfP_inference [of s k Var s1 Var s2, THEN cut3] del: Disj_EH)
done

```

qed

**theorem** Pfp\_implies\_SubstForm\_Pfp:

```

assumes H ⊢ Pfp y H ⊢ SubstFormP x t y z
shows H ⊢ Pfp z

```

**proof** –

```

obtain u::name and v::name
where atoms: atom u # (t,x,y,z,v) atom v # (t,x,y,z)
by (metis obtain_fresh)

```

```

show ?thesis
  apply (rule Pfp_inference [of y, THEN cut3])
  apply (rule assms)+
  using atoms
  apply (auto simp: SubstP.simps [of u _ _ v] intro!: Disj_I2)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x=x], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x=t], simp add: assms)
  done
qed

theorem Pfp_implies_ModPon_Pfp:  $\llbracket H \vdash \text{Pfp } (Q\_Imp \ x \ y); H \vdash \text{Pfp } x \rrbracket \implies H \vdash \text{Pfp } y$ 
  by (force intro: Pfp_inference [of x, THEN cut3] Disj_I1 simp add: ModPonP_def)

corollary Pfp_implies_ModPon_Pfp_quot:  $\llbracket H \vdash \text{Pfp } \langle\langle \alpha \ \text{IMP} \ \beta \rangle\rangle; H \vdash \text{Pfp } \langle\langle \alpha \rangle\rangle \rrbracket \implies H \vdash \text{Pfp } \langle\langle \beta \rangle\rangle$ 
  by (auto simp: quot_fm_def intro: Pfp_implies_ModPon_Pfp)

lemma TermP_quot:
  fixes  $\alpha :: \text{tm}$ 
  shows  $\{\} \vdash \text{TermP } \langle\langle \alpha \rangle\rangle$ 
  by (induct  $\alpha$  rule: tm.induct)
  (auto simp: quot_Eats intro: TermP_Zero TermP_Var TermP_Eats[THEN cut2])

lemma TermP_quot_dbtm:
  fixes  $\alpha :: \text{tm}$ 
  assumes wf_dbtm u
  shows  $\{\} \vdash \text{TermP } (\text{quot\_dbtm } u)$ 
  using assms
  by (induct u rule: dbtm.induct)
  (auto simp: quot_Eats intro: TermP_Zero
  TermP_Var[unfolded quot_tm_def, simplified] TermP_Eats[THEN cut2])

```

## 7.13 Formulas

### 7.14 Abstraction on Formulas

#### 7.14.1 Membership

```

lemma AbstAtomicP_Mem:
   $\{\text{AbstTermP } v \ i \ x \ x', \text{ AbstTermP } v \ i \ y \ y'\} \vdash \text{AbstAtomicP } v \ i \ (Q\_Mem \ x \ y) \ (Q\_Mem \ x' \ y')$ 
proof -
  obtain  $t :: \text{name}$  and  $u :: \text{name}$  and  $t' :: \text{name}$  and  $u' :: \text{name}$ 
  where  $\text{atom } t \# (v, i, x, x', y, y', t', u, u')$   $\text{atom } t' \# (v, i, x, x', y, y', u, u')$ 
   $\text{atom } u \# (v, i, x, x', y, y', u')$   $\text{atom } u' \# (v, i, x, x', y, y')$ 
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  apply (simp add: AbstAtomicP.simps [of t _ _ _ t' u u'])
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = x], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = y], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = x'], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = y'], auto intro: Disj_I2)
  done
qed

```

```

lemma SeqAbstFormP_Mem:
  assumes  $\text{atom } s \# (k, x, y, x', y', v, i)$   $\text{atom } k \# (x, y, x', y', v, i)$ 
  shows  $\{\text{AbstTermP } v \ i \ x \ x', \text{ AbstTermP } v \ i \ y \ y'\}$ 

```

```

      ⊢ Ex s (Ex k (SeqAbstFormP v i (Q_Mem x y) (Q_Mem x' y') (Var s) (Var k)))
proof -
  let ?vs = (s,k,x,y,x',y',v,i)
  obtain l::name and sl::name and sl'::name and m::name and n::name and sm::name and sm'::name
  and sn::name and sn'::name
  and sli smi sni :: name
  where
    atom sni # (?vs,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn',l,sli,smi)
    atom smi # (?vs,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn',l,sli)
    atom sli # (?vs,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn',l)
    atom l # (?vs,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom sl # (?vs,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom sl' # (?vs,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom m # (?vs,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom n # (?vs,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom sm # (?vs,sm',sn,sn') atom sm' # (?vs,sn,sn')
    atom sn # (?vs,sn') atom sn' # ?vs
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
using assms
apply (auto simp: SeqAbstFormP.simps [of l Var s _ _ sli sl sl' m n smi sm sm' sni sn sn'])
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Eats Zero (HPair Zero (HPair i (HPair (Q_Mem x y) (Q_Mem x'
y'))))], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Zero], auto intro!: Mem_SUCC_EH)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = i], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Q_Mem x y], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Q_Mem x' y'], auto intro: Mem_Eats_I2 HPair_cong)
apply (blast intro: AbstAtomicP_Mem [THEN cut2] Disj_I1)
done
qed

```

```

lemma AbstFormP_Mem:
  {AbstTermP v i x x', AbstTermP v i y y'} ⊢ AbstFormP v i (Q_Mem x y) (Q_Mem x' y')
proof -
  obtain k1::name and s1::name and k2::name and s2::name and k::name and s::name
  where atom s1 # (v,i,x,y,x',y') atom k1 # (v,i,x,y,x',y',s1)
    atom s2 # (v,i,x,y,x',y',k1,s1) atom k2 # (v,i,x,y,x',y',s2,k1,s1)
    atom s # (v,i,x,y,x',y',k2,s2,k1,s1) atom k # (v,i,x,y,x',y',s,k2,s2,k1,s1)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
by (auto simp: AbstFormP.simps [of s v i (Q_Mem x y) _ k]
  AbstFormP.simps [of s1 v i x x' k1]
  AbstFormP.simps [of s2 v i y y' k2]
  intro: AbstTermP_imp_VarP AbstTermP_imp_OrdP SeqAbstFormP_Mem thin1)
qed

```

## 7.14.2 Equality

```

lemma AbstAtomicP_Eq:
  {AbstTermP v i x x', AbstTermP v i y y'} ⊢ AbstAtomicP v i (Q_Eq x y) (Q_Eq x' y')
proof -
  obtain t::name and u::name and t'::name and u'::name
  where atom t # (v,i,x,x',y,y',t',u,u') atom t' # (v,i,x,x',y,y',u,u')
    atom u # (v,i,x,x',y,y',u') atom u' # (v,i,x,x',y,y')
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
apply (simp add: AbstAtomicP.simps [of t _ _ _ _ t' u u'])
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = x], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = y], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = x'], simp)

```

```

apply (rule Ex_I [where x = y], auto intro: Disj_I1)
done
qed

lemma SeqAbstFormP_Eq:
  assumes sk: atom s # (k,x,y,x',y',v,i) atom k # (x,y,x',y',v,i)
  shows {AbstTermP v i x x', AbstTermP v i y y'}
    ⊢ Ex s (Ex k (SeqAbstFormP v i (Q_Eq x y) (Q_Eq x' y') (Var s) (Var k)))
proof –
  let ?vs = (s,k,x,y,x',y',v,i)
  obtain l::name and sl::name and sl'::name and m::name and n::name and sm::name and sm'::name
and sn::name and sn'::name
  and sli smi sni :: name
  where
    atom sni # (?vs,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn',l,sli,smi)
    atom smi # (?vs,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn',l,sli)
    atom sli # (?vs,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn',l)
    atom l # (?vs,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom sl # (?vs,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom sl' # (?vs,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom m # (?vs,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom n # (?vs,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom sm # (?vs,sm',sn,sn') atom sm' # (?vs,sn,sn')
    atom sn # (?vs,sn') atom sn' # ?vs
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
  using sk
  apply (auto simp: SeqAbstFormP_simps [of l Var s __ sli sl sl' m n smi sm sm' sni sn sn'])
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Eats Zero (HPair Zero (HPair i (HPair (Q_Eq x y) (Q_Eq x' y')))]),
  simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Zero], auto intro!: Mem_SUCC_EH)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = i], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Q_Eq x y], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Q_Eq x' y'], auto)
  apply (metis Mem_Eats_I2 Assume HPair_cong Refl)
  apply (blast intro: AbstAtomicP_Eq [THEN cut2] Disj_I1)
done
qed

lemma AbstFormP_Eq:
  {AbstTermP v i x x', AbstTermP v i y y'} ⊢ AbstFormP v i (Q_Eq x y) (Q_Eq x' y')
proof –
  obtain k1::name and s1::name and k2::name and s2::name and k::name and s::name
  where atom s1 # (v,i,x,y,x',y') atom k1 # (v,i,x,y,x',y',s1)
    atom s2 # (v,i,x,y,x',y',k1,s1) atom k2 # (v,i,x,y,x',y',s2,k1,s1)
    atom s # (v,i,x,y,x',y',k2,s2,k1,s1) atom k # (v,i,x,y,x',y',s,k2,s2,k1,s1)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
  by (auto simp: AbstFormP_simps [of s v i (Q_Eq x y) _ k]
    AbstFormP_simps [of s1 v i x x' k1]
    AbstFormP_simps [of s2 v i y y' k2]
    intro: SeqAbstFormP_Eq AbstTermP_imp_OrdP AbstTermP_imp_VarP thin1)
qed

```

### 7.14.3 Negation

```

lemma SeqAbstFormP_Neg:
  assumes atom s # (k,s1,k1,x,x',v,i) atom k # (s1,k1,x,x',v,i)
  shows {SeqAbstFormP v i x x' s1 k1, OrdP i, VarP v}
    ⊢ Ex s (Ex k (SeqAbstFormP v i (Q_Neg x) (Q_Neg x') (Var s) (Var k)))

```

**theorem** *AbstFormP\_Neg*:  $\{AbstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x'\} \vdash AbstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q\_Neg\ x)\ (Q\_Neg\ x')$   
**proof** –  
**obtain** *k1::name and s1::name and k::name and s::name*  
**where** *atom s1*  $\# (v,i,x,x')$  *atom k1*  $\# (v,i,x,x',s1)$   
*atom s*  $\# (v,i,x,x',k1,s1)$  *atom k*  $\# (v,i,x,x',s,k1,s1)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*force simp: AbstFormP.simps [of s v i Q\_Neg x \_ k] AbstFormP.simps [of s1 v i x x' k1]*  
*intro: SeqAbstFormP\_Neg [THEN cut3]*)  
**qed**

#### 7.14.4 Disjunction

**lemma** *SeqAbstFormP\_Disj*:  
**assumes** *atom s*  $\# (k,s1,s2,k1,k2,x,y,x',y',v,i)$  *atom k*  $\# (s1,s2,k1,k2,x,y,x',y',v,i)$   
**shows**  $\{SeqAbstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x'\ s1\ k1,$   
 $SeqAbstFormP\ v\ i\ y\ y'\ s2\ k2,$  *OrdP i, VarP v*  
 $\vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqAbstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q\_Disj\ x\ y)\ (Q\_Disj\ x'\ y')\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$   
**theorem** *AbstFormP\_Disj*:  
 $\{AbstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x', AbstFormP\ v\ i\ y\ y'\} \vdash AbstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q\_Disj\ x\ y)\ (Q\_Disj\ x'\ y')$   
**proof** –  
**obtain** *k1::name and s1::name and k2::name and s2::name and k::name and s::name*  
**where** *atom s1*  $\# (v,i,x,y,x',y')$  *atom k1*  $\# (v,i,x,y,x',y',s1)$   
*atom s2*  $\# (v,i,x,y,x',y',k1,s1)$  *atom k2*  $\# (v,i,x,y,x',y',s2,k1,s1)$   
*atom s*  $\# (v,i,x,y,x',y',k2,s2,k1,s1)$  *atom k*  $\# (v,i,x,y,x',y',s,k2,s2,k1,s1)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*force simp: AbstFormP.simps [of s v i Q\_Disj x y \_ k]*  
*AbstFormP.simps [of s1 v i x x' k1]*  
*AbstFormP.simps [of s2 v i y y' k2]*  
*intro: SeqAbstFormP\_Disj [THEN cut4]*)  
**qed**

#### 7.14.5 Existential

**lemma** *SeqAbstFormP\_Ex*:  
**assumes** *atom s*  $\# (k,s1,k1,x,x',v,i)$  *atom k*  $\# (s1,k1,x,x',v,i)$   
**shows**  $\{SeqAbstFormP\ v\ (SUCC\ i)\ x\ x'\ s1\ k1,$  *OrdP i, VarP v*  
 $\vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqAbstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q\_Ex\ x)\ (Q\_Ex\ x')\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$   
**theorem** *AbstFormP\_Ex*:  $\{AbstFormP\ v\ (SUCC\ i)\ x\ x'\} \vdash AbstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q\_Ex\ x)\ (Q\_Ex\ x')$   
**proof** –  
**obtain** *k1::name and s1::name and k::name and s::name*  
**where** *atom s1*  $\# (v,i,x,x')$  *atom k1*  $\# (v,i,x,x',s1)$   
*atom s*  $\# (v,i,x,x',k1,s1)$  *atom k*  $\# (v,i,x,x',s,k1,s1)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*auto simp: AbstFormP.simps [of s v i Q\_Ex x \_ k] AbstFormP.simps [of s1 v SUCC i x x' k1]*  
*intro!: SeqAbstFormP\_Ex [THEN cut3] Ord\_IN\_Ord[OF Mem\_SUCC\_I2[OF Refl], of \_ i]*)  
**qed**

**corollary** *AbstTermP\_Zero*:  $\{OrdP\ t\} \vdash AbstTermP\ \llbracket Var\ v \rrbracket\ t\ Zero\ Zero$   
**proof** –

**obtain** *s::name and k::name where atom s*  $\# (v,t,k)$  *atom k*  $\# (v,t)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*auto simp: AbstTermP.simps [of s \_ \_ \_ k] intro: SeqStTermP\_Zero [THEN cut1]*)  
**qed**

**corollary** *AbstTermP\_Var\_same*:  $\{VarP\ v,$  *OrdP t* $\} \vdash AbstTermP\ v\ t\ v\ (Q\_Ind\ t)$

**proof** –  
**obtain**  $s::name$  and  $k::name$  **where**  $atom\ s \# (v,t,k)$   $atom\ k \# (v,t)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** ?thesis  
**by** (*auto simp: AbstTermP.simps [of s \_ \_ \_ k] intro: SeqStTermP\_Var\_same [THEN cut1]*)  
**qed**

**corollary** *AbstTermP\_Var\_diff*:  $\{VarP\ v, VarP\ w, Neg\ (v\ EQ\ w), OrdP\ t\} \vdash AbstTermP\ v\ t\ w\ w$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $s::name$  and  $k::name$  **where**  $atom\ s \# (v,w,t,k)$   $atom\ k \# (v,w,t)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** ?thesis  
**by** (*auto simp: AbstTermP.simps [of s \_ \_ \_ k] intro: SeqStTermP\_Var\_diff [THEN cut3]*)  
**qed**

**theorem** *AbstTermP\_Eats*:  
 $\{AbstTermP\ v\ i\ t1\ u1, AbstTermP\ v\ i\ t2\ u2\} \vdash AbstTermP\ v\ i\ (Q\_Eats\ t1\ t2)\ (Q\_Eats\ u1\ u2)$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $k1::name$  and  $s1::name$  and  $k2::name$  and  $s2::name$  and  $k::name$  and  $s::name$   
**where**  $atom\ s1 \# (v,i,t1,u1,t2,u2)$   $atom\ k1 \# (v,i,t1,u1,t2,u2,s1)$   
 $atom\ s2 \# (v,i,t1,u1,t2,u2,k1,s1)$   $atom\ k2 \# (v,i,t1,u1,t2,u2,s2,k1,s1)$   
 $atom\ s \# (v,i,t1,u1,t2,u2,k2,s2,k1,s1)$   
 $atom\ k \# (v,i,t1,u1,t2,u2,s,k2,s2,k1,s1)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** ?thesis  
**by** (*auto intro!: SeqStTermP\_Eats [THEN cut2]*  
*simp: AbstTermP.simps [of s \_ \_ \_ (Q\_Eats u1 u2) k]*  
*AbstTermP.simps [of s1 v i t1 u1 k1]*  
*AbstTermP.simps [of s2 v i t2 u2 k2]*)  
**qed**

**corollary** *AbstTermP\_Ind*:  $\{VarP\ v, IndP\ w, OrdP\ t\} \vdash AbstTermP\ v\ t\ w\ w$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $s::name$  and  $k::name$  **where**  $atom\ s \# (v,w,t,k)$   $atom\ k \# (v,w,t)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** ?thesis  
**by** (*force simp: AbstTermP.simps [of s \_ \_ \_ k]*  
*intro: SeqStTermP\_Ind [THEN cut2]*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *ORD\_OF\_EQ\_diff*:  $x \neq y \implies \{ORD\_OF\ x\ EQ\ ORD\_OF\ y\} \vdash Fls$   
**proof** (*induct x arbitrary: y*)  
**case** (*Suc x*)  
**then show** ?case **using** *SUCC\_inject\_E*  
**by** (*cases y*) (*auto simp: gr0\_conv\_Suc Eats\_EQ\_Zero\_E SUCC\_def*)  
**qed** (*auto simp: gr0\_conv\_Suc SUCC\_def*)

**lemma** *quot\_Var\_EQ\_diff*:  $i \neq x \implies \{\langle Var\ i \rangle\ EQ\ \langle Var\ x \rangle\} \vdash Fls$   
**by** (*auto simp: quot\_Var ORD\_OF\_EQ\_diff*)

**lemma** *AbstTermP\_dbtm*:  $\{\} \vdash AbstTermP\ \langle Var\ i \rangle\ (ORD\_OF\ n)\ (quot\_dbtm\ u)\ (quot\_dbtm\ (abst\_dbtm\ i\ n\ u))$   
**proof** (*induct u rule: dbtm.induct*)  
**case** (*DBVar x*)  
**then show** ?case  
**by** (*auto simp: quot\_Var[symmetric] quot\_Var\_EQ\_diff*  
*intro!: AbstTermP\_Var\_same[THEN cut2] AbstTermP\_Var\_diff[THEN cut4] TermP\_Zero*)  
**qed** (*auto intro!: AbstTermP\_Zero[THEN cut1] AbstTermP\_Eats[THEN cut2] AbstTermP\_Ind[THEN*

*cut3*] *IndP\_Q\_Ind*)

**lemma** *AbstFormP\_dbfm*:  $\{\} \vdash \text{AbstFormP} \ll \text{Var } i \gg (\text{ORD\_OF } n) (\text{quot\_dbfm } db) (\text{quot\_dbfm } (\text{abst\_dbfm } i \ n \ db))$

**by** (*induction db arbitrary: n rule: dbfm.induct*)  
 (*auto intro!*: *AbstTermP\_dbtm AbstFormP\_Mem*[*THEN cut2*] *AbstFormP\_Eq*[*THEN cut2*]  
*AbstFormP\_Disj*[*THEN cut2*] *AbstFormP\_Neg*[*THEN cut1*] *AbstFormP\_Ex*[*THEN cut1*]  
*dest: meta\_spec*[*of \_ Suc \_*])

**lemmas** *AbstFormP = AbstFormP\_dbfm*[**where** *db=trans\_fm [] A and n = 0 for A,*  
*simplified, folded quot\_fm\_def, unfolded abst\_trans\_fm*]

**lemma** *SubstTermP\_trivial\_dbtm*:

*atom i # u  $\implies$   $\{\} \vdash \text{SubstTermP} \ll \text{Var } i \gg \text{Zero} (\text{quot\_dbtm } u) (\text{quot\_dbtm } u)$*

**proof** (*induct u rule: dbtm.induct*)

**case** (*DBVar x*)

**then show** *?case*

**by** (*auto simp: quot\_Var*[*symmetric*] *quot\_Var\_EQ\_diff*  
*intro!*: *SubstTermP\_Var\_same*[*THEN cut2*] *SubstTermP\_Var\_diff*[*THEN cut4*] *TermP\_Zero*)

**qed** (*auto intro!*: *SubstTermP\_Zero*[*THEN cut1*] *SubstTermP\_Eats*[*THEN cut2*] *SubstTermP\_Ind*[*THEN cut3*]

*TermP\_Zero IndP\_Q\_Ind*)

**lemma** *SubstTermP\_dbtm*: *wf\_dbtm t  $\implies$*

$\{\} \vdash \text{SubstTermP} \ll \text{Var } i \gg (\text{quot\_dbtm } t) (\text{quot\_dbtm } u) (\text{quot\_dbtm } (\text{subst\_dbtm } t \ i \ u))$

**proof** (*induct u rule: dbtm.induct*)

**case** (*DBVar x*)

**then show** *?case*

**apply** (*auto simp: quot\_Var*[*symmetric*]  
*intro!*: *SubstTermP\_Var\_same*[*THEN cut2*] *SubstTermP\_Var\_diff*[*THEN cut4*] *TermP\_quot\_dbtm*)

**apply** (*auto simp: quot\_Var ORD\_OF\_EQ\_diff*)

**done**

**qed** (*auto intro!*: *SubstTermP\_Zero*[*THEN cut1*] *SubstTermP\_Ind*[*THEN cut3*] *SubstTermP\_Eats*[*THEN cut2*]

*TermP\_quot\_dbtm IndP\_Q\_Ind*)

**lemma** *SubstFormP\_trivial\_dbfm*:

**fixes** *X :: fm*

**assumes** *atom i # db*

**shows**  $\{\} \vdash \text{SubstFormP} \ll \text{Var } i \gg \text{Zero} (\text{quot\_dbfm } db) (\text{quot\_dbfm } db)$

**using** *assms*

**by** (*induct db rule: dbfm.induct*)

(*auto intro!*: *SubstFormP\_Ex*[*THEN cut1*] *SubstFormP\_Neg*[*THEN cut1*] *SubstFormP\_Disj*[*THEN cut2*]

*SubstFormP\_Eq*[*THEN cut2*] *SubstFormP\_Mem*[*THEN cut2*] *SubstTermP\_trivial\_dbtm*)+

**lemma** *SubstFormP\_dbfm*:

**assumes** *wf\_dbtm t*

**shows**  $\{\} \vdash \text{SubstFormP} \ll \text{Var } i \gg (\text{quot\_dbtm } t) (\text{quot\_dbfm } db) (\text{quot\_dbfm } (\text{subst\_dbfm } t \ i \ db))$

**by** (*induct db rule: dbfm.induct*)

(*auto intro!*: *SubstTermP\_dbtm assms SubstFormP\_Ex*[*THEN cut1*] *SubstFormP\_Neg*[*THEN cut1*]  
*SubstFormP\_Disj*[*THEN cut2*] *SubstFormP\_Eq*[*THEN cut2*] *SubstFormP\_Mem*[*THEN cut2*])+

**lemmas** *SubstFormP\_trivial = SubstFormP\_trivial\_dbfm*[**where** *db=trans\_fm [] A for A,*  
*simplified, folded quot\_tm\_def quot\_fm\_def quot\_subst\_eq*]

**lemmas** *SubstFormP = SubstFormP\_dbfm*[*OF wf\_dbtm\_trans\_tm, where db=trans\_fm [] A for A,*

*simplified, folded quot\_tm\_def quot\_fm\_def quot\_subst\_eq]*  
**lemmas** *SubstFormP\_Zero = SubstFormP\_dbfm[OF wf\_dbtm.Zero, where db=trans\_fm [] A for A, simplified, folded trans\_tm.simps[of []], folded quot\_tm\_def quot\_fm\_def quot\_subst\_eq]*

**lemma** *AtomicP\_Mem:*  
 {*TermP x, TermP y*} ⊢ *AtomicP (Q\_Mem x y)*  
**proof** –  
**obtain** *t::name and u::name*  
**where** *atom t # (x, y) atom u # (t, x, y)*  
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**apply** (*simp add: AtomicP.simps [of t u]*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x = x], simp*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x = y], simp*)  
**apply** (*auto intro: Disj\_I2*)  
**done**  
**qed**

**lemma** *AtomicP\_Eq:*  
 {*TermP x, TermP y*} ⊢ *AtomicP (Q\_Eq x y)*  
**proof** –  
**obtain** *t::name and u::name*  
**where** *atom t # (x, y) atom u # (t, x, y)*  
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**apply** (*simp add: AtomicP.simps [of t u]*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x = x], simp*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x = y], simp*)  
**apply** (*auto intro: Disj\_I1*)  
**done**  
**qed**

**lemma** *SeqFormP\_Mem:*  
**assumes** *atom s # (k,x,y) atom k # (x,y)*  
**shows** {*TermP x, TermP y*} ⊢ *Ex k (Ex s (SeqFormP (Var s) (Var k) (Q\_Mem x y)))*  
**proof** –  
**let** *?vs = (x,y,s,k)*  
**obtain** *l::name and sl::name and m::name and n::name and sm::name and sn::name*  
**where**  
*atom l # (?vs,sl,m,n,sm,sn)*  
*atom sl # (?vs,m,n,sm,sn)*  
*atom m # (?vs,n,sm,sn) atom n # (?vs,sm,sn)*  
*atom sm # (?vs,sn)*  
*atom sn # (?vs)*  
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**with** *assms show ?thesis*  
**apply** (*auto simp: SeqFormP.simps[of l Var s \_\_\_ sl m n sm sn]*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x = Zero], simp*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x = Eats Zero (HPair Zero (Q\_Mem x y))], auto intro!: Mem\_SUCC\_EH*)  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_I [where x = Q\_Mem x y], auto intro!: Mem\_Eats\_I2 HPair\_cong Disj\_I1 AtomicP\_Mem[THEN cut2]*)  
**done**  
**qed**

**lemma** *SeqFormP\_Eq:*  
**assumes** *atom s # (k,x,y) atom k # (x,y)*  
**shows** {*TermP x, TermP y*} ⊢ *Ex k (Ex s (SeqFormP (Var s) (Var k) (Q\_Eq x y)))*  
**proof** –



```

let ?vs = (x,y,s,k)
obtain l::name and sl::name and m::name and n::name and sm::name and sn::name
where
  atom l # (?vs,sl,m,n,sm,sn)
  atom sl # (?vs,m,n,sm,sn)
  atom m # (?vs,n,sm,sn) atom n # (?vs,sm,sn)
  atom sm # (?vs,sn)
  atom sn # (?vs)
by (metis obtain_fresh)
with assms show ?thesis
apply (auto simp: SeqFormP.simps[of l Var s ___ sl m n sm sn])
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Zero], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Eats Zero (HPair Zero (Q_Eq x y))], auto intro!: Mem_SUCC_EH)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Q_Eq x y], auto intro!: Mem_Eats_I2 HPair_cong Disj_I1 Atom-
icP_Eq[THEN cut2])
done
qed

```

```

lemma FormP_Mem:
  {TermP x, TermP y} ⊢ FormP (Q_Mem x y)
proof -
  obtain s::name and k::name
  where atom s # (x, y) atom k # (s, x, y)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (auto simp add: FormP.simps [of k s] intro!: SeqFormP_Mem)
qed

```

```

lemma FormP_Eq:
  {TermP x, TermP y} ⊢ FormP (Q_Eq x y)
proof -
  obtain s::name and k::name
  where atom s # (x, y) atom k # (s, x, y)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (auto simp add: FormP.simps [of k s] intro!: SeqFormP_Eq)
qed

```

### 7.14.6 MakeForm

```

lemma MakeFormP_Neg: {} ⊢ MakeFormP (Q_Neg x) x y
proof -
  obtain a::name and b::name
  where atom a # (x, y) atom b # (a, x, y) by (metis obtain_fresh)
  then show ?thesis
  by (auto simp: MakeFormP.simps[of a ___ b] intro: Disj_I2[OF Disj_I1])
qed

```

```

lemma MakeFormP_Disj: {} ⊢ MakeFormP (Q_Disj x y) x y
proof -
  obtain a::name and b::name
  where atom a # (x, y) atom b # (a, x, y) by (metis obtain_fresh)
  then show ?thesis
  by (auto simp: MakeFormP.simps[of a ___ b] intro: Disj_I1)
qed

```

```

lemma MakeFormP_Ex: {AbstFormP v Zero t x} ⊢ MakeFormP (Q_Ex x) t y
proof -

```

```

obtain a::name and b::name
  where atom a  $\#$  (v, x, t, y) atom b  $\#$  (a, v, x, t, y) by (metis obtain_fresh)
then show ?thesis
  by (subst MakeFormP.simps[of a  $\_ \_ \_ b$ ])
    (force intro!: Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2] intro: Ex_I[of  $\_ \_ \_ v$ ] Ex_I[of  $\_ \_ \_ x$ ])+
qed

```

### 7.14.7 Negation

```

lemma SeqFormP_Neg:
  assumes atom s  $\#$  (k, s1, k1, x) atom k  $\#$  (s1, k1, x)
  shows {SeqFormP s1 k1 x}  $\vdash$  Ex k (Ex s (SeqFormP (Var s) (Var k) (Q_Neg x)))
theorem FormP_Neg: {FormP x}  $\vdash$  FormP (Q_Neg x)
proof -
  obtain k1::name and s1::name and k::name and s::name
    where atom s1  $\#$  x      atom k1  $\#$  (x, s1)
      atom s  $\#$  (x, k1, s1) atom k  $\#$  (x, s, k1, s1)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
    by (force simp: FormP.simps [of k s Q_Neg x] FormP.simps [of k1 s1 x]
      intro: SeqFormP_Neg [THEN cut1])
qed

```

### 7.14.8 Disjunction

```

lemma SeqFormP_Disj:
  assumes atom s  $\#$  (k, s1, s2, k1, k2, x, y) atom k  $\#$  (s1, s2, k1, k2, x, y)
  shows {SeqFormP s1 k1 x, SeqFormP s2 k2 y}
     $\vdash$  Ex k (Ex s (SeqFormP (Var s) (Var k) (Q_Disj x y)))
theorem FormP_Disj:
  {FormP x, FormP y}  $\vdash$  FormP (Q_Disj x y)
proof -
  obtain k1::name and s1::name and k2::name and s2::name and k::name and s::name
    where atom s1  $\#$  (x, y)      atom k1  $\#$  (x, y, s1)
      atom s2  $\#$  (x, y, k1, s1) atom k2  $\#$  (x, y, s2, k1, s1)
      atom s  $\#$  (x, y, k2, s2, k1, s1) atom k  $\#$  (x, y, s, k2, s2, k1, s1)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
    by (force simp: FormP.simps [of k s Q_Disj x y]
      FormP.simps [of k1 s1 x]
      FormP.simps [of k2 s2 y]
      intro: SeqFormP_Disj [THEN cut2])
qed

```

### 7.14.9 Existential

```

lemma SeqFormP_Ex:
  assumes atom s  $\#$  (k, s1, k1, x, y, v) atom k  $\#$  (s1, k1, x, y, v)
  shows {SeqFormP s1 k1 x, AbstFormP v Zero x y, VarP v}  $\vdash$  Ex k (Ex s (SeqFormP (Var s) (Var k)
    (Q_Ex y)))
proof -
  let ?vs = (s1, s, k1, k, x, y, v)
  obtain km::name and kn::name and j::name and k'::name
    and l::name and sl::name and m::name and n::name
    and sm::name and sn::name
  where atoms2: atom km  $\#$  (kn, j, k', l, s1, s, k1, k, x, y, v, sl, m, n, sm, sn)
    atom kn  $\#$  (j, k', l, s1, s, k1, k, x, y, v, sl, m, n, sm, sn)
    atom j  $\#$  (k', l, s1, s, k1, k, x, y, v, sl, m, n, sm, sn)
    and atoms: atom k'  $\#$  (l, s1, s, k1, k, x, y, v, sl, m, n, sm, sn)

```

```

atom l # (s1,s,k1,k,x,y,v,sl,m,n,sm,sn)
atom sl # (s1,s,k1,k,x,y,v,m,n,sm,sn)
atom m # (s1,s,k1,k,x,y,v,n,sm,sn)
atom n # (s1,s,k1,k,x,y,v,sm,sn)
atom sm # (s1,s,k1,k,x,y,v,sn)
atom sn # (s1,s,k1,k,x,y,v)
by (metis obtain_fresh)
let ?hyp = {RestrictedP s1 (SUCC k1) (Var s), OrdP k1, SeqFormP s1 k1 x,AbstFormP v Zero x y,
VarP v}
show ?thesis
using assms atoms
apply (auto simp: SeqFormP.simps [of l Var s __ sl m n sm sn])
apply (rule cut_same [where A=OrdP k1])
apply (metis SeqFormP_imp_OrdP thin2)
apply (rule cut_same [OF exists_RestrictedP [of s s1 SUCC k1]])
apply (rule AssumeH Ex_EH Conj_EH | simp)+
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=(SUCC k1)], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC k1) (Q_Ex y))], simp)
apply (rule Conj_I)
apply (blast intro: RestrictedP_LstSeqP_Eats [THEN cut2] SeqFormP_imp_LstSeqP [THEN cut1])
proof (rule All2_SUCC_I, simp_all)
show ?hyp ⊢ SyntaxN.Ex sn
(HPair (SUCC k1) (Var sn) IN
Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC k1) (Q_Ex y)) AND
(AtomicP (Var sn) OR
SyntaxN.Ex m
(SyntaxN.Ex l
(SyntaxN.Ex sm
(SyntaxN.Ex sl
(Var m IN SUCC k1 AND
Var l IN SUCC k1 AND
HPair (Var m) (Var sm) IN
Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC k1) (Q_Ex y)) AND
HPair (Var l) (Var sl) IN
Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC k1) (Q_Ex y)) AND
MakeFormP (Var sn) (Var sm) (Var sl))))))
— verifying the final values
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Q_Ex y])
using assms atoms apply simp
apply (rule Conj_I, metis Mem_Eats_I2 Refl)
apply (rule Disj_I2)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=k1], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=k1], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=x], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=x], simp)
apply (rule Conj_I [OF Mem_SUCC_Refl])+
apply safe
apply (blast intro: Disj_I2 Mem_Eats_I1 RestrictedP_Mem [THEN cut3] Mem_SUCC_Refl
SeqFormP_imp_LstSeqP [THEN cut1] LstSeqP_imp_Mem)
apply (blast intro: Disj_I2 Mem_Eats_I1 RestrictedP_Mem [THEN cut3] Mem_SUCC_Refl
SeqFormP_imp_LstSeqP [THEN cut1] LstSeqP_imp_Mem)
apply (rule MakeFormP_Ex[THEN cut1, of _ v])
apply blast
done
next
show ?hyp ⊢ All2 n (SUCC k1)
(SyntaxN.Ex sn
(HPair (Var n) (Var sn) IN

```

```

Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC k1) (Q_Ex y)) AND
(AtomicP (Var sn) OR
SyntaxN.Ex m
(SyntaxN.Ex l
(SyntaxN.Ex sm
(SyntaxN.Ex sl
(Var m IN Var n AND
Var l IN Var n AND
HPair (Var m) (Var sm) IN
Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC k1) (Q_Ex y)) AND
HPair (Var l) (Var sl) IN
Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC k1) (Q_Ex y)) AND
MakeFormP (Var sn) (Var sm) (Var sl))))))
apply (rule All_I Imp_I)+
using assms atoms apply simp_all
— ... the sequence buildup via sl
apply (simp add: SeqFormP.simps [of l s1 __ sl m n sm sn])
apply (rule AssumeH Ex_EH Conj_EH)+
apply (rule All2_E [THEN rotate2], auto del: Disj_EH)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var sn], simp)
apply (rule Conj_I)
apply (blast intro: Mem_Eats_I1 [OF RestrictedP_Mem [THEN cut3]] del: Disj_EH)
apply (rule AssumeH Disj_IE1H Ex_EH Conj_EH Conj_I)+
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var m], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var l], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var sm], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var sl], simp)
apply auto
apply (rule Mem_Eats_I1 [OF RestrictedP_Mem [THEN cut3]] AssumeH OrdP_Trans [OF
OrdP_SUCC_I])+
done
qed
qed

```

```

theorem FormP_Ex: {FormP t, AbstFormP «Var i» Zero t x} ⊢ FormP (Q_Ex x)
proof —
obtain k1::name and s1::name and k::name and s::name
where atom s1 # (i,t,x) atom k1 # (i,t,x,s1) atom s # (i,t,x,k1,s1) atom k # (i,t,x,s,k1,s1)
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
by (auto simp: FormP.simps [of k s Q_Ex x] FormP.simps [of k1 s1 t]
intro!: SeqFormP_Ex [THEN cut3])
qed

```

```

lemma FormP_quot_dbfm:
fixes A :: dbfm
shows wf_dbfm A ⇒ {} ⊢ FormP (quot_dbfm A)
by (induct A rule: wf_dbfm.induct)
(auto simp: intro!: FormP_Mem[THEN cut2] FormP_Eq[THEN cut2] Ex_I
FormP_Neg[THEN cut1] FormP_Disj[THEN cut2] FormP_Ex[THEN cut2]
TermP_quot_dbtm AbstFormP_dbfm[where n=0, simplified])

```

```

lemma FormP_quot:
fixes A :: fm
shows {} ⊢ FormP «A»
unfolding quot_fm_def
by (rule FormP_quot_dbfm, rule wf_dbfm_trans_fm)

```

```

lemma Pfp_I:
  assumes {} ⊢ PrfP S K A
  shows {} ⊢ Pfp A
proof -
  obtain s::name and k::name where atom s # (k,A,S,K) atom k # (A,S,K) by (metis obtain_fresh)
  with assms show ?thesis
  apply (subst Pfp.simps[of s k]; simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ K], auto, rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ S], auto)
  done
qed

```

lemmas Pfp\_Single\_I = Pfp\_I[of Eats Zero (HPair Zero «A») Zero for A]

```

lemma Pfp_extra: {} ⊢ Pfp «extra_axiom»
proof -
  obtain l::name and sl::name and m::name and n::name and sm::name and sn::name
  where atoms:
    atom l # (sl,m,n,sm,sn)
    atom sl # (m,n,sm,sn)
    atom m # (n,sm,sn)
    atom n # (sm,sn)
    atom sm # sn
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  with Extra show ?thesis
  apply (intro Pfp_Single_I[of extra_axiom])
  apply (subst PrfP.simps[of l _ sl m n sm sn]; auto?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «extra_axiom»]; auto?)
  apply (rule Mem_SUCC_E[OF Mem_Zero_E])
  apply (rule Mem_Eats_I2)
  apply (rule HPair_cong[OF Assume Refl])
  apply (auto simp: AxiomP_def intro!: Disj_I1)
  done
qed

```

```

lemma SentP_I:
  assumes A ∈ boolean_axioms
  shows {} ⊢ SentP «A»
proof -
  obtain x y z :: name where atom z # (x,y) atom y # x by (metis obtain_fresh)
  with assms show ?thesis
  apply (subst SentP.simps[of x y z]; simp)
  subgoal
  proof (erule boolean_axioms.cases, goal_cases Ident DisjI1 DisjCont DisjAssoc DisjConj)
    case (Ident A)
    then show ?thesis
    by (intro Ex_I[of _ _ _ «A»]; simp)+
    (auto simp: FormP_quot[THEN thin0] quot_simps intro!: Disj_I1)
  next
    case (DisjI1 A B)
    then show ?thesis
    by (intro Ex_I[of _ _ _ «A»]; simp, (intro Ex_I[of _ _ _ «B»]; simp)?) +
    (auto simp: FormP_quot[THEN thin0] quot_simps intro!: Disj_I2[OF Disj_I1])
  next
    case (DisjCont A)
    then show ?thesis
    by (intro Ex_I[of _ _ _ «A»]; simp)+
    (auto simp: FormP_quot[THEN thin0] quot_simps intro!: Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2[OF Disj_I1]])
  end

```

```

next
  case (DisjAssoc A B C)
  then show ?thesis
  by (intro Ex_I[of _ _ _ «A»]; simp, intro Ex_I[of _ _ _ «B»]; simp, intro Ex_I[of _ _ _ «C»];
simp)+
  (auto simp: FormP_quot[THEN thin0] quot_simps intro!: Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2[OF
Disj_I1]]])
next
  case (DisjConj A B C)
  then show ?thesis
  by (intro Ex_I[of _ _ _ «A»]; simp, intro Ex_I[of _ _ _ «B»]; simp, intro Ex_I[of _ _ _ «C»];
simp)+
  (auto simp: FormP_quot[THEN thin0] quot_simps intro!: Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2[OF
Disj_I2]]])
qed
done
qed

```

**lemma** *SentP\_subst* [simp]: (SentP A)(j::=w) = SentP (subst j w A)

**proof** –

```

  obtain x y z ::name where atom x # (y,z,j,w,A) atom y # (z,j,w,A) atom z # (j,w,A)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (auto simp: SentP_simps [of x y z])

```

**qed**

**theorem** *proved\_imp\_proved\_PfP*:

```

assumes {} ⊢ α
shows {} ⊢ PfP «α»
using assms

```

**proof** (*induct* {}) :: *fm set* α *rule: hfthm.induct*)

```

case (Hyp A)
then show ?case
  by auto

```

**next**

```

case Extra
then show ?case by (simp add: PfP_extra)

```

**next**

```

case (Bool A)
obtain l::name and sl::name and m::name and n::name and
  sm::name and sn::name and x::name and y::name and z::name
where atoms:
  atom l # (x,y,z,sl,m,n,sm,sn)
  atom sl # (x,y,z,m,n,sm,sn)
  atom m # (x,y,z,n,sm,sn)
  atom n # (x,y,z,sm,sn)
  atom sm # (x,y,z,sn)
  atom sn # (x,y,z)
  atom z # (x,y)
  atom y # x
by (metis obtain_fresh)
with Bool show ?case
apply (intro PfP_Single_I[of A])
apply (subst PrfP_simps[of l _ sl m n sm sn]; auto?)
apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «A»]; auto?)
apply (rule Mem_SUCC_E[OF Mem_Zero_E])
apply (rule Mem_Eats_I2)
apply (rule HPair_cong[OF Assume Refl])

```

```

    apply (rule Disj_I1)
    apply (unfold AxiomP_def; simp)
    apply (rule Disj_I2[OF Disj_I1])
    apply (auto elim!: SentP_I[THEN thin0])
  done
next
case (Eq A)
  obtain l::name and sl::name and m::name and n::name and sm::name and sn::name and x::name
  and y::name and z::name
    where atoms:
      atom l # (x,y,z,sl,m,n,sm,sn)
      atom sl # (x,y,z,m,n,sm,sn)
      atom m # (x,y,z,n,sm,sn)
      atom n # (x,y,z,sm,sn)
      atom sm # (x,y,z,sn)
      atom sn # (x,y,z)
      atom z # (x,y)
      atom y # x
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  with Eq show ?case
    apply (intro PfP_Single_I[of A])
    apply (subst PrfP_simps[of l _ sl m n sm sn]; auto?)
    apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «A»]; auto?)
    apply (rule Mem_SUCC_E[OF Mem_Zero_E])
    apply (rule Mem_Eats_I2)
    apply (rule HPair_cong[OF Assume Refl])
    apply (rule Disj_I1)
    apply (unfold AxiomP_def; simp)
    apply (rule Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2[OF Disj_I1]])
    apply (auto simp: equality_axioms_def
      intro: Disj_I1 Disj_I2[OF Disj_I1] Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2[OF Disj_I1]] Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2[OF
Disj_I2]])
  done
next
case (Spec A)
  obtain l::name and sl::name and m::name and n::name and
    sm::name and sn::name and x::name and y::name and z::name
    where atoms:
      atom l # (x,y,z,sl,m,n,sm,sn)
      atom sl # (x,y,z,m,n,sm,sn)
      atom m # (x,y,z,n,sm,sn)
      atom n # (x,y,z,sm,sn)
      atom sm # (x,y,z,sn)
      atom sn # (x,y,z)
      atom z # (x,y)
      atom y # x
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  let ?vs = (x,y,z,l,sl,m,n,sm,sn)
  from Spec atoms show ?case
    apply (intro PfP_Single_I[of A])
    apply (subst PrfP_simps[of l _ sl m n sm sn]; auto?)
    apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «A»]; auto?)
    apply (rule Mem_SUCC_E[OF Mem_Zero_E])
    apply (rule Mem_Eats_I2)
    apply (rule HPair_cong[OF Assume Refl])
    apply (rule Disj_I1)
    apply (unfold AxiomP_def; simp)
    apply (rule Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2[OF Disj_I1]]]])

```

```

subgoal premises prems
using prems proof (cases A rule: special_axioms.cases)
case (I X i t)
let ?vs' = (?vs, X, i, t)
  obtain AA XX ii tt res :: name
    where atoms:
      atom AA # (?vs', res, tt, ii, XX)
      atom XX # (?vs', res, tt, ii)
      atom ii # (?vs', res, tt)
      atom tt # (?vs', res)
      atom res # ?vs'
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  with I show ?thesis
    apply (subst Special_axP.simps[of ii _ res tt AA XX]; simp?)
    apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «Var i»]; auto?)
    apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «X»]; auto?)
    apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ quot_dbfm (trans_fm [i] X)]; auto?)
    apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «t»]; auto?)
    apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «X(i::=t)»]; auto?)
      apply (auto simp: TermP_quot[THEN thin0] FormP_quot[THEN thin0])
        SubstFormP[THEN thin0] AbstFormP[THEN thin0]
        quot_Ex quot_Disj quot_Neg vquot_fm_def)
    done
  qed
done
next
case (HF A)
obtain l::name and sl::name and m::name and n::name and
  sm::name and sn::name and x::name and y::name and z::name
  where atoms:
    atom l # (x,y,z,sl,m,n,sm,sn)
    atom sl # (x,y,z,m,n,sm,sn)
    atom m # (x,y,z,n,sm,sn)
    atom n # (x,y,z,sm,sn)
    atom sm # (x,y,z,sn)
    atom sn # (x,y,z)
    atom z # (x,y)
    atom y # x
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
with HF show ?case
  apply (intro PfP_Single_I[of A])
  apply (subst PrfP.simps[of l _ sl m n sm sn]; auto?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «A»]; auto?)
  apply (rule Mem_SUCC_E[OF Mem_Zero_E])
  apply (rule Mem_Eats_I2)
  apply (rule HPair_cong[OF Assume Refl])
  apply (rule Disj_I1)
  apply (unfold AxiomP_def; simp)
  apply (rule Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2[OF Disj_I1]]])
  apply (auto simp: HF_axioms_def intro: Disj_I1 Disj_I2)
  done
next
case (Ind A)
obtain l::name and sl::name and m::name and n::name and
  sm::name and sn::name and x::name and y::name and z::name
  where atoms:
    atom l # (x,y,z,sl,m,n,sm,sn)
    atom sl # (x,y,z,m,n,sm,sn)

```



```

    atom m # (x,y,z,n,sm,sn)
    atom n # (x,y,z,sm,sn)
    atom sm # (x,y,z,sn)
    atom sn # (x,y,z)
    atom z # (x,y)
    atom y # x
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
let ?vs = (x,y,z,l,sl,m,n,sm,sn)
from Ind atoms show ?case
  apply (intro PfP_Single_I[of A])
  apply (subst PrfP.simps[of l _ sl m n sm sn]; auto?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «A»]; auto?)
  apply (rule Mem_SUCC_E[OF Mem_Zero_E])
  apply (rule Mem_Eats_I2)
  apply (rule HPair_cong[OF Assume Refl])
  apply (rule Disj_I1)
  apply (unfold AxiomP_def; simp)
  apply (rule Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2[OF Disj_I2]]]])
subgoal premises prems
using prems proof (cases A rule: induction_axioms.cases)
  case (ind j i X)
  let ?vs' = (?vs, X, i, j)
  obtain ax allw allw xevw xw x0 xa w v :: name
  where atoms:
    atom ax # (?vs', v, w, xa, x0, xw, xevw, allw, allw)
    atom allw # (?vs', v, w, xa, x0, xw, xevw, allw)
    atom allw # (?vs', v, w, xa, x0, xw, xevw)
    atom xevw # (?vs', v, w, xa, x0, xw)
    atom xw # (?vs', v, w, xa, x0)
    atom x0 # (?vs', v, w, xa)
    atom xa # (?vs', v, w)
    atom w # (?vs', v)
    atom v # (?vs')
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
with ind(2) show ?thesis
  unfolding ind(1)
  apply (subst Induction_axP.simps[of ax _ allw allw xevw xw x0 xa w v])
  apply simp_all
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «Var i»]; auto?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «Var j»]; auto?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «X»]; auto?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «X(i::=Zero)»]; auto?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «X(i::=Var j)»]; auto?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «X(i::=Eats (Var i) (Var j))»]; auto?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ quot_dbfm (trans_fm [j] (X IMP (X(i::= Var j) IMP X(i::= Eats(Var
i)(Var j)))])); auto?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ Q_All (quot_dbfm (trans_fm [j,i] (X IMP (X(i::= Var j) IMP X(i::=
Eats(Var i)(Var j)))])); auto?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ quot_dbfm (trans_fm [i] X)]; auto?)
  subgoal
    apply (rule thin0)
    apply (rule OrdNotEqP_I)
    apply (auto simp: quot_Var ORD_OF_EQ_diff intro!: OrdP_SUCC_I0[THEN cut1])
  done
  subgoal
    by (auto simp: VarNonOccFormP.simps FormP_quot[THEN thin0] SubstFormP_trivial[THEN
thin0])
  subgoal

```

```

    by (rule SubstFormP_Zero[THEN thin0])
  subgoal
    by (rule SubstFormP[THEN thin0])
  subgoal
    unfolding quot_Eats[symmetric] One_nat_def[symmetric]
    by (rule SubstFormP[THEN thin0])
  subgoal
    unfolding quot_simps[symmetric] quot_dbfm_simps[symmetric] trans_fm_simps[symmetric]
    by (rule AbstFormP[THEN thin0])
  subgoal
    by (auto simp only: quot_simps[symmetric] quot_dbfm_simps[symmetric] trans_fm_simps[symmetric]
        fresh_Cons fresh_Nil fresh_Pair trans_fm_simps(5)[symmetric, of j []]
        quot_fm_def[symmetric] intro!: AbstFormP[THEN thin0])
  subgoal
    unfolding quot_simps[symmetric] quot_dbfm_simps[symmetric] trans_fm_simps[symmetric]
    by (rule AbstFormP[THEN thin0])
  subgoal
    by (auto simp: quot_simps trans_fm_simps(5)[of j [i]]
        fresh_Cons fresh_Pair)
  done
qed
done
next
case (MP H A B H')
then show ?case
  by (auto elim!: PfP_implies_ModPon_PfP_quot)
next
case (Exists A B i)
obtain a x y z::name
  where atoms:
    atom a # (i,x,y,z)
    atom z # (i,x,y)
    atom y # (i,x)
    atom x # i
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
with Exists show ?case
  apply (auto elim!: PfP_inference [THEN cut3] intro!: PfP_extra Disj_I2[OF Disj_I1])
  apply (subst ExistsP_simps[of x _ _ a y z]; (auto simp: VarNonOccFormP_simps)?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «A»]; auto?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ quot_dbfm (trans_fm [i] A)]; auto?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «B»]; auto?)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ «Var i»]; auto?)
  apply (auto simp: FormP_quot quot_Disj quot_Neg quot_Ex SubstFormP_trivial AbstFormP)
done
qed
end

```

## Chapter 8

# Pseudo-Coding: Section 7 Material

```
theory Pseudo_Coding
imports II_Prelims
begin
```

### 8.1 General Lemmas

```
lemma Collect_disj_Un: {f i |i. P i ∨ Q i} = {f i |i. P i} ∪ {f i |i. Q i}
by auto
```

```
abbreviation Q_Subset :: tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm
where Q_Subset t u ≡ (Q_All (Q_Imp (Q_Mem (Q_Ind Zero) t) (Q_Mem (Q_Ind Zero) u)))
```

```
lemma NEQ_quot_tm: i ≠ j ⇒ {} ⊢ «Var i» NEQ «Var j»
using VarP_Var[of {} i] VarP_Var[of {} j]
by (intro OrdNotEqP_I) (auto simp: VarP_def quot_Var ORD_OF_EQ_diff dest!: Conj_E1)
```

```
lemma EQ_quot_tm_Fls: i ≠ j ⇒ insert («Var i» EQ «Var j») H ⊢ Fls
by (metis (full_types) NEQ_quot_tm Assume OrdNotEqP_E cut2 thin0)
```

```
lemma perm_commute: a # p ⇒ a' # p ⇒ (a ≐ a') + p = p + (a ≐ a')
by (rule plus_perm_eq) (simp add: supp_swap fresh_def)
```

```
lemma perm_self_inverseI: [¬p = q; a # p; a' # p] ⇒ -((a ≐ a') + p) = (a ≐ a') + q
by (simp_all add: perm_commute fresh_plus_perm minus_add)
```

```
lemma fresh_image:
fixes f :: 'a ⇒ 'b::fs shows finite A ⇒ i # f ' A ↔ (∀x∈A. i # f x)
by (induct rule: finite_induct) (auto simp: fresh_finite_insert)
```

```
lemma atom_in_atom_image [simp]: atom j ∈ atom ' V ↔ j ∈ V
by auto
```

```
lemma fresh_star_empty [simp]: {} #* bs
by (simp add: fresh_star_def)
```

```
declare fresh_star_insert [simp]
```

```
lemma fresh_star_finite_insert:
fixes S :: ('a::fs) set shows finite S ⇒ a #* insert x S ↔ a #* x ∧ a #* S
```

by (auto simp: fresh\_star\_def fresh\_finite\_insert)

**lemma** *fresh\_finite\_Diff\_single* [simp]:

fixes  $V :: \text{name set}$  shows  $\text{finite } V \implies a \# (V - \{j\}) \longleftrightarrow (a \# j \longrightarrow a \# V)$

apply (auto simp: fresh\_finite\_insert)

apply (metis finite\_Diff fresh\_finite\_insert insert\_Diff\_single)

apply (metis Diff\_iff finite\_Diff fresh\_atom fresh\_atom\_at\_base fresh\_finite\_set\_at\_base insertI1)

apply (metis Diff\_idemp Diff\_insert\_absorb finite\_Diff fresh\_finite\_insert insert\_Diff\_single insert\_absorb)

done

**lemma** *fresh\_image\_atom* [simp]:  $\text{finite } A \implies i \# \text{atom } A \longleftrightarrow i \# A$

by (induct rule: finite\_induct) (auto simp: fresh\_finite\_insert)

**lemma** *atom\_fresh\_star\_atom\_set\_conv*:  $\llbracket \text{atom } i \# \text{bs}; \text{finite bs} \rrbracket \implies \text{bs} \#* i$

by (metis fresh\_finite\_atom\_set fresh\_ineq\_at\_base fresh\_star\_def)

**lemma** *notin\_V*:

assumes  $p: \text{atom } i \# p$  and  $V: \text{finite } V \text{ atom } (p \cdot V) \#* V$

shows  $i \notin V \text{ and } i \notin p \cdot V$

using  $V$

apply (auto simp: fresh\_def fresh\_star\_def supp\_finite\_set\_at\_base)

apply (metis p\_mem\_permute\_iff fresh\_at\_base\_permI)+

done

## 8.2 Simultaneous Substitution

**definition** *ssubst* ::  $tm \Rightarrow \text{name set} \Rightarrow (\text{name} \Rightarrow tm) \Rightarrow tm$

where  $\text{ssubst } t \ V \ F = \text{Finite\_Set.fold } (\lambda i. \text{subst } i \ (F \ i)) \ t \ V$

**definition** *make\_F* ::  $\text{name set} \Rightarrow \text{perm} \Rightarrow \text{name} \Rightarrow tm$

where  $\text{make\_F } \text{Vs } p \equiv \lambda i. \text{if } i \in \text{Vs} \text{ then } \text{Var } (p \cdot i) \text{ else } \text{Var } i$

**lemma** *ssubst\_empty* [simp]:  $\text{ssubst } t \ \{\} \ F = t$

by (simp add: ssubst\_def)

Renaming a finite set of variables. Based on the theorem *at\_set\_avoiding*

**locale** *quote\_perm* =

fixes  $p :: \text{perm}$  and  $\text{Vs} :: \text{name set}$  and  $F :: \text{name} \Rightarrow tm$

assumes  $p: \text{atom } (p \cdot \text{Vs}) \#* \text{Vs}$

and  $\text{pinv}: -p = p$

and  $\text{Vs}: \text{finite } \text{Vs}$

defines  $F \equiv \text{make\_F } \text{Vs } p$

**begin**

**lemma** *F\_unfold*:  $F \ i = (\text{if } i \in \text{Vs} \text{ then } \text{Var } (p \cdot i) \text{ else } \text{Var } i)$

by (simp add: F\_def make\_F\_def)

**lemma** *finite\_V* [simp]:  $V \subseteq \text{Vs} \implies \text{finite } V$

by (metis Vs finite\_subset)

**lemma** *perm\_exits\_Vs*:  $i \in \text{Vs} \implies (p \cdot i) \notin \text{Vs}$

by (metis Vs fresh\_finite\_set\_at\_base imageI fresh\_star\_def mem\_permute\_iff p)

**lemma** *atom\_fresh\_perm*:  $\llbracket x \in \text{Vs}; y \in \text{Vs} \rrbracket \implies \text{atom } x \# p \cdot y$

by (metis imageI Vs p fresh\_finite\_set\_at\_base fresh\_star\_def mem\_permute\_iff fresh\_at\_base(2))

**lemma** *fresh\_pj*:  $\llbracket a \# p; j \in \text{Vs} \rrbracket \implies a \# p \cdot j$

by (metis atom\_fresh\_perm fresh\_at\_base(2) fresh\_perm fresh\_permute\_left pinv)

**lemma** *fresh\_Vs*:  $a \# p \implies a \# Vs$   
**by** (*metis* *fresh\_def* *fresh\_perm* *fresh\_permute\_iff* *fresh\_star\_def* *p* *permute\_finite* *supp\_finite\_set\_at\_base*)

**lemma** *fresh\_pVs*:  $a \# p \implies a \# p \cdot Vs$   
**by** (*metis* *fresh\_Vs* *fresh\_perm* *fresh\_permute\_left* *pinv*)

**lemma** *assumes*  $V \subseteq Vs$   $a \# p$   
**shows** *fresh\_pV* [*simp*]:  $a \# p \cdot V$  **and** *fresh\_V* [*simp*]:  $a \# V$   
**using** *fresh\_pVs* *fresh\_Vs* *assms*  
**apply** (*auto simp: fresh\_def*)  
**apply** (*metis* (*full\_types*) *Vs* *finite\_V* *permute\_finite* *set\_mp* *subset\_Un\_eq* *supp\_of\_finite\_union* *union\_eqvt*)  
**by** (*metis* *Vs* *finite\_V* *set\_mp* *subset\_Un\_eq* *supp\_of\_finite\_union*)

**lemma** *qp\_insert*:  
**fixes** *i::name* **and** *i'::name*  
**assumes** *atom i*  $\# p$  *atom i'*  $\# (i,p)$   
**shows** *quote\_perm*  $((atom\ i \Rightarrow atom\ i') + p)$  (*insert i Vs*)  
**using** *p* *pinv* *Vs* *assms*  
**by** (*auto simp: quote\_perm\_def* *fresh\_at\_base\_permI* *atom\_fresh\_star\_atom\_set\_conv* *swap\_fresh\_fresh* *fresh\_star\_finite\_insert* *fresh\_finite\_insert\_perm\_self\_inverseI*)

**lemma** *subst\_F\_left\_commute*:  $subst\ x\ (F\ x)\ (subst\ y\ (F\ y)\ t) = subst\ y\ (F\ y)\ (subst\ x\ (F\ x)\ t)$   
**by** (*metis* *subst\_tm\_commute2* *F\_unfold* *subst\_tm\_id* *F\_unfold* *atom\_fresh\_perm* *tm.fresh(2)*)

**lemma**  
**assumes** *finite V*  $i \notin V$   
**shows** *ssubst\_insert*:  $ssubst\ t\ (insert\ i\ V)\ F = subst\ i\ (F\ i)\ (ssubst\ t\ V\ F)$  (**is** *?thesis1*)  
**and** *ssubst\_insert2*:  $ssubst\ t\ (insert\ i\ V)\ F = ssubst\ (subst\ i\ (F\ i)\ t)\ V\ F$  (**is** *?thesis2*)  
**proof** –  
**interpret** *comp\_fun\_commute*  $(\lambda i. subst\ i\ (F\ i))$   
**proof** **qed** (*simp add: subst\_F\_left\_commute fun\_eq\_iff*)  
**show** *?thesis1* **using** *assms* *Vs*  
**by** (*simp add: ssubst\_def*)  
**show** *?thesis2* **using** *assms* *Vs*  
**by** (*simp add: ssubst\_def fold\_insert2 del: fold\_insert*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *ssubst\_insert\_if*:  
 $finite\ V \implies$   
 $ssubst\ t\ (insert\ i\ V)\ F = (if\ i \in V\ then\ ssubst\ t\ V\ F$   
 $else\ subst\ i\ (F\ i)\ (ssubst\ t\ V\ F))$   
**by** (*simp add: ssubst\_insert insert\_absorb*)

**lemma** *ssubst\_single* [*simp*]:  $ssubst\ t\ \{i\}\ F = subst\ i\ (F\ i)\ t$   
**by** (*simp add: ssubst\_insert*)

**lemma** *ssubst\_Var\_if* [*simp*]:  
**assumes** *finite V*  
**shows**  $ssubst\ (Var\ i)\ V\ F = (if\ i \in V\ then\ F\ i\ else\ Var\ i)$   
**using** *assms*  
**apply** (*induction V, auto*)  
**apply** (*metis ssubst\_insert subst.simps(2)*)  
**apply** (*metis ssubst\_insert2 subst.simps(2)*)  
**done**

**lemma** *ssubst\_Zero* [*simp*]:  $finite\ V \implies ssubst\ Zero\ V\ F = Zero$

by (induct V rule: finite\_induct) (auto simp: ssubst\_insert)

**lemma** ssubst\_Eats [simp]: finite V  $\implies$  ssubst (Eats t u) V F = Eats (ssubst t V F) (ssubst u V F)  
by (induct V rule: finite\_induct) (auto simp: ssubst\_insert)

**lemma** ssubst\_SUCC [simp]: finite V  $\implies$  ssubst (SUCC t) V F = SUCC (ssubst t V F)  
by (metis SUCC\_def ssubst\_Eats)

**lemma** ssubst\_ORD\_OF [simp]: finite V  $\implies$  ssubst (ORD\_OF n) V F = ORD\_OF n  
by (induction n) auto

**lemma** ssubst\_HPair [simp]:  
finite V  $\implies$  ssubst (HPair t u) V F = HPair (ssubst t V F) (ssubst u V F)  
by (simp add: HPair\_def)

**lemma** ssubst\_HTuple [simp]: finite V  $\implies$  ssubst (HTuple n) V F = (HTuple n)  
by (induction n) (auto simp: HTuple.simps)

**lemma** ssubst\_Subset:  
**assumes** finite V **shows** ssubst [t SUBS u] V V F = Q\_Subset (ssubst [t] V V F) (ssubst [u] V V F)  
**proof** –  
**obtain** i::name **where** atom i  $\#$  (t,u)  
**by** (rule obtain\_fresh)  
**thus** ?thesis **using** assms  
**by** (auto simp: Subset.simps [of i] vquot\_fm\_def vquot\_tm\_def trans\_tm\_forget)  
**qed**

**lemma** fresh\_ssubst:  
**assumes** finite V a  $\#$  p · V a  $\#$  t  
**shows** a  $\#$  ssubst t V F  
**using** assms  
**by** (induct V)  
(auto simp: ssubst\_insert\_if fresh\_finite\_insert F\_unfold intro: fresh\_ineq\_at\_base)

**lemma** fresh\_ssubst':  
**assumes** finite V atom i  $\#$  t atom (p · i)  $\#$  t  
**shows** atom i  $\#$  ssubst t V F  
**using** assms  
**by** (induct t rule: tm.induct) (auto simp: F\_unfold fresh\_permute\_left pinv)

**lemma** ssubst\_vquot\_Ex:  
 $\llbracket$ finite V; atom i  $\#$  p · V $\rrbracket$   
 $\implies$  ssubst [Ex i A](insert i V) (insert i V) F = ssubst [Ex i A] V V F  
**by** (simp add: ssubst\_insert\_if insert\_absorb vquot\_fm\_insert fresh\_ssubst)

**lemma** ground\_ssubst\_eq:  $\llbracket$ finite V; supp t = {} $\rrbracket \implies$  ssubst t V F = t  
**by** (induct V rule: finite\_induct) (auto simp: ssubst\_insert fresh\_def)

**lemma** ssubst\_quot\_tm [simp]:  
**fixes** t::tm **shows** finite V  $\implies$  ssubst «t» V F = «t»  
**by** (simp add: ground\_ssubst\_eq supp\_conv\_fresh)

**lemma** ssubst\_quot\_fm [simp]:  
**fixes** A::fm **shows** finite V  $\implies$  ssubst «A» V F = «A»  
**by** (simp add: ground\_ssubst\_eq supp\_conv\_fresh)

**lemma** atom\_in\_p\_Vs:  $\llbracket$ i  $\in$  p · V; V  $\subseteq$  Vs $\rrbracket \implies$  i  $\in$  p · Vs  
**by** (metis (full\_types) True\_eqvt set\_mp subset\_eqvt)

### 8.3 The Main Theorems of Section 7

```

lemma SubstTermP_vquot_dbtm:
  assumes  $w: w \in Vs - V$  and  $V: V \subseteq Vs$   $V' = p \cdot V$ 
    and  $s: \text{supp } dbtm \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs$ 
  shows
     $\text{insert } (ConstP (F w)) \{ConstP (F i) \mid i. i \in V\}$ 
     $\vdash \text{SubstTermP } \llbracket Var w \rrbracket (F w)$ 
       $(\text{ssubst } (vquot\_dbtm V dbtm) V F)$ 
       $(\text{subst } w (F w) (\text{ssubst } (vquot\_dbtm (\text{insert } w V) dbtm) V F))$ 
  using  $s$ 
proof (induct dbtm rule: dbtm.induct)
  case DBZero thus ?case using  $V w$ 
    by (auto intro: SubstTermP_Zero [THEN cut1] ConstP_imp_TermP [THEN cut1])
next
  case (DBInd n) thus ?case using  $V$ 
    apply auto
    apply (rule thin [of {ConstP (F w)}])
    apply (rule SubstTermP_Ind [THEN cut3])
    apply (auto simp: IndP_Q_Ind OrdP_ORD_OF ConstP_imp_TermP)
    done
next
  case (DBVar i) show ?case
proof (cases i \in V')
  case True hence  $i \notin Vs$  using assms
    by (metis p Vs atom_in_atom_image atom_in_p Vs fresh_finite_set_at_base fresh_star_def)
  thus ?thesis using DBVar True V
    by auto
next
  case False thus ?thesis using DBVar V w
    apply (auto simp: quot_Var [symmetric])
    apply (blast intro: thin [of {ConstP (F w)}] ConstP_imp_TermP
      SubstTermP_Var_same [THEN cut2])
    apply (subst forget_subst_tm, metis F_unfold atom_fresh_perm tm.fresh(2))
    apply (blast intro: Hyp thin [of {ConstP (F w)}] ConstP_imp_TermP
      SubstTermP_Const [THEN cut2])
    apply (blast intro: Hyp thin [of {ConstP (F w)}] ConstP_imp_TermP EQ_quot_tm_Fls
      SubstTermP_Var_diff [THEN cut4])
    done
  qed
next
  case (DBEats tm1 tm2) thus ?case using  $V$ 
    by (auto simp: SubstTermP_Eats [THEN cut2])
qed

lemma SubstFormP_vquot_dbfm:
  assumes  $w: w \in Vs - V$  and  $V: V \subseteq Vs$   $V' = p \cdot V$ 
    and  $s: \text{supp } dbfm \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs$ 
  shows
     $\text{insert } (ConstP (F w)) \{ConstP (F i) \mid i. i \in V\}$ 
     $\vdash \text{SubstFormP } \llbracket Var w \rrbracket (F w)$ 
       $(\text{ssubst } (vquot\_dbfm V dbfm) V F)$ 
       $(\text{subst } w (F w) (\text{ssubst } (vquot\_dbfm (\text{insert } w V) dbfm) V F))$ 
  using  $w s$ 
proof (induct dbfm rule: dbfm.induct)
  case (DBMem t u) thus ?case using  $V$ 
    by (auto intro: SubstTermP_vquot_dbtm SubstFormP_Mem [THEN cut2])
next
  case (DBEq t u) thus ?case using  $V$ 

```

```

    by (auto intro: SubstTermP_vquot_dbtm SubstFormP_Eq [THEN cut2])
next
case (DBDisj A B) thus ?case using V
  by (auto intro: SubstFormP_Disj [THEN cut2])
next
case (DBNeg A) thus ?case using V
  by (auto intro: SubstFormP_Neg [THEN cut1])
next
case (DBEx A) thus ?case using V
  by (auto intro: SubstFormP_Ex [THEN cut1])
qed

```

Lemmas 7.5 and 7.6

**lemma** *ssubst\_SubstFormP*:

```

fixes A::fm
assumes w: w ∈ Vs - V and V: V ⊆ Vs V' = p · V
  and s: supp A ⊆ atom ' Vs
shows
  insert (ConstP (F w)) {ConstP (F i) | i. i ∈ V}
  ⊢ SubstFormP «Var w» (F w)
    (ssubst [A] V V F)
    (ssubst [A](insert w V) (insert w V) F)
proof -
  have w ∉ V using assms
  by auto
  thus ?thesis using assms
  by (simp add: vquot_fm_def supp_conv_fresh ssubst_insert_if SubstFormP_vquot_dbfm)
qed

```

Theorem 7.3

**theorem** *PfP\_implies\_PfP\_ssubst*:

```

fixes β::fm
assumes β: {} ⊢ PfP «β»
  and V: V ⊆ Vs
  and s: supp β ⊆ atom ' Vs
shows {ConstP (F i) | i. i ∈ V} ⊢ PfP (ssubst [β] V V F)
proof -
  show ?thesis using finite_V [OF V] V
proof induction
  case empty thus ?case
  by (auto simp: β)
next
  case (insert i V)
  thus ?case using assms
  by (auto simp: Collect_disj_Un fresh_finite_set_at_base
    intro: PfP_implies_SubstForm_PfP thin1 ssubst_SubstFormP)
qed
qed

```

end

end



## Chapter 9

# Quotations of the Free Variables

```
theory Quote
imports Pseudo_Coding
begin
```

### 9.1 Sequence version of the “Special p-Function, F\*”

The definition below describes a relation, not a function. This material relates to Section 8, but omits the ordering of the universe.

#### 9.1.1 Defining the syntax: quantified body

```
nominal_function SeqQuoteP :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm  $\Rightarrow$  fm
where  $\llbracket$ atom l  $\#$  (s,k,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn');
      atom sl  $\#$  (s,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn'); atom sl'  $\#$  (s,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn');
      atom m  $\#$  (s,n,sm,sm',sn,sn'); atom n  $\#$  (s,sm,sm',sn,sn');
      atom sm  $\#$  (s,sm',sn,sn'); atom sm'  $\#$  (s,sn,sn');
      atom sn  $\#$  (s,sn'); atom sn'  $\#$  s $\rrbracket$   $\implies$ 
SeqQuoteP t u s k =
  LstSeqP s k (HPair t u) AND
  All2 l (SUCC k) (Ex sl (Ex sl' (HPair (Var l) (HPair (Var sl) (Var sl'))) IN s AND
    ((Var sl EQ Zero AND Var sl' EQ Zero) OR
      Ex m (Ex n (Ex sm (Ex sm' (Ex sn (Ex sn' (Var m IN Var l AND Var n IN Var l AND
        HPair (Var m) (HPair (Var sm) (Var sm'))) IN s AND
        HPair (Var n) (HPair (Var sn) (Var sn'))) IN s AND
        Var sl EQ Eats (Var sm) (Var sn) AND
        Var sl' EQ Q_Eats (Var sm') (Var sn'))))))))))))
by (auto simp: eqvt_def SeqQuoteP_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)
```

```
nominal_termination (eqvt)
by lexicographic_order
```

lemma

```
shows SeqQuoteP_fresh_iff [simp]:
  a  $\#$  SeqQuoteP t u s k  $\longleftrightarrow$  a  $\#$  t  $\wedge$  a  $\#$  u  $\wedge$  a  $\#$  s  $\wedge$  a  $\#$  k (is ?thesis1)
and SeqQuoteP_sf [iff]:
  Sigma_fm (SeqQuoteP t u s k) (is ?thsf)
and SeqQuoteP_imp_OrdP:
  { SeqQuoteP t u s k }  $\vdash$  OrdP k (is ?thord)
and SeqQuoteP_imp_LstSeqP:
  { SeqQuoteP t u s k }  $\vdash$  LstSeqP s k (HPair t u) (is ?thlstseq)
```

proof –

```

obtain l::name and sl::name and sl'::name and m::name and n::name and
  sm::name and sm'::name and sn::name and sn'::name
where atoms:
  atom l # (s,k,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
  atom sl # (s,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom sl' # (s,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
  atom m # (s,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom n # (s,sm,sm',sn,sn')
  atom sm # (s,sm',sn,sn') atom sm' # (s,sn,sn')
  atom sn # (s,sn') atom sn' # s
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis1 ?thsf ?thord ?thlstseq
by auto (auto simp: LstSeqP.simps)
qed

```

```

lemma SeqQuoteP_subst [simp]:
  (SeqQuoteP t u s k)(j::=w) =
  SeqQuoteP (subst j w t) (subst j w u) (subst j w s) (subst j w k)

```

```

proof –
obtain l::name and sl::name and sl'::name and m::name and n::name and
  sm::name and sm'::name and sn::name and sn'::name
where atom l # (s,k,w,j,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
  atom sl # (s,w,j,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom sl' # (s,w,j,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
  atom m # (s,w,j,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom n # (s,w,j,sm,sm',sn,sn')
  atom sm # (s,w,j,sm',sn,sn') atom sm' # (s,w,j,sn,sn')
  atom sn # (s,w,j,sn') atom sn' # (s,w,j)
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
by (force simp add: SeqQuoteP.simps [of l _ _ sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn'])
qed

```

```

declare SeqQuoteP.simps [simp del]

```

## 9.1.2 Correctness properties

```

lemma SeqQuoteP_lemma:
fixes m::name and sm::name and sm'::name and n::name and sn::name and sn'::name
assumes atom m # (t,u,s,k,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom n # (t,u,s,k,sm,sm',sn,sn')
  atom sm # (t,u,s,k,sm',sn,sn') atom sm' # (t,u,s,k,sn,sn')
  atom sn # (t,u,s,k,sn') atom sn' # (t,u,s,k)
shows { SeqQuoteP t u s k }
  ⊢ (t EQ Zero AND u EQ Zero) OR
  Ex m (Ex n (Ex sm (Ex sm' (Ex sn (Ex sn' (Var m IN k AND Var n IN k AND
  SeqQuoteP (Var sm) (Var sm') s (Var m) AND
  SeqQuoteP (Var sn) (Var sn') s (Var n) AND
  t EQ Eats (Var sm) (Var sn) AND
  u EQ Q_Eats (Var sm') (Var sn'))))))))

```

```

proof –
obtain l::name and sl::name and sl'::name
where atom l # (t,u,s,k,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
  atom sl # (t,u,s,k,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
  atom sl' # (t,u,s,k,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis using assms
apply (simp add: SeqQuoteP.simps [of l s k sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn'])
apply (rule Conj_EH Ex_EH All2_SUCC_E [THEN rotate2] | simp) +
apply (rule cut_same [where A = HPair t u EQ HPair (Var sl) (Var sl')])
apply (metis Assume AssumeH(4) LstSeqP_EQ)
apply clarify
apply (rule Disj_EH)

```

```

apply (rule Disj_I1)
apply (rule anti_deduction)
apply (rule Var_Eq_subst_Iff [THEN Sym_L, THEN Iff_MP_same])
apply (rule rotate2)
apply (rule Var_Eq_subst_Iff [THEN Sym_L, THEN Iff_MP_same], force)
— now the quantified case
apply (rule Ex_EH Conj_EH)+
apply simp_all
apply (rule Disj_I2)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var m], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var n], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sm], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sm'], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sn], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sn'], simp)
apply (simp_all add: SeqQuoteP.simps [of l s __ sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn'])
apply ((rule Conj_I)+, blast intro: LstSeqP_Mem)+
— first SeqQuoteP subgoal
apply (rule All2_Subset [OF Hyp])
apply (blast intro!: SUCC_Subset_Ord LstSeqP_OrdP)+
apply simp
— next SeqQuoteP subgoal
apply ((rule Conj_I)+, blast intro: LstSeqP_Mem)+
apply (rule All2_Subset [OF Hyp], blast)
apply (auto intro!: SUCC_Subset_Ord LstSeqP_OrdP intro: Trans)
done
qed

```

## 9.2 The “special function” itself

```

nominal_function QuoteP :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm  $\Rightarrow$  fm
  where  $\llbracket atom\ s \ \# \ (t,u,k); atom\ k \ \# \ (t,u) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$ 
    QuoteP t u = Ex s (Ex k (SeqQuoteP t u (Var s) (Var k)))
by (auto simp: eqvt_def QuoteP_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)

```

```

nominal_termination (eqvt)
  by lexicographic_order

```

```

lemma
  shows QuoteP_fresh_iff [simp]:  $a \ \# \ QuoteP\ t\ u \longleftrightarrow a \ \# \ t \wedge a \ \# \ u$  (is ?thesis1)
  and QuoteP_sf [iff]: Sigma_fm (QuoteP t u) (is ?thsf)
proof –
  obtain s::name and k::name where  $atom\ s \ \# \ (t,u,k)$   $atom\ k \ \# \ (t,u)$ 
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis1 ?thsf
  by auto
qed

```

```

lemma QuoteP_subst [simp]:
  (QuoteP t u)(j::=w) = QuoteP (subst j w t) (subst j w u)
proof –
  obtain s::name and k::name where  $atom\ s \ \# \ (t,u,w,j,k)$   $atom\ k \ \# \ (t,u,w,j)$ 
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (simp add: QuoteP.simps [of s __ k])
qed

```

declare *QuoteP.simps* [*simp del*]

### 9.2.1 Correctness properties

lemma *QuoteP\_Zero*: {} ⊢ *QuoteP Zero Zero*

proof –

```

obtain l :: name
  and sl :: name
  and sl' :: name
  and m :: name
  and n :: name
  and sm :: name
  and sm' :: name
  and sn :: name
  and sn' :: name
  and s :: name
  and k :: name
where atom l # (s, k, sl, sl', m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')
  and atom sl # (s, k, sl', m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')
  and atom sl' # (s, k, m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')
  and atom m # (s, k, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')
  and atom n # (s, k, sm, sm', sn, sn')
  and atom sm # (s, k, sm', sn, sn')
  and atom sm' # (s, k, sn, sn')
  and atom sn # (s, k, sn')
  and atom sn' # (s, k)
  and atom k # s
by (metis obtain_fresh)
then show ?thesis
  apply (subst QuoteP.simps[of s _ _ k]; simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ Eats Zero (HPair Zero Zero)]; simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I[of _ _ _ Zero]; simp)
  apply (subst SeqQuoteP.simps[of l _ _ sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn']; simp?)
  apply (rule Conj_I)
  apply (rule LstSeqP_single)
  apply (auto intro!: Ex_I[of _ _ _ Zero])
  apply (rule Mem_SUCC_E[OF Mem_Zero_E])
  apply (rule Mem_Eats_I2)
  apply (rule HPair_cong[OF Assume Refl])
  apply (auto intro!: Disj_I1)
done

```

qed

lemma *SeqQuoteP\_Eats*:

```

assumes atom s # (k, s1, s2, k1, k2, t1, t2, u1, u2) atom k # (s1, s2, k1, k2, t1, t2, u1, u2)
shows {SeqQuoteP t1 u1 s1 k1, SeqQuoteP t2 u2 s2 k2} ⊢
  Ex s (Ex k (SeqQuoteP (Eats t1 t2) (Q_Eats u1 u2) (Var s) (Var k)))

```

proof –

```

obtain km::name and kn::name and j::name and k'::name and l::name
  and sl::name and sl'::name and m::name and n::name and sm::name
  and sm'::name and sn::name and sn'::name
where atoms2:
  atom km # (kn, j, k', l, s1, s2, s, k1, k2, k, t1, t2, u1, u2, sl, sl', m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')
  atom kn # (j, k', l, s1, s2, s, k1, k2, k, t1, t2, u1, u2, sl, sl', m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')
  atom j # (k', l, s1, s2, s, k1, k2, k, t1, t2, u1, u2, sl, sl', m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')
  and atoms: atom k' # (l, s1, s2, s, k1, k2, k, t1, t2, u1, u2, sl, sl', m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')
  atom l # (s1, s2, s, k1, k2, k, t1, t2, u1, u2, sl, sl', m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')
  atom sl # (s1, s2, s, k1, k2, k, t1, t2, u1, u2, sl', m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')

```

```

atom sl' # (s1,s2,s,k1,k2,k,t1,t2,u1,u2,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
atom m # (s1,s2,s,k1,k2,k,t1,t2,u1,u2,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
atom n # (s1,s2,s,k1,k2,k,t1,t2,u1,u2,sm,sm',sn,sn')
atom sm # (s1,s2,s,k1,k2,k,t1,t2,u1,u2,sm',sn,sn')
atom sm' # (s1,s2,s,k1,k2,k,t1,t2,u1,u2,sn,sn')
atom sn # (s1,s2,s,k1,k2,k,t1,t2,u1,u2,sn')
atom sn' # (s1,s2,s,k1,k2,k,t1,t2,u1,u2)
by (metis obtain_fresh)
show ?thesis
using assms atoms
apply (auto simp: SeqQuoteP.simps [of l Var s _ sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn'])
apply (rule cut_same [where A=OrdP k1 AND OrdP k2])
apply (metis Conj_I SeqQuoteP_imp_OrdP thin1 thin2)
apply (rule cut_same [OF exists_SeqAppendP [of s s1 SUCC k1 s2 SUCC k2]])
apply (rule AssumeH Ex_EH Conj_EH | simp)+
apply (rule cut_same [OF exists_HaddP [where j=k' and x=k1 and y=k2]])
apply (rule AssumeH Ex_EH Conj_EH | simp)+
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC (SUCC (Var k'))) (HPair (Eats t1 t2)
(Q_Eats u1 u2))))))
apply (simp_all (no_asm_simp))
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=SUCC (SUCC (Var k'))])
apply simp
apply (rule Conj_I [OF LstSeqP_SeqAppendP_Eats])
apply (blast intro: SeqQuoteP_imp_LstSeqP [THEN cut1])+
proof (rule All2_SUCC_I, simp_all)
show {HaddP k1 k2 (Var k'), OrdP k1, OrdP k2, SeqAppendP s1 (SUCC k1) s2 (SUCC k2) (Var
s),
SeqQuoteP t1 u1 s1 k1, SeqQuoteP t2 u2 s2 k2}
⊢ Ex sl (Ex sl'
(HPair (SUCC (SUCC (Var k'))) (HPair (Var sl) (Var sl')) IN
Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC (SUCC (Var k'))) (HPair (Eats t1 t2) (Q_Eats u1 u2))))
AND
(Var sl EQ Zero AND Var sl' EQ Zero OR
Ex m (Ex n (Ex sm (Ex sm' (Ex sn (Ex sn'
(Var m IN SUCC (SUCC (Var k')) AND
Var n IN SUCC (SUCC (Var k')) AND
HPair (Var m) (HPair (Var sm) (Var sm')) IN
Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC (SUCC (Var k'))) (HPair (Eats t1 t2) (Q_Eats u1 u2))))
AND
HPair (Var n) (HPair (Var sn) (Var sn')) IN
Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC (SUCC (Var k'))) (HPair (Eats t1 t2) (Q_Eats u1 u2))))
AND
Var sl EQ Eats (Var sm) (Var sn) AND Var sl' EQ Q_Eats (Var sm') (Var sn'))))))))
— verifying the final values
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Eats t1 t2])
using assms atoms apply simp
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Q_Eats u1 u2], simp)
apply (rule Conj_I [OF Mem_Eats_I2 [OF Ref]])
apply (rule Disj_I2)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=k1], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=SUCC (Var k')], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=t1], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=u1], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=t2], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=u2], simp)
apply (rule Conj_I)
apply (blast intro: HaddP_Mem_I Mem_SUCC_I1)
apply (rule Conj_I [OF Mem_SUCC_Ref])

```

```

apply (rule Conj_I)
apply (blast intro: Mem_Eats_I1 SeqAppendP_Mem1 [THEN cut3] Mem_SUCC_Ref1
  SeqQuoteP_imp_LstSeqP [THEN cut1] LstSeqP_imp_Mem)
apply (blast intro: Mem_Eats_I1 SeqAppendP_Mem2 [THEN cut4] Mem_SUCC_Ref1
  SeqQuoteP_imp_LstSeqP [THEN cut1] LstSeqP_imp_Mem HaddP_SUCC1 [THEN cut1])
done
next
show {HaddP k1 k2 (Var k'), OrdP k1, OrdP k2, SeqAppendP s1 (SUCC k1) s2 (SUCC k2) (Var
s),
  SeqQuoteP t1 u1 s1 k1, SeqQuoteP t2 u2 s2 k2}
  ⊢ All2 l (SUCC (SUCC (Var k')))
    (Ex sl (Ex sl'
      (HPair (Var l) (HPair (Var sl) (Var sl')) IN
        Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC (SUCC (Var k'))) (HPair (Eats t1 t2) (Q_Eats u1 u2)))
    AND
      (Var sl EQ Zero AND Var sl' EQ Zero OR
        Ex m (Ex n (Ex sm (Ex sm' (Ex sn (Ex sn'
          (Var m IN Var l AND
            Var n IN Var l AND
              HPair (Var m) (HPair (Var sm) (Var sm')) IN
                Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC (SUCC (Var k'))) (HPair (Eats t1 t2) (Q_Eats u1 u2)))
        AND
          HPair (Var n) (HPair (Var sn) (Var sn')) IN
            Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC (SUCC (Var k'))) (HPair (Eats t1 t2) (Q_Eats u1 u2)))
        AND
          Var sl EQ Eats (Var sm) (Var sn) AND Var sl' EQ Q_Eats (Var sm') (Var sn')))))))))))
  — verifying the sequence buildup
apply (rule cut_same [where A=HaddP (SUCC k1) (SUCC k2) (SUCC (SUCC (Var k')))]])
apply (blast intro: HaddP_SUCC1 [THEN cut1] HaddP_SUCC2 [THEN cut1])
apply (rule All_I Imp_I)+
apply (rule HaddP_Mem_cases [where i=j])
using assms atoms atoms2 apply simp_all
apply (rule AssumeH)
apply (blast intro: OrdP_SUCC_I)
  — ... the sequence buildup via s1
apply (simp add: SeqQuoteP.simps [of l s1 __ sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn'])
apply (rule AssumeH Ex_EH Conj_EH)+
apply (rule All2_E [THEN rotate2])
apply (simp | rule AssumeH Ex_EH Conj_EH)+
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var sl], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var sl'], simp)
apply (rule Conj_I)
apply (rule Mem_Eats_I1)
apply (metis SeqAppendP_Mem1 rotate3 thin2 thin4)
apply (rule AssumeH Disj_IE1H Ex_EH Conj_EH)+
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var m], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var n], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var sm], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var sm'], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var sn], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var sn'], simp_all)
apply (rule Conj_I, rule AssumeH)+
apply (blast intro: OrdP_Trans [OF OrdP_SUCC_I] Mem_Eats_I1 [OF SeqAppendP_Mem1
[THEN cut3]] Hyp)
  — ... the sequence buildup via s2
apply (simp add: SeqQuoteP.simps [of l s2 __ sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn'])
apply (rule AssumeH Ex_EH Conj_EH)+
apply (rule All2_E [THEN rotate2])

```

```

apply (simp | rule AssumeH Ex_EH Conj_EH)+
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var sl], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var sl'], simp)
apply (rule cut_same [where A=OrdP (Var j)])
apply (metis HaddP_imp_OrdP rotate2 thin2)
apply (rule Conj_I)
apply (blast intro: Mem_Eats_I1 SeqAppendP_Mem2 [THEN cut4] del: Disj_EH)
apply (rule AssumeH Disj_IE1H Ex_EH Conj_EH)+
apply (rule cut_same [OF exists_HaddP [where j=km and x=SUCC k1 and y=Var m]])
apply (blast intro: Ord_IN_Ord, simp)
apply (rule cut_same [OF exists_HaddP [where j=kn and x=SUCC k1 and y=Var n]])
apply (metis AssumeH(6) Ord_IN_Ord0 rotate8, simp)
apply (rule AssumeH Ex_EH Conj_EH | simp)+
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var km], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var kn], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var sm], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var sm'], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var sn], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var sn'], simp_all)
apply (rule Conj_I [OF _ Conj_I])
apply (blast intro: Hyp OrdP_SUCC_I HaddP_Mem_cancel_left [THEN Iff_MP2_same])
apply (blast intro: Hyp OrdP_SUCC_I HaddP_Mem_cancel_left [THEN Iff_MP2_same])
apply (blast intro: Hyp Mem_Eats_I1 SeqAppendP_Mem2 [THEN cut4] OrdP_Trans HaddP_imp_OrdP
[THEN cut1])
  done
qed
qed

```

```

lemma QuoteP_Eats: {QuoteP t1 u1, QuoteP t2 u2} ⊢ QuoteP (Eats t1 t2) (Q_Eats u1 u2)
proof –

```

```

  obtain k1::name and s1::name and k2::name and s2::name and k::name and s::name
  where atom s1 # (t1,u1,t2,u2)          atom k1 # (t1,u1,t2,u2,s1)
        atom s2 # (t1,u1,t2,u2,k1,s1)   atom k2 # (t1,u1,t2,u2,s2,k1,s1)
        atom s # (t1,u1,t2,u2,k2,s2,k1,s1) atom k # (t1,u1,t2,u2,s,k2,s2,k1,s1)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (auto simp: QuoteP_simps [of s _ (Q_Eats u1 u2) k]
QuoteP_simps [of s1 t1 u1 k1] QuoteP_simps [of s2 t2 u2 k2]
intro!: SeqQuoteP_Eats [THEN cut2])

```

**qed**

```

lemma exists_QuoteP:

```

```

  assumes j: atom j # x shows {} ⊢ Ex j (QuoteP x (Var j))

```

**proof** –

```

  obtain i::name and j'::name and k::name
  where atoms: atom i # (j,x) atom j' # (i,j,x) atom (k::name) # (i,j',x)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)

```

```

have {} ⊢ Ex j (QuoteP (Var i) (Var j)) (is {} ⊢ ?scheme)

```

**proof** (rule Ind [of k])

```

  show atom k # (i, ?scheme) using atoms

```

**by** simp

**next**

```

  show {} ⊢ ?scheme(i::=Zero) using j atoms

```

```

  by (auto intro: Ex_I [where x=Zero] simp add: QuoteP_Zero)

```

**next**

```

  show {} ⊢ All i (All k (?scheme IMP ?scheme(i::=Var k) IMP ?scheme(i::=Eats (Var i) (Var k))))

```

```

  apply (rule All_I Imp_I)+

```

```

using atoms assms
apply simp_all
apply (rule Ex_E)
apply (rule Ex_E_with_renaming [where i'=j', THEN rotate2], auto)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x= Q_Eats (Var j') (Var j)], auto intro: QuoteP_Eats)
done
qed
hence {} ⊢ (Ex j (QuoteP (Var i) (Var j))) (i::= x)
by (rule Subst) auto
thus ?thesis
using atoms j by auto
qed

lemma QuoteP_imp_ConstP: { QuoteP x y } ⊢ ConstP y
proof –
obtain j::name and j'::name and l::name and s::name and k::name
and m::name and n::name and sm::name and sn::name and sm'::name and sn'::name
where atoms: atom j # (x,y,s,k,j',l,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
atom j' # (x,y,s,k,l,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
atom l # (s,k,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
atom m # (s,k,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom n # (s,k,sm,sm',sn,sn')
atom sm # (s,k,sm',sn,sn') atom sm' # (s,k,sn,sn')
atom sn # (s,k,sn') atom sn' # (s,k) atom s # (k,x,y) atom k # (x,y)
by (metis obtain_fresh)
have { OrdP (Var k) }
⊢ All j (All j' (SeqQuoteP (Var j) (Var j') (Var s) (Var k) IMP ConstP (Var j')))
(is _ ⊢ ?scheme)
proof (rule OrdIndH [where j=l])
show atom l # (k, ?scheme) using atoms
by simp
next
show {} ⊢ All k (OrdP (Var k) IMP (All2 l (Var k) (?scheme(k::= Var l)) IMP ?scheme))
apply (rule All_I Imp_I)+
using atoms
apply (simp_all add: fresh_at_base fresh_finite_set_at_base)
— freshness finally proved!
apply (rule cut_same)
apply (rule cut1 [OF SeqQuoteP_lemma [of m Var j Var j' Var s Var k n sm sm' sn sn'], simp_all,
blast)
apply (rule Imp_I Disj_EH Conj_EH)+
— case 1, Var j EQ Zero
apply (rule thin1)
apply (rule Var_Eq_subst_Iff [THEN Iff_MP_same], simp)
apply (metis thin0 ConstP_Zero)
— case 2, Var j EQ Eats (Var sm) (Var sn)
apply (rule Imp_I Conj_EH Ex_EH)+
apply simp_all
apply (rule Var_Eq_subst_Iff [THEN Iff_MP_same, THEN rotate2], simp)
apply (rule ConstP_Eats [THEN cut2])
— Operand 1. IH for sm
apply (rule All2_E [where x=Var m, THEN rotate8], auto)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sm], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sm'], auto)
— Operand 2. IH for sn
apply (rule All2_E [where x=Var n, THEN rotate8], auto)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sn], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sn'], auto)
done

```



```

qed
hence {OrdP(Var k)}
  ⊢ (All j' (SeqQuoteP (Var j) (Var j') (Var s) (Var k) IMP ConstP (Var j'))) (j::=x)
  by (metis All_D)
hence {OrdP(Var k)} ⊢ All j' (SeqQuoteP x (Var j') (Var s) (Var k) IMP ConstP (Var j'))
  using atoms by simp
hence {OrdP(Var k)} ⊢ (SeqQuoteP x (Var j') (Var s) (Var k) IMP ConstP (Var j')) (j'::=y)
  by (metis All_D)
hence {OrdP(Var k)} ⊢ SeqQuoteP x y (Var s) (Var k) IMP ConstP y
  using atoms by simp
hence {SeqQuoteP x y (Var s) (Var k)} ⊢ ConstP y
  by (metis Imp_cut SeqQuoteP_imp_OrdP anti_deduction)
thus {QuoteP x y} ⊢ ConstP y using atoms
  by (auto simp: QuoteP.simps [of s _ _ k])
qed

```

```

lemma SeqQuoteP_imp_QuoteP: {SeqQuoteP t u s k} ⊢ QuoteP t u
proof -
  obtain s'::name and k'::name where atom s' # (k',t,u,s,k) atom k' # (t,u,s,k)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  apply (simp add: QuoteP.simps [of s' _ _ k'])
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = s], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = k], auto)
  done
qed

```

lemmas QuoteP\_I = SeqQuoteP\_imp\_QuoteP [THEN cut1]

## 9.3 The Operator *quote\_all*

### 9.3.1 Definition and basic properties

**definition** *quote\_all* :: [perm, name set] ⇒ fm set  
 where *quote\_all* p V = {QuoteP (Var i) (Var (p · i)) | i. i ∈ V}

**lemma** *quote\_all\_empty* [simp]: *quote\_all* p {} = {}  
 by (simp add: *quote\_all\_def*)

**lemma** *quote\_all\_insert* [simp]:  
*quote\_all* p (insert i V) = insert (QuoteP (Var i) (Var (p · i))) (*quote\_all* p V)  
 by (auto simp: *quote\_all\_def*)

**lemma** *finite\_quote\_all* [simp]: finite V ⇒ finite (*quote\_all* p V)  
 by (induct rule: *finite\_induct*) auto

**lemma** *fresh\_quote\_all* [simp]: finite V ⇒ i # *quote\_all* p V ↔ i # V ∧ i # p · V  
 by (induct rule: *finite\_induct*) (auto simp: *fresh\_finite\_insert*)

**lemma** *fresh\_quote\_all\_mem*: [A ∈ *quote\_all* p V; finite V; i # V; i # p · V] ⇒ i # A  
 by (metis Set.set\_insert finite\_insert finite\_quote\_all fresh\_finite\_insert fresh\_quote\_all)

**lemma** *quote\_all\_perm\_eq*:  
 assumes finite V atom i # (p, V) atom i' # (p, V)  
 shows *quote\_all* ((atom i ⇒ atom i') + p) V = *quote\_all* p V

**proof** -  
 { fix W  
 assume w: W ⊆ V

```

have finite W
  by (metis ‹finite V› finite_subset w)
hence quote_all ((atom i  $\Rightarrow$  atom i') + p) W = quote_all p W using w
  apply induction using assms
  apply (auto simp: fresh_Pair perm_commute)
  apply (metis fresh_finite_set_at_base swap_at_base_simps(3))+
  done}
thus ?thesis
  by (metis order_refl)
qed

```

### 9.3.2 Transferring theorems to the level of derivability

```

context quote_perm
begin

```

```

lemma QuoteP_imp_ConstP_F_hyps:
  assumes Us  $\subseteq$  Vs {ConstP (F i) | i. i  $\in$  Us}  $\vdash$  A shows quote_all p Us  $\vdash$  A
proof -
  show ?thesis using finite_V [OF ‹Us  $\subseteq$  Vs›] assms
proof (induction arbitrary: A rule: finite_induct)
  case empty thus ?case by simp
next
  case (insert v Us) thus ?case
    by (auto simp: Collect_disj_Un)
      (metis (lifting) anti_deduction Imp_cut [OF _ QuoteP_imp_ConstP] Disj_I2 F_unfold)
qed
qed

```

Lemma 8.3

```

theorem quote_all_PfP_ssubst:
  assumes  $\beta$ : {}  $\vdash$   $\beta$ 
  and V: V  $\subseteq$  Vs
  and s: supp  $\beta \subseteq$  atom ' Vs
  shows quote_all p V  $\vdash$  PfP (ssubst [ $\beta$ ] V V F)
proof -
  have {}  $\vdash$  PfP « $\beta$ »
  by (metis  $\beta$  proved_imp_proved_PfP)
  hence {ConstP (F i) | i. i  $\in$  V}  $\vdash$  PfP (ssubst [ $\beta$ ] V V F)
  by (simp add: PfP_implies_PfP_ssubst V s)
  thus ?thesis
  by (rule QuoteP_imp_ConstP_F_hyps [OF V])
qed

```

Lemma 8.4

```

corollary quote_all_MonPon_PfP_ssubst:
  assumes A: {}  $\vdash$   $\alpha$  IMP  $\beta$ 
  and V: V  $\subseteq$  Vs
  and s: supp  $\alpha \subseteq$  atom ' Vs supp  $\beta \subseteq$  atom ' Vs
  shows quote_all p V  $\vdash$  PfP (ssubst [ $\alpha$ ] V V F) IMP PfP (ssubst [ $\beta$ ] V V F)
using quote_all_PfP_ssubst [OF A V] s
  by (auto simp: V vquot_fm_def intro: PfP_implies_ModPon_PfP thin1)

```

Lemma 8.4b

```

corollary quote_all_MonPon2_PfP_ssubst:
  assumes A: {}  $\vdash$   $\alpha$ 1 IMP  $\alpha$ 2 IMP  $\beta$ 
  and V: V  $\subseteq$  Vs
  and s: supp  $\alpha$ 1  $\subseteq$  atom ' Vs supp  $\alpha$ 2  $\subseteq$  atom ' Vs supp  $\beta \subseteq$  atom ' Vs

```

**shows**  $\text{quote\_all } p \ V \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha 1] \ V \ V \ F) \ \text{IMP} \ \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha 2] \ V \ V \ F) \ \text{IMP} \ \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\beta] \ V \ V \ F)$

**using**  $\text{quote\_all\_PfP\_ssubst } [OF \ A \ V] \ s$

**by** ( $\text{force simp: } V \ \text{vquot\_fm\_def}$   $\text{intro: PfP\_implies\_ModPon\_PfP } [OF \ \text{PfP\_implies\_ModPon\_PfP}]$   $\text{thin1}$ )

**lemma**  $\text{quote\_all\_Disj\_I1\_PfP\_ssubst}$ :

**assumes**  $V \subseteq Vs \ \text{supp } \alpha \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs \ \text{supp } \beta \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs$

**and prems:**  $H \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha] \ V \ V \ F) \ \text{quote\_all } p \ V \subseteq H$

**shows**  $H \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha \ OR \ \beta] \ V \ V \ F)$

**proof** –

**have**  $\{\} \vdash \alpha \ \text{IMP} \ (\alpha \ OR \ \beta)$

**by** ( $\text{blast intro: Disj\_I1}$ )

**hence**  $\text{quote\_all } p \ V \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha] \ V \ V \ F) \ \text{IMP} \ \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha \ OR \ \beta] \ V \ V \ F)$

**using**  $\text{assms}$  **by** ( $\text{auto simp: quote\_all\_MonPon\_PfP\_ssubst}$ )

**thus**  $?thesis$

**by** ( $\text{metis MP\_same prems thin}$ )

**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{quote\_all\_Disj\_I2\_PfP\_ssubst}$ :

**assumes**  $V \subseteq Vs \ \text{supp } \alpha \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs \ \text{supp } \beta \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs$

**and prems:**  $H \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\beta] \ V \ V \ F) \ \text{quote\_all } p \ V \subseteq H$

**shows**  $H \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha \ OR \ \beta] \ V \ V \ F)$

**proof** –

**have**  $\{\} \vdash \beta \ \text{IMP} \ (\alpha \ OR \ \beta)$

**by** ( $\text{blast intro: Disj\_I2}$ )

**hence**  $\text{quote\_all } p \ V \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\beta] \ V \ V \ F) \ \text{IMP} \ \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha \ OR \ \beta] \ V \ V \ F)$

**using**  $\text{assms}$  **by** ( $\text{auto simp: quote\_all\_MonPon\_PfP\_ssubst}$ )

**thus**  $?thesis$

**by** ( $\text{metis MP\_same prems thin}$ )

**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{quote\_all\_Conj\_I\_PfP\_ssubst}$ :

**assumes**  $V \subseteq Vs \ \text{supp } \alpha \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs \ \text{supp } \beta \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs$

**and prems:**  $H \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha] \ V \ V \ F) \ H \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\beta] \ V \ V \ F) \ \text{quote\_all } p \ V \subseteq H$

**shows**  $H \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha \ AND \ \beta] \ V \ V \ F)$

**proof** –

**have**  $\{\} \vdash \alpha \ \text{IMP} \ \beta \ \text{IMP} \ (\alpha \ AND \ \beta)$

**by**  $\text{blast}$

**hence**  $\text{quote\_all } p \ V$

$\vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha] \ V \ V \ F) \ \text{IMP} \ \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\beta] \ V \ V \ F) \ \text{IMP} \ \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha \ AND \ \beta] \ V \ V \ F)$

**using**  $\text{assms}$  **by** ( $\text{auto simp: quote\_all\_MonPon2\_PfP\_ssubst}$ )

**thus**  $?thesis$

**by** ( $\text{metis MP\_same prems thin}$ )

**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{quote\_all\_Contra\_PfP\_ssubst}$ :

**assumes**  $V \subseteq Vs \ \text{supp } \alpha \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs$

**shows**  $\text{quote\_all } p \ V$

$\vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha] \ V \ V \ F) \ \text{IMP} \ \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\text{Neg } \alpha] \ V \ V \ F) \ \text{IMP} \ \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\text{Fls}] \ V \ V \ F)$

**proof** –

**have**  $\{\} \vdash \alpha \ \text{IMP} \ \text{Neg } \alpha \ \text{IMP} \ \text{Fls}$

**by**  $\text{blast}$

**thus**  $?thesis$

**using**  $\text{assms}$  **by** ( $\text{auto simp: quote\_all\_MonPon2\_PfP\_ssubst supp\_conv\_fresh}$ )

**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{fresh\_ssubst\_dbtm}$ :  $\llbracket \text{atom } i \ \#\ p \cdot V; \ V \subseteq Vs \rrbracket \implies \text{atom } i \ \#\ \text{ssubst } (\text{vquot\_dbtm } V \ t) \ V \ F$

by (induct t rule: dbtm.induct) (auto simp: F\_unfold fresh\_image permute\_set\_eq\_image)

**lemma** *fresh\_ssubst\_dbfm*:  $\llbracket \text{atom } i \# p \cdot V; V \subseteq Vs \rrbracket \implies \text{atom } i \# \text{ssubst } (v\text{quot\_dbfm } V A) V F$   
 by (nominal\_induct A rule: dbfm.strong\_induct) (auto simp: fresh\_ssubst\_dbtm)

**lemma** *fresh\_ssubst\_fm*:

**fixes** *A::fm* **shows**  $\llbracket \text{atom } i \# p \cdot V; V \subseteq Vs \rrbracket \implies \text{atom } i \# \text{ssubst } ([A] V) V F$   
 by (simp add: fresh\_ssubst\_dbfm vquot\_fm\_def)

end

## 9.4 Star Property. Equality and Membership: Lemmas 9.3 and 9.4

**lemma** *SeqQuoteP\_Mem\_imp\_QMem\_and\_Subset*:

**assumes**  $\text{atom } i \# (j, j', i', si, ki, sj, kj)$   $\text{atom } i' \# (j, j', si, ki, sj, kj)$   
 $\text{atom } j \# (j', si, ki, sj, kj)$   $\text{atom } j' \# (si, ki, sj, kj)$   
 $\text{atom } si \# (ki, sj, kj)$   $\text{atom } sj \# (ki, kj)$   
**shows**  $\{ \text{SeqQuoteP } (Var\ i) (Var\ i') (Var\ si) ki, \text{SeqQuoteP } (Var\ j) (Var\ j') (Var\ sj) kj \}$   
 $\vdash (Var\ i\ IN\ Var\ j\ IMP\ PfP\ (Q\_Mem\ (Var\ i')\ (Var\ j')))\ AND$   
 $(Var\ i\ SUBS\ Var\ j\ IMP\ PfP\ (Q\_Subset\ (Var\ i')\ (Var\ j')))$

**proof** –

**obtain** *k::name* and *l::name* and *li::name* and *lj::name*  
 and *m::name* and *n::name* and *sm::name* and *sn::name* and *sm'::name* and *sn'::name*

**where** *atoms*:  $\text{atom } lj \# (li, l, i, j, j', i', si, ki, sj, kj, i, i', k, m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$   
 $\text{atom } li \# (l, j, j', i, i', si, ki, sj, kj, i, i', k, m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$   
 $\text{atom } l \# (j, j', i, i', si, ki, sj, kj, i, i', k, m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$   
 $\text{atom } k \# (j, j', i, i', si, ki, sj, kj, m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$   
 $\text{atom } m \# (j, j', i, i', si, ki, sj, kj, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$   
 $\text{atom } n \# (j, j', i, i', si, ki, sj, kj, sm, sm', sn, sn')$   
 $\text{atom } sm \# (j, j', i, i', si, ki, sj, kj, sm', sn, sn')$   
 $\text{atom } sm' \# (j, j', i, i', si, ki, sj, kj, sn, sn')$   
 $\text{atom } sn \# (j, j', i, i', si, ki, sj, kj, sn')$   
 $\text{atom } sn' \# (j, j', i, i', si, ki, sj, kj)$

by (metis obtain\_fresh)

**have**  $\{ \text{OrdP } (Var\ k) \}$

$\vdash \text{All } i\ (\text{All } i'\ (\text{All } si\ (\text{All } li\ (\text{All } j\ (\text{All } j'\ (\text{All } sj\ (\text{All } lj$   
 $(\text{SeqQuoteP } (Var\ i) (Var\ i') (Var\ si) (Var\ li) IMP$   
 $\text{SeqQuoteP } (Var\ j) (Var\ j') (Var\ sj) (Var\ lj) IMP$   
 $\text{HaddP } (Var\ li) (Var\ lj) (Var\ k) IMP$   
 $( (Var\ i\ IN\ Var\ j\ IMP\ PfP\ (Q\_Mem\ (Var\ i')\ (Var\ j')))\ AND$   
 $(Var\ i\ SUBS\ Var\ j\ IMP\ PfP\ (Q\_Subset\ (Var\ i')\ (Var\ j'))))))))))))$   
 $(\text{is\_} \vdash\ ?\text{scheme})$

**proof** (rule OrdIndH [where j=l])

**show**  $\text{atom } l \# (k, ?\text{scheme})$  **using** *atoms*

by *simp*

**next**

**define** *V p* **where**  $V = \{i, j, sm, sn\}$

**and**  $p = (\text{atom } i \equiv \text{atom } i') + (\text{atom } j \equiv \text{atom } j') +$   
 $(\text{atom } sm \equiv \text{atom } sm') + (\text{atom } sn \equiv \text{atom } sn')$

**define** *F* **where**  $F \equiv \text{make\_}F\ V\ p$

**interpret** *qp*: *quote\_perm* *p* *V* *F*

**proof** *unfold\_locales*

**show** *finite* *V* **by** (*simp* add: *V\_def*)

**show**  $\text{atom } ' (p \cdot V) \#^* V$

**using** *atoms* *assms*

**by** (*auto* *simp*: *p\_def* *V\_def* *F\_def* *make\_F\_def* *fresh\_star\_def* *fresh\_finite\_insert*)

```

show  $-p = p$  using assms atoms
  by (simp add: p_def add.assoc perm_self_inverseI fresh_swap fresh_plus_perm)
show  $F \equiv \text{make\_F } V \ p$ 
  by (rule F_def)
qed
have  $V\_mem: i \in V \ j \in V \ sm \in V \ sn \in V$ 
  by (auto simp: V_def) — Part of (2) from page 32
have  $Mem1: \{\} \vdash (Var \ i \ IN \ Var \ sm) \ IMP \ (Var \ i \ IN \ Eats \ (Var \ sm) \ (Var \ sn))$ 
  by (blast intro: Mem_Eats_I1)
have  $Q\_Mem1: \text{quote\_all } p \ V$ 
   $\vdash \text{Pfp} \ (Q\_Mem \ (Var \ i') \ (Var \ sm')) \ IMP$ 
   $\text{Pfp} \ (Q\_Mem \ (Var \ i') \ (Q\_Eats \ (Var \ sm') \ (Var \ sn'))$ 
  using qp.quote_all MonPon_Pfp_ssubst [OF Mem1 subset_refl] assms atoms V_mem
  by (simp add: vquot_fm_def qp.Vs) (simp add: qp.F_unfold p_def)
have  $Mem2: \{\} \vdash (Var \ i \ EQ \ Var \ sn) \ IMP \ (Var \ i \ IN \ Eats \ (Var \ sm) \ (Var \ sn))$ 
  by (blast intro: Mem_Eats_I2)
have  $Q\_Mem2: \text{quote\_all } p \ V$ 
   $\vdash \text{Pfp} \ (Q\_Eq \ (Var \ i') \ (Var \ sn')) \ IMP$ 
   $\text{Pfp} \ (Q\_Mem \ (Var \ i') \ (Q\_Eats \ (Var \ sm') \ (Var \ sn'))$ 
  using qp.quote_all MonPon_Pfp_ssubst [OF Mem2 subset_refl] assms atoms V_mem
  by (simp add: vquot_fm_def qp.Vs) (simp add: qp.F_unfold p_def)
have  $Subs1: \{\} \vdash \text{Zero } SUBS \ Var \ j$ 
  by blast
have  $Q\_Subs1: \{QuoteP \ (Var \ j) \ (Var \ j')\} \vdash \text{Pfp} \ (Q\_Subset \ Zero \ (Var \ j'))$ 
  using qp.quote_all Pfp_ssubst [OF Subs1, of \{j\}] assms atoms
by (simp add: qp.ssubst_Subset vquot_tm_def supp_conv_fresh fresh_at_base del: qp.ssubst_single)
  (simp add: qp.F_unfold p_def V_def)
have  $Subs2: \{\} \vdash Var \ sm \ SUBS \ Var \ j \ IMP \ Var \ sn \ IN \ Var \ j \ IMP \ Eats \ (Var \ sm) \ (Var \ sn) \ SUBS$ 
 $Var \ j$ 
  by blast
have  $Q\_Subs2: \text{quote\_all } p \ V$ 
   $\vdash \text{Pfp} \ (Q\_Subset \ (Var \ sm') \ (Var \ j')) \ IMP$ 
   $\text{Pfp} \ (Q\_Mem \ (Var \ sn') \ (Var \ j')) \ IMP$ 
   $\text{Pfp} \ (Q\_Subset \ (Q\_Eats \ (Var \ sm') \ (Var \ sn')) \ (Var \ j'))$ 
  using qp.quote_all MonPon2_Pfp_ssubst [OF Subs2 subset_refl] assms atoms V_mem
  by (simp add: qp.ssubst_Subset vquot_tm_def supp_conv_fresh subset_eq fresh_at_base)
  (simp add: vquot_fm_def qp.F_unfold p_def V_def)
have  $Ext: \{\} \vdash Var \ i \ SUBS \ Var \ sn \ IMP \ Var \ sn \ SUBS \ Var \ i \ IMP \ Var \ i \ EQ \ Var \ sn$ 
  by (blast intro: Equality_I)
have  $Q\_Ext: \{QuoteP \ (Var \ i) \ (Var \ i'), \ QuoteP \ (Var \ sn) \ (Var \ sn')\}$ 
   $\vdash \text{Pfp} \ (Q\_Subset \ (Var \ i') \ (Var \ sn')) \ IMP$ 
   $\text{Pfp} \ (Q\_Subset \ (Var \ sn') \ (Var \ i')) \ IMP$ 
   $\text{Pfp} \ (Q\_Eq \ (Var \ i') \ (Var \ sn'))$ 
  using qp.quote_all MonPon2_Pfp_ssubst [OF Ext, of \{i,sn\}] assms atoms
  by (simp add: qp.ssubst_Subset vquot_tm_def supp_conv_fresh subset_eq fresh_at_base)
  (simp add: vquot_fm_def qp.F_unfold p_def V_def)
show  $\{\} \vdash All \ k \ (OrdP \ (Var \ k) \ IMP \ (All2 \ l \ (Var \ k) \ (?scheme(k::= \ Var \ l)) \ IMP \ ?scheme))$ 
apply (rule All_I Imp_I)+
using atoms assms
apply simp_all
apply (rule cut_same [where A = QuoteP (Var i) (Var i')])
apply (blast intro: QuoteP_I)
apply (rule cut_same [where A = QuoteP (Var j) (Var j')])
apply (blast intro: QuoteP_I)
apply (rule rotate6)
apply (rule Conj_I)
  —  $Var \ i \ IN \ Var \ j \ IMP \ \text{Pfp} \ (Q\_Mem \ (Var \ i') \ (Var \ j'))$ 

```

```

apply (rule cut_same)
  apply (rule cut1 [OF SeqQuoteP_lemma [of m Var j Var j' Var sj Var lj n sm sm' sn sn']],
simp_all, blast)
apply (rule Imp_I Disj_EH Conj_EH)+
— case 1, Var j EQ Zero
apply (rule cut_same [where A = Var i IN Zero])
apply (blast intro: Mem_cong [THEN Iff_MP_same], blast)
— case 2, Var j EQ Eats (Var sm) (Var sn)
apply (rule Imp_I Conj_EH Ex_EH)+
apply simp_all
apply (rule Var_Eq_subst_Iff [THEN rotate2, THEN Iff_MP_same], simp)
apply (rule cut_same [where A = QuoteP (Var sm) (Var sm')])
apply (blast intro: QuoteP_I)
apply (rule cut_same [where A = QuoteP (Var sn) (Var sn')])
apply (blast intro: QuoteP_I)
apply (rule cut_same [where A = Var i IN Eats (Var sm) (Var sn)])
apply (rule Mem_cong [OF Refl, THEN Iff_MP_same])
apply (rule AssumeH Mem_Eats_E)+
— Eats case 1. IH for sm
apply (rule cut_same [where A = OrdP (Var m)])
apply (blast intro: Hyp Ord_IN_Ord SeqQuoteP_imp_OrdP [THEN cut1])
apply (rule cut_same [OF exists_HaddP [where j=l and x=Var li and y=Var m]])
apply auto
apply (rule All2_E [where x=Var l, THEN rotate13], simp_all)
apply (blast intro: Hyp HaddP_Mem_cancel_left [THEN Iff_MP2_same] SeqQuoteP_imp_OrdP
[THEN cut1])
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var i], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var i'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var si], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var li], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sm], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sm'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sj], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var m], simp)
apply (force intro: MP_thin [OF Q_Mem1] simp add: V_def p_def)
— Eats case 2
apply (rule rotate13)
apply (rule cut_same [where A = OrdP (Var n)])
apply (blast intro: Hyp Ord_IN_Ord SeqQuoteP_imp_OrdP [THEN cut1])
apply (rule cut_same [OF exists_HaddP [where j=l and x=Var li and y=Var n]])
apply auto
apply (rule MP_same)
apply (rule Q_Mem2 [THEN thin])
apply (simp add: V_def p_def)
apply (rule MP_same)
apply (rule MP_same)
apply (rule Q_Ext [THEN thin])
apply (simp add: V_def p_def)
— PfP (Q_Subset (Var i') (Var sn'))
apply (rule All2_E [where x=Var l, THEN rotate14], simp_all)
apply (blast intro: Hyp HaddP_Mem_cancel_left [THEN Iff_MP2_same] SeqQuoteP_imp_OrdP
[THEN cut1])
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var i], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var i'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var si], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var li], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sn], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sn'], simp)

```

```

apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sj], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var n], simp)
apply (rule Imp_E, blast intro: Hyp)+
apply (rule Conj_E)
apply (rule thin1)
apply (blast intro!: Imp_E EQ_imp_SUBS [THEN cut1])
— Pfp (Q_Subset (Var sn') (Var i'))
apply (rule All2_E [where x=Var l, THEN rotate14], simp_all)
apply (blast intro: Hyp HaddP_Mem_cancel_left [THEN Iff_MP2_same] SeqQuoteP_imp_OrdP
[THEN cut1])
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sn], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sn'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sj], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var n], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var i], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var i'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var si], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var li], simp)
apply (rule Imp_E, blast intro: Hyp)+
apply (rule Imp_E)
apply (blast intro: Hyp HaddP_commute [THEN cut2] SeqQuoteP_imp_OrdP [THEN cut1])
apply (rule Conj_E)
apply (rule thin1)
apply (blast intro!: Imp_E EQ_imp_SUBS2 [THEN cut1])
— Var i SUBS Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Subset (Var i') (Var j'))
apply (rule cut_same)
apply (rule cut1 [OF SeqQuoteP_lemma [of m Var i Var i' Var si Var li n sm sm' sn sn']],
simp_all, blast)
apply (rule Imp_I Disj_EH Conj_EH)+
— case 1, Var i EQ Zero
apply (rule cut_same [where A = Pfp (Q_Subset Zero (Var j'))])
apply (blast intro: Q_Subs1 [THEN cut1] SeqQuoteP_imp_QuoteP [THEN cut1])
apply (force intro: Var_Eq_subst_Iff [THEN Iff_MP_same, THEN rotate3])
— case 2, Var i EQ Eats (Var sm) (Var sn)
apply (rule Conj_EH Ex_EH)+
apply simp_all
apply (rule cut_same [where A = OrdP (Var lj)])
apply (blast intro: Hyp SeqQuoteP_imp_OrdP [THEN cut1])
apply (rule Var_Eq_subst_Iff [THEN Iff_MP_same, THEN rotate3], simp)
apply (rule cut_same [where A = QuoteP (Var sm) (Var sm')])
apply (blast intro: QuoteP_I)
apply (rule cut_same [where A = QuoteP (Var sn) (Var sn')])
apply (blast intro: QuoteP_I)
apply (rule cut_same [where A = Eats (Var sm) (Var sn) SUBS Var j])
apply (rule Subset_cong [OF Reft, THEN Iff_MP_same])
apply (rule AssumeH Mem_Eats_E)+
— Eats case split
apply (rule Eats_Subset_E)
apply (rule rotate15)
apply (rule MP_same [THEN MP_same])
apply (rule Q_Subs2 [THEN thin])
apply (simp add: V_def p_def)
— Eats case 1: Pfp (Q_Subset (Var sm') (Var j'))
apply (rule cut_same [OF exists_HaddP [where j=l and x=Var m and y=Var lj]])
apply (rule AssumeH Ex_EH Conj_EH | simp)+
— IH for sm
apply (rule All2_E [where x=Var l, THEN rotate15], simp_all)
apply (blast intro: Hyp HaddP_Mem_cancel_right_Mem SeqQuoteP_imp_OrdP [THEN cut1])

```

```

apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sm], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sm'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var si], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var m], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var j], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var j'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sj], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var lj], simp)
apply (blast intro: thin1 Imp_E)
— Eats case 2: Pfp (Q_Mem (Var sn') (Var j'))
apply (rule cut_same [OF exists_HaddP [where j=l and x=Var n and y=Var lj]])
apply (rule AssumeH Ex_EH Conj_EH | simp)+
— IH for sn
apply (rule All2_E [where x=Var l, THEN rotate15], simp_all)
apply (blast intro: Hyp HaddP_Mem_cancel_right_Mem SeqQuoteP_imp_OrdP [THEN cut1])
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sn], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sn'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var si], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var n], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var j], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var j'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sj], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var lj], simp)
apply (blast intro: Hyp Imp_E)
done
qed
hence p1: {OrdP(Var k)}
   $\vdash$  (All i' (All si (All li
    (All j (All j' (All sj (All lj
      (SeqQuoteP (Var i) (Var i') (Var si) (Var li) IMP
      SeqQuoteP (Var j) (Var j') (Var sj) (Var lj) IMP
      HaddP (Var li) (Var lj) (Var k) IMP
      (Var i IN Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Mem (Var i') (Var j')))) AND
      (Var i SUBS Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Subset (Var i') (Var j')))))))))))) (i::= Var i)
    by (metis All_D)
have p2: {OrdP(Var k)}
   $\vdash$  (All si (All li
    (All j (All j' (All sj (All lj
      (SeqQuoteP (Var i) (Var i') (Var si) (Var li) IMP
      SeqQuoteP (Var j) (Var j') (Var sj) (Var lj) IMP
      HaddP (Var li) (Var lj) (Var k) IMP
      (Var i IN Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Mem (Var i') (Var j')))) AND
      (Var i SUBS Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Subset (Var i') (Var j')))))))))))) (i'::= Var i')
    apply (rule All_D)
    using atoms p1 by simp
have p3: {OrdP(Var k)}
   $\vdash$  (All li
    (All j (All j' (All sj (All lj
      (SeqQuoteP (Var i) (Var i') (Var si) (Var li) IMP
      SeqQuoteP (Var j) (Var j') (Var sj) (Var lj) IMP
      HaddP (Var li) (Var lj) (Var k) IMP
      (Var i IN Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Mem (Var i') (Var j')))) AND
      (Var i SUBS Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Subset (Var i') (Var j')))))))))))) (si::= Var si)
    apply (rule All_D)
    using atoms p2 by simp
have p4: {OrdP(Var k)}
   $\vdash$  (All j (All j' (All sj (All lj
    (SeqQuoteP (Var i) (Var i') (Var si) (Var li) IMP

```



```

      SeqQuoteP (Var j) (Var j') (Var sj) (Var lj) IMP
      HaddP (Var li) (Var lj) (Var k) IMP
      (Var i IN Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Mem (Var i') (Var j'))) AND
      (Var i SUBS Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Subset (Var i') (Var j')))) (li::= ki)
apply (rule All_D)
using atoms p3 by simp
have p5: {OrdP(Var k)}
  ⊢ (All j' (All sj (All lj
    (SeqQuoteP (Var i) (Var i') (Var si) ki IMP
    SeqQuoteP (Var j) (Var j') (Var sj) (Var lj) IMP
    HaddP ki (Var lj) (Var k) IMP
    (Var i IN Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Mem (Var i') (Var j'))) AND
    (Var i SUBS Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Subset (Var i') (Var j')))) (j::= Var j)
  )
apply (rule All_D)
using atoms assms p4 by simp
have p6: {OrdP(Var k)}
  ⊢ (All sj (All lj
    (SeqQuoteP (Var i) (Var i') (Var si) ki IMP
    SeqQuoteP (Var j) (Var j') (Var sj) (Var lj) IMP
    HaddP ki (Var lj) (Var k) IMP
    (Var i IN Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Mem (Var i') (Var j'))) AND
    (Var i SUBS Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Subset (Var i') (Var j')))) (j'::= Var j)
  )
apply (rule All_D)
using atoms p5 by simp
have p7: {OrdP(Var k)}
  ⊢ (All lj (SeqQuoteP (Var i) (Var i') (Var si) ki IMP
    SeqQuoteP (Var j) (Var j') (Var sj) (Var lj) IMP
    HaddP ki (Var lj) (Var k) IMP
    (Var i IN Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Mem (Var i') (Var j'))) AND
    (Var i SUBS Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Subset (Var i') (Var j')))) (sj::= Var sj)
  )
apply (rule All_D)
using atoms p6 by simp
have p8: {OrdP(Var k)}
  ⊢ (SeqQuoteP (Var i) (Var i') (Var si) ki IMP
    SeqQuoteP (Var j) (Var j') (Var sj) (Var lj) IMP
    HaddP ki (Var lj) (Var k) IMP
    (Var i IN Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Mem (Var i') (Var j'))) AND
    (Var i SUBS Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Subset (Var i') (Var j')))) (lj::= kj)
  )
apply (rule All_D)
using atoms p7 by simp
hence p9: {OrdP(Var k)}
  ⊢ SeqQuoteP (Var i) (Var i') (Var si) ki IMP
    SeqQuoteP (Var j) (Var j') (Var sj) kj IMP
    HaddP ki kj (Var k) IMP
    (Var i IN Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Mem (Var i') (Var j'))) AND
    (Var i SUBS Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Subset (Var i') (Var j')))
  )
using assms atoms by simp
have p10: { HaddP ki kj (Var k),
  SeqQuoteP (Var i) (Var i') (Var si) ki,
  SeqQuoteP (Var j) (Var j') (Var sj) kj, OrdP (Var k) }
  ⊢ (Var i IN Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Mem (Var i') (Var j'))) AND
    (Var i SUBS Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Subset (Var i') (Var j')))
  )
apply (rule MP_same [THEN MP_same [THEN MP_same]])
apply (rule p9 [THEN thin])
apply (auto intro: MP_same)
done
show ?thesis
apply (rule cut_same [OF exists_HaddP [where j=k and x=ki and y=kj]])

```

```

apply (metis SeqQuoteP_imp_OrdP thin1)
prefer 2
apply (rule Ex_E)
apply (rule p10 [THEN cut4])
using assms atoms
apply (auto intro: HaddP_OrdP SeqQuoteP_imp_OrdP [THEN cut1])
done
qed

```

**lemma**

```

assumes atom i # (j,j',i') atom i' # (j,j') atom j # (j')
shows QuoteP_Mem_imp_QMem:
  {QuoteP (Var i) (Var i'), QuoteP (Var j) (Var j'), Var i IN Var j}
  ⊢ Pfp (Q_Mem (Var i') (Var j')) (is ?thesis1)
and QuoteP_Mem_imp_QSubset:
  {QuoteP (Var i) (Var i'), QuoteP (Var j) (Var j'), Var i SUBS Var j}
  ⊢ Pfp (Q_Subset (Var i') (Var j')) (is ?thesis2)
proof –
obtain si::name and ki::name and sj::name and kj::name
  where atoms: atom si # (ki,sj,kj,i,j,j',i') atom ki # (sj,kj,i,j,j',i')
          atom sj # (kj,i,j,j',i') atom kj # (i,j,j',i')
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
hence C: {QuoteP (Var i) (Var i'), QuoteP (Var j) (Var j')}
          ⊢ (Var i IN Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Mem (Var i') (Var j'))) AND
          (Var i SUBS Var j IMP Pfp (Q_Subset (Var i') (Var j')))
  using assms
  by (auto simp: QuoteP.simps [of si Var i _ ki] QuoteP.simps [of sj Var j _ kj]
      intro!: SeqQuoteP_Mem_imp_QMem_and_Subset del: Conj_I)
show ?thesis1
  by (best intro: Conj_E1 [OF C, THEN MP_thin])
show ?thesis2
  by (best intro: Conj_E2 [OF C, THEN MP_thin])
qed

```

## 9.5 Star Property. Universal Quantifier: Lemma 9.7

```

lemma (in quote_perm) SeqQuoteP_Mem_imp_All2:
assumes IH: insert (QuoteP (Var i) (Var i')) (quote_all p Vs)
          ⊢ α IMP Pfp (ssubst [α](insert i Vs) (insert i Vs) Fi)
and sp: supp α - {atom i} ⊆ atom ' Vs
and j: j ∈ Vs and j': p · j = j'
and pi: pi = (atom i ⇒ atom i') + p
and Fi: Fi = make_F (insert i Vs) pi
and atoms: atom i # (j,j',s,k,p) atom i' # (i,p,α)
          atom j # (j',s,k,α) atom j' # (s,k,α)
          atom s # (k,α) atom k # (α,p)
shows insert (SeqQuoteP (Var j) (Var j') (Var s) (Var k)) (quote_all p (Vs-{j}))
          ⊢ All2 i (Var j) α IMP Pfp (ssubst [All2 i (Var j) α] Vs Vs F)
proof –
have pj' [simp]: p · j' = j using pinv j'
  by (metis permute_minus_cancel(2))
have [simp]: F j = Var j' using j j'
  by (auto simp: F_unfold)
hence i': atom i' # Vs using atoms
  by (auto simp: Vs)
have fresh_ss [simp]: ∧i A::fm. atom i # p ⇒ atom i # ssubst ([A] Vs) Vs F
  by (simp add: vquot_fm_def fresh_ssubst_dbfm)

```

```

obtain  $l::name$  and  $m::name$  and  $n::name$  and  $sm::name$  and  $sn::name$  and  $sm'::name$  and  $sn'::name$ 
  where  $atoms'$ :  $atom\ l \# (p,\alpha,i,j,j',s,k,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$ 
     $atom\ m \# (p,\alpha,i,j,j',s,k,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   $atom\ n \# (p,\alpha,i,j,j',s,k,sm,sm',sn,sn')$ 
     $atom\ sm \# (p,\alpha,i,j,j',s,k,sm',sn,sn')$   $atom\ sm' \# (p,\alpha,i,j,j',s,k,sn,sn')$ 
     $atom\ sn \# (p,\alpha,i,j,j',s,k,sn')$   $atom\ sn' \# (p,\alpha,i,j,j',s,k)$ 
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
define  $V' p'$ 
  where  $V' = \{sm,sn\} \cup Vs$ 
    and  $p' = (atom\ sm \Rightarrow atom\ sm') + (atom\ sn \Rightarrow atom\ sn') + p$ 
define  $F'$  where  $F' \equiv make\_F\ V'\ p'$ 
interpret  $qp'$ : quote_perm  $p'\ V'\ F'$ 
proof unfold_locales
  show finite  $V'$  by (simp add: V'_def)
  show  $atom\ '(p' \cdot V') \#* V'$ 
    using  $atoms\ atoms'\ p$ 
    by (auto simp: p'_def V'_def swap_fresh_fresh fresh_at_base_permI
      fresh_star_finite_insert fresh_finite_insert atom_fresh_star_atom_set_conv)
  show  $F' \equiv make\_F\ V'\ p'$ 
    by (rule F'_def)
  show  $- p' = p'$  using  $atoms\ atoms'\ pinv$ 
    by (simp add: p'_def add.assoc perm_self_inverseI fresh_swap fresh_plus_perm)
qed
have  $All2\_Zero: \{\} \vdash All2\ i\ Zero\ \alpha$ 
  by auto
have  $Q\_All2\_Zero:$ 
   $quote\_all\ p\ Vs \vdash PfP\ (Q\_All\ (Q\_Imp\ (Q\_Mem\ (Q\_Ind\ Zero)\ Zero)$ 
     $(ssubst\ (vquot\_dbfm\ Vs\ (trans\_fm\ [i]\ \alpha))\ Vs\ F)))$ 
    using  $quote\_all\_PfP\_ssubst\ [OF\ All2\_Zero]\ assms$ 
    by (force simp add: vquot_fm_def supp_conv_fresh)
have  $All2\_Eats: \{\} \vdash All2\ i\ (Var\ sm)\ \alpha\ IMP\ \alpha(i::=Var\ sn)\ IMP\ All2\ i\ (Eats\ (Var\ sm)\ (Var\ sn))\ \alpha$ 
  using  $atoms'$  apply auto
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var i], auto)
  apply (rule rotate2)
  apply (blast intro: ContraProve Var_Eq_imp_subst_Iff [THEN Iff_MP_same])
  done
have [simp]:  $F'\ sm = Var\ sm'\ F'\ sn = Var\ sn'$  using  $atoms'$ 
  by (auto simp: V'_def p'_def qp'.F_unfold swap_fresh_fresh fresh_at_base_permI)
have  $smn'$  [simp]:  $sm \in V'\ sn \in V'\ sm \notin Vs\ sn \notin Vs$  using  $atoms'$ 
  by (auto simp: V'_def fresh_finite_set_at_base [symmetric])
hence  $Q\_All2\_Eats: quote\_all\ p'\ V'$ 
   $\vdash PfP\ (ssubst\ [All2\ i\ (Var\ sm)\ \alpha]\ V'\ V'\ F')\ IMP$ 
   $PfP\ (ssubst\ [\alpha(i::=Var\ sn)]\ V'\ V'\ F')\ IMP$ 
   $PfP\ (ssubst\ [All2\ i\ (Eats\ (Var\ sm)\ (Var\ sn))\ \alpha]\ V'\ V'\ F')$ 
  using  $sp\ qp'.quote\_all\_MonPon2\_PfP\_ssubst\ [OF\ All2\_Eats\ subset\_refl]$ 
  by (simp add: supp_conv_fresh subset_eq V'_def)
  (metis Diff_iff empty_iff fresh_ineq_at_base insertE mem_Collect_eq)
interpret  $qpi: quote\_perm\ pi\ insert\ i\ Vs\ Fi$ 
  unfolding  $pi$ 
  apply (rule qp_insert) using  $atoms$ 
  apply (auto simp: Fi pi)
  done
have  $F'\_eq\_F: \bigwedge name. name \in Vs \implies F'\ name = F\ name$ 
  using  $atoms'$ 
  by (auto simp: F_unfold qp'.F_unfold p'_def swap_fresh_fresh V'_def fresh_pj)
{ fix  $t::dbtm$ 
  assume  $supp\ t \subseteq atom\ 'V'\ supp\ t \subseteq atom\ 'Vs$ 
  hence  $ssubst\ (vquot\_dbtm\ V'\ t)\ V'\ F' = ssubst\ (vquot\_dbtm\ Vs\ t)\ Vs\ F$ 
  by (induction t rule: dbtm.induct) (auto simp: F'_eq_F)

```

```

} note ssubst_v_tm = this
{ fix A::dbfm
  assume supp A ⊆ atom ' V' supp A ⊆ atom ' Vs
  hence ssubst (vquot_dbfm V' A) V' F' = ssubst (vquot_dbfm Vs A) Vs F
    by (induction A rule: dbfm.induct) (auto simp: ssubst_v_tm F'_eq_F)
} note ssubst_v_fm = this
have ss_noprimes: ssubst (vquot_dbfm V' (trans_fm [i] α)) V' F' =
  ssubst (vquot_dbfm Vs (trans_fm [i] α)) Vs F
  apply (rule ssubst_v_fm)
using sp apply (auto simp: V'_def supp_conv_fresh)
done
{ fix t::dbtm
  assume supp t - {atom i} ⊆ atom ' Vs
  hence subst i' (Var sn') (ssubst (vquot_dbtm (insert i Vs) t) (insert i Vs) Fi) =
    ssubst (vquot_dbtm V' (subst_dbtm (DBVar sn) i t)) V' F'
    apply (induction t rule: dbtm.induct)
    using atoms atoms'
  apply (auto simp: vquot_tm_def pi V'_def qpi.F_unfold qp'.F_unfold p'_def fresh_pj swap_fresh_fresh
fresh_at_base_permI)
  done
} note perm_v_tm = this
{ fix A::dbfm
  assume supp A - {atom i} ⊆ atom ' Vs
  hence subst i' (Var sn') (ssubst (vquot_dbfm (insert i Vs) A) (insert i Vs) Fi) =
    ssubst (vquot_dbfm V' (subst_dbfm (DBVar sn) i A)) V' F'
    by (induct A rule: dbfm.induct) (auto simp: Un_Diff perm_v_tm)
} note perm_v_fm = this
have quote_all p Vs ⊢ QuoteP (Var i) (Var i') IMP
  (α IMP Pfp (ssubst [α](insert i Vs) (insert i Vs) Fi))
  using IH by auto
hence quote_all p Vs
  ⊢ (QuoteP (Var i) (Var i') IMP
    (α IMP Pfp (ssubst [α](insert i Vs) (insert i Vs) Fi))) (i' ::= Var sn')
  using atoms IH
  by (force intro!: Subst elim!: fresh_quote_all_mem)
hence quote_all p Vs
  ⊢ QuoteP (Var i) (Var sn') IMP
    (α IMP Pfp (subst i' (Var sn') (ssubst [α](insert i Vs) (insert i Vs) Fi)))
  using atoms by simp
moreover have subst i' (Var sn') (ssubst [α](insert i Vs) (insert i Vs) Fi)
  = ssubst [α(i ::= Var sn)] V' V' F'
  using sp
  by (auto simp: vquot_fm_def perm_v_fm supp_conv_fresh subst_fm_trans_commute [symmetric])
ultimately
have quote_all p Vs
  ⊢ QuoteP (Var i) (Var sn') IMP (α IMP Pfp (ssubst [α(i ::= Var sn)] V' V' F'))
  by simp
hence quote_all p Vs
  ⊢ (QuoteP (Var i) (Var sn') IMP (α IMP Pfp (ssubst [α(i ::= Var sn)] V' V' F'))) (i ::= Var sn)
  using ⟨atom i ‡ _⟩
  by (force intro!: Subst elim!: fresh_quote_all_mem)
hence quote_all p Vs
  ⊢ (QuoteP (Var sn) (Var sn') IMP
    (α(i ::= Var sn) IMP Pfp (subst i (Var sn) (ssubst [α(i ::= Var sn)] V' V' F'))))
  using atoms atoms' by simp
moreover have subst i (Var sn) (ssubst [α(i ::= Var sn)] V' V' F')
  = ssubst [α(i ::= Var sn)] V' V' F'
  using atoms atoms' i'

```

```

by (auto simp: swap_fresh_fresh_fresh_at_base_permI p'_def
    intro!: forget_subst_tm [OF qp'.fresh_ssubst'])
ultimately
have quote_all p Vs
  ⊢ QuoteP (Var sn) (Var sn') IMP (α(i::=Var sn) IMP PFP (ssubst [α(i::=Var sn)] V' V' F'))
  using atoms atoms' by simp
hence star0: insert (QuoteP (Var sn) (Var sn')) (quote_all p Vs)
  ⊢ α(i::=Var sn) IMP PFP (ssubst [α(i::=Var sn)] V' V' F')
  by (rule anti_deduction)
have subst_i_star: quote_all p' V' ⊢ α(i::=Var sn) IMP PFP (ssubst [α(i::=Var sn)] V' V' F')
  apply (rule thin [OF star0])
  using atoms'
  apply (force simp: V'_def p'_def fresh_swap_fresh_plus_perm_fresh_at_base_permI add.assoc
    quote_all_perm_eq)
done
have insert (OrdP (Var k)) (quote_all p (Vs - {j}))
  ⊢ All j (All j' (SeqQuoteP (Var j) (Var j') (Var s) (Var k) IMP
    All2 i (Var j) α IMP PFP (ssubst [All2 i (Var j) α] Vs Vs F)))
  (is _ ⊢ ?scheme)
proof (rule OrdIndH [where j=l])
  show atom l # (k, ?scheme) using atoms atoms' j j' fresh_pVs
  by (simp add: fresh_Pair F_unfold)
next
have substj: ∧t j. atom j # α ⇒ atom (p · j) # α ⇒
  subst j t (ssubst (vquot_dbfm Vs (trans_fm [i] α)) Vs F) =
  ssubst (vquot_dbfm Vs (trans_fm [i] α)) Vs F
  by (auto simp: fresh_ssubst')
{ fix W
  assume W: W ⊆ Vs
  hence finite W by (metis Vs infinite_super)
  hence quote_all p' W = quote_all p W using W
  proof (induction)
    case empty thus ?case
      by simp
  next
    case (insert w W)
    hence w ∈ Vs atom sm # p · Vs atom sm' # p · Vs atom sn # p · Vs atom sn' # p · Vs
      using atoms' Vs by (auto simp: fresh_pVs)
    hence atom sm # p · w atom sm' # p · w atom sn # p · w atom sn' # p · w
      by (metis Vs fresh_at_base(2) fresh_finite_set_at_base fresh_permute_left) +
    thus ?case using insert
    by (simp add: p'_def swap_fresh_fresh)
  qed
}
}
hence quote_all p' Vs = quote_all p Vs
  by (metis subset_refl)
also have ... = insert (QuoteP (Var j) (Var j')) (quote_all p (Vs - {j}))
  using j j' by (auto simp: quote_all_def)
finally have quote_all p' V' =
  {QuoteP (Var sn) (Var sn'), QuoteP (Var sm) (Var sm')} ∪
  insert (QuoteP (Var j) (Var j')) (quote_all p (Vs - {j}))
  using atoms'
  by (auto simp: p'_def V'_def fresh_at_base_permI Collect_disj_Un)
also have ... = {QuoteP (Var sn) (Var sn'), QuoteP (Var sm) (Var sm'), QuoteP (Var j) (Var j')}
  ∪ quote_all p (Vs - {j})
  by blast
finally have quote_all'_eq:
  quote_all p' V' =

```

```

      {QuoteP (Var sn) (Var sn'), QuoteP (Var sm) (Var sm'), QuoteP (Var j) (Var j')}
    ∪ quote_all p (Vs - {j}) .
have pjV: p · j ∉ Vs
  by (metis j perm_exits_Vs)
hence jpV: atom j # p · Vs
  by (simp add: fresh_permute_left pinv fresh_finite_set_at_base)
show quote_all p (Vs - {j}) ⊢ All k (OrdP (Var k) IMP (All2 l (Var k) (?scheme(k)::= Var l)) IMP
?scheme))
  apply (rule All_I Imp_I)+
  using atoms atoms' j jpV pjV
  apply (auto simp: fresh_at_base fresh_finite_set_at_base j' elim!: fresh_quote_all_mem)
  apply (rule cut_same [where A = QuoteP (Var j) (Var j')])
  apply (blast intro: QuoteP_I)
  apply (rule cut_same)
  apply (rule cut1 [OF SeqQuoteP_lemma [of m Var j Var j' Var s Var k n sm sm' sn sn']], simp_all,
blast)
  apply (rule Imp_I Disj_EH Conj_EH)+
  — case 1, Var j EQ Zero
  apply (simp add: vquot_fm_def)
  apply (rule thin1)
  apply (rule Var_Eq_subst_Iff [THEN Iff_MP_same], simp)
  apply (simp add: substj)
  apply (rule Q_All2_Zero [THEN thin])
  using assms
  apply (simp add: quote_all_def, blast)
  — case 2, Var j EQ Eats (Var sm) (Var sn)
  apply (rule Imp_I Conj_EH Ex_EH)+
  using atoms apply (auto elim!: fresh_quote_all_mem)
  apply (rule cut_same [where A = QuoteP (Var sm) (Var sm')])
  apply (blast intro: QuoteP_I)
  apply (rule cut_same [where A = QuoteP (Var sn) (Var sn')])
  apply (blast intro: QuoteP_I)
  — Eats case. IH for sm
  apply (rule All2_E [where x=Var m, THEN rotate12], simp_all, blast)
  apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sm], simp)
  apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sm'], simp)
  apply (rule Imp_E, blast)
  — Setting up the subgoal
  apply (rule cut_same [where A = Pfp (ssubst [All2 i (Eats (Var sm) (Var sn)) α] V' V' F')])
  defer 1
  apply (rule rotate6)
  apply (simp add: vquot_fm_def)
  apply (rule Var_Eq_subst_Iff [THEN Iff_MP_same], force simp add: substj ss_noprimes j')
  apply (rule cut_same [where A = All2 i (Eats (Var sm) (Var sn)) α])
  apply (rule All2_cong [OF Hyp Iff_refl, THEN Iff_MP_same], blast)
  apply (force elim!: fresh_quote_all_mem
    simp add: fresh_at_base fresh_finite_set_at_base, blast)
  apply (rule All2_Eats_E, simp)
  apply (rule MP_same [THEN MP_same])
  apply (rule Q_All2_Eats [THEN thin])
  apply (force simp add: quote_all' eq)
  — Proving Pfp (ssubst [All2 i (Var sm) α] V' V' F')
  apply (force intro!: Imp_E [THEN rotate3] simp add: vquot_fm_def substj j' ss_noprimes)
  — Proving Pfp (ssubst [α(i::=Var sn)] V' V' F')
  apply (rule MP_same [OF subst_i_star [THEN thin]])
  apply (force simp add: quote_all' eq, blast)
done
qed

```

**hence**  $p1$ :  $insert (OrdP (Var k)) (quote\_all p (Vs-\{j\}))$   
 $\vdash (All j' (SeqQuoteP (Var j) (Var j') (Var s) (Var k) IMP$   
 $All2 i (Var j) \alpha IMP Pfp (ssubst [All2 i (Var j) \alpha] Vs Vs F))) (j::= Var j)$   
**by** (*metis All\_D*)  
**have**  $insert (OrdP (Var k)) (quote\_all p (Vs-\{j\}))$   
 $\vdash (SeqQuoteP (Var j) (Var j') (Var s) (Var k) IMP$   
 $All2 i (Var j) \alpha IMP Pfp (ssubst [All2 i (Var j) \alpha] Vs Vs F)) (j'::= Var j')$   
**apply** (*rule All\_D*)  
**using**  $p1$  *atoms by simp*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**using** *atoms*  
**by** *simp (metis SeqQuoteP\_imp\_OrdP Imp\_cut anti\_deduction)*  
**qed**

**lemma** (*in quote\_perm*) *quote\_all\_Mem\_imp\_All2*:  
**assumes**  $IH$ :  $insert (QuoteP (Var i) (Var i')) (quote\_all p Vs)$   
 $\vdash \alpha IMP Pfp (ssubst [\alpha](insert i Vs) (insert i Vs) Fi)$   
**and**  $supp (All2 i (Var j) \alpha) \subseteq atom ' Vs$   
**and**  $j$ :  $atom j \# (i, \alpha)$  **and**  $i$ :  $atom i \# p$  **and**  $i'$ :  $atom i' \# (i, p, \alpha)$   
**and**  $pi$ :  $pi = (atom i \rightleftharpoons atom i') + p$   
**and**  $Fi$ :  $Fi = make\_F (insert i Vs) pi$   
**shows**  $insert (All2 i (Var j) \alpha) (quote\_all p Vs) \vdash Pfp (ssubst [All2 i (Var j) \alpha] Vs Vs F)$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $sp$ :  $supp \alpha - \{atom i\} \subseteq atom ' Vs$  **and**  $jV$ :  $j \in Vs$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto simp: fresh\_def supp\_Pair*)  
**obtain**  $s$ :*name* **and**  $k$ :*name*  
**where**  $atoms$ :  $atom s \# (k, i, j, p \cdot j, \alpha, p)$   $atom k \# (i, j, p \cdot j, \alpha, p)$   
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**hence**  $ii$ :  $atom i \# (j, p \cdot j, s, k, p)$  **using**  $i j$   
**by** (*simp add: fresh\_Pair*) (*metis fresh\_at\_base(2) fresh\_perm fresh\_permute\_left pinv*)  
**have**  $jj$ :  $atom j \# (p \cdot j, s, k, \alpha)$  **using**  $atoms j$   
**by** (*auto simp: fresh\_Pair*) (*metis atom\_fresh\_perm jV*)  
**have**  $pj$ :  $atom (p \cdot j) \# (s, k, \alpha)$  **using**  $atoms ii sp jV$   
**by** (*simp add: fresh\_Pair*) (*auto simp: fresh\_def perm\_exits\_Vs dest!: subsetD*)  
**show** *?thesis*  
**apply** (*rule cut\_same [where A = QuoteP (Var j) (Var (p \cdot j))]*)  
**apply** (*force intro: jV Hyp simp add: quote\_all\_def*)  
**using** *atoms*  
**apply** (*auto simp: QuoteP.simps [of s \_ \_ k] elim!: fresh\_quote\_all\_mem*)  
**apply** (*rule MP\_same*)  
**apply** (*rule SeqQuoteP\_Mem\_imp\_All2 [OF IH sp jV refl pi Fi ii i' jj pj, THEN thin]*)  
**apply** (*auto simp: fresh\_at\_base\_permI quote\_all\_def intro!: fresh\_ssubst'*)  
**done**  
**qed**

## 9.6 The Derivability Condition, Theorem 9.1

**lemma** *SpecI*:  $H \vdash A IMP Ex i A$   
**by** (*metis Imp\_I Assume Ex\_I subst\_fm\_id*)

**lemma** *star*:  
**fixes**  $p$  :: *perm* **and**  $F$  :: *name*  $\Rightarrow$  *tm*  
**assumes**  $C$ :  $ss\_fm \alpha$   
**and**  $p$ :  $atom ' (p \cdot V) \#* V -p = p$   
**and**  $V$ :  $finite V supp \alpha \subseteq atom ' V$   
**and**  $F$ :  $F = make\_F V p$   
**shows**  $insert \alpha (quote\_all p V) \vdash Pfp (ssubst [\alpha] V V F)$

```

using C V p F
proof (nominal_induct avoiding: p arbitrary: V F rule: ss_fm.strong_induct)
  case (MemI i j) show ?case
  proof (cases i=j)
    case True thus ?thesis
      by auto
  next
  case False
  hence ij: atom i # j {i, j} ⊆ V using MemI
  by auto
  interpret qp: quote_perm p V F
  by unfold_locales (auto simp: image_iff F make_F_def p MemI)
  have insert (Var i IN Var j) (quote_all p V) ⊢ Pfp (Q_Mem (Var (p · i)) (Var (p · j)))
  apply (rule QuoteP_Mem_imp_QMem [of i j, THEN cut3])
  using ij apply (auto simp: quote_all_def qp.atom_fresh_perm intro: Hyp)
  apply (metis atom_eqvt fresh_Pair fresh_at_base(2) fresh_permute_iff qp.atom_fresh_perm)
  done
  thus ?thesis
  apply (simp add: vquot_fm_def)
  using MemI apply (auto simp: make_F_def)
  done
qed
next
case (DisjI A B)
  interpret qp: quote_perm p V F
  by unfold_locales (auto simp: image_iff DisjI)
  show ?case
  apply auto
  apply (rule_tac [2] qp.quote_all_Disj_I2_Pfp_ssubst)
  apply (rule qp.quote_all_Disj_I1_Pfp_ssubst)
  using DisjI by auto
next
case (ConjI A B)
  interpret qp: quote_perm p V F
  by unfold_locales (auto simp: image_iff ConjI)
  show ?case
  apply (rule qp.quote_all_Conj_I_Pfp_ssubst)
  using ConjI by (auto intro: thin1 thin2)
next
case (ExI A i)
  interpret qp: quote_perm p V F
  by unfold_locales (auto simp: image_iff ExI)
  obtain i'::name where i': atom i' # (i,p,A)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  define p' where p' = (atom i = atom i') + p
  define F' where F' = make_F (insert i V) p'
  have p'_apply [simp]: !!v. p' · v = (if v=i then i' else if v=i' then i else p · v)
  using ⟨atom i # p⟩ i'
  by (auto simp: p'_def fresh_Pair fresh_at_base_permI)
  (metis atom_eq_iff fresh_at_base_permI permute_eq_iff swap_at_base_simps(3))
  have p'V: p' · V = p · V
  by (metis i' p'_def permute_plus fresh_Pair qp.fresh_pVs swap_fresh_fresh ⟨atom i # p⟩)
  have i: i ∉ V i ∉ p · V atom i # V atom i # p · V atom i # p' · V using ExI
  by (auto simp: p'V fresh_finite_set_at_base notin_V)
  interpret qp': quote_perm p' insert i V F'
  by (auto simp: qp.qp_insert i' p'_def F'_def ⟨atom i # p⟩)
  { fix W t assume W: W ⊆ V i ∉ W i' ∉ W
  hence finite W by (metis ⟨finite V⟩ infinite_super)

```



```

hence  $ssubst\ t\ W\ F' = ssubst\ t\ W\ F$  using  $W$ 
  by induct (auto simp:  $qp.ssubst\_insert\_if\ qp'.ssubst\_insert\_if\ qp.F\_unfold\ qp'.F\_unfold$ )
}
hence  $ss\_simp$ :  $ssubst\ [Ex\ i\ A](insert\ i\ V)\ (insert\ i\ V)\ F' = ssubst\ [Ex\ i\ A]\ V\ V\ F$  using  $i$ 
  by (metis equalityE insertCI p'_apply qp'.perm_exits_Vs qp'.ssubst_vquot_Ex qp.Vs)
have  $qa\_p'$ :  $quote\_all\ p'\ V = quote\_all\ p\ V$  using  $i\ i'\ ExI.hyps(1)$ 
  by (auto simp:  $p'\_def\ quote\_all\_perm\_eq$ )
have  $ss$ : ( $quote\_all\ p'\ (insert\ i\ V)$ )
   $\vdash$   $PfP\ (ssubst\ [A](insert\ i\ V)\ (insert\ i\ V)\ F')\ IMP$ 
   $PfP\ (ssubst\ [Ex\ i\ A](insert\ i\ V)\ (insert\ i\ V)\ F')$ 
apply (rule qp'.quote_all_MonPon_PfP_ssubst [OF SpecI])
using  $ExI$  apply auto
done
hence  $insert\ A\ (quote\_all\ p'\ (insert\ i\ V))$ 
   $\vdash$   $PfP\ (ssubst\ [Ex\ i\ A](insert\ i\ V)\ (insert\ i\ V)\ F')$ 
apply (rule MP_thin)
apply (rule ExI(3) [of insert i V p' F'])
apply (metis <finite V> finite_insert)
using  $\langle supp\ (Ex\ i\ A)\ \subseteq\ \_ \rangle\ qp'.p\ qp'.pinv\ i'$ 
apply (auto simp:  $F'\_def\ fresh\_finite\_insert$ )
done
hence  $insert\ (QuoteP\ (Var\ i)\ (Var\ i'))\ (insert\ A\ (quote\_all\ p\ V))$ 
   $\vdash$   $PfP\ (ssubst\ [Ex\ i\ A]\ V\ V\ F)$ 
  by (auto simp:  $insert\_commute\ ss\_simp\ qa\_p'$ )
hence  $Exi'$ :  $insert\ (Ex\ i'\ (QuoteP\ (Var\ i)\ (Var\ i')))\ (insert\ A\ (quote\_all\ p\ V))$ 
   $\vdash$   $PfP\ (ssubst\ [Ex\ i\ A]\ V\ V\ F)$ 
  by (auto intro!:  $qp.fresh\_ssubst\_fm$ ) (auto simp:  $ExI\ i'\ fresh\_quote\_all\_mem$ )
have  $insert\ A\ (quote\_all\ p\ V)\ \vdash\ PfP\ (ssubst\ [Ex\ i\ A]\ V\ V\ F)$ 
  using  $i'$  by (auto intro:  $cut0\ [OF\ exists\_QuoteP\ Exi']$ )
thus  $insert\ (Ex\ i\ A)\ (quote\_all\ p\ V)\ \vdash\ PfP\ (ssubst\ [Ex\ i\ A]\ V\ V\ F)$ 
  apply (rule Ex_E, simp)
  apply (rule qp.fresh\_ssubst_fm) using  $i\ ExI$ 
  apply (auto simp:  $fresh\_quote\_all\_mem$ )
done
next
case ( $All2I\ A\ j\ i\ p\ V\ F$ )
interpret  $qp$ :  $quote\_perm\ p\ V\ F$ 
  by unfold_locales (auto simp:  $image\_iff\ All2I$ )
obtain  $i'::name$  where  $i'$ :  $atom\ i'\ \#\ (i,p,A)$ 
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
define  $p'$  where  $p' = (atom\ i = atom\ i') + p$ 
define  $F'$  where  $F' = make\_F\ (insert\ i\ V)\ p'$ 
interpret  $qp'$ :  $quote\_perm\ p'\ insert\ i\ V\ F'$ 
  using  $\langle atom\ i\ \#\ p \rangle\ i'$ 
  by (auto simp:  $qp.qp\_insert\ p'\_def\ F'\_def$ )
have  $p'\_apply\ [simp]$ :  $p' \cdot i = i'$ 
  using  $\langle atom\ i\ \#\ p \rangle$  by (auto simp:  $p'\_def\ fresh\_at\_base\_permI$ )
have  $qa\_p'$ :  $quote\_all\ p'\ V = quote\_all\ p\ V$  using  $i'\ All2I$ 
  by (auto simp:  $p'\_def\ quote\_all\_perm\_eq$ )
have  $insert\ A\ (quote\_all\ p'\ (insert\ i\ V))$ 
   $\vdash$   $PfP\ (ssubst\ [A](insert\ i\ V)\ (insert\ i\ V)\ F')$ 
apply (rule All2I.hyps)
using  $\langle supp\ (All2\ i\ \_)\ \subseteq\ \_ \rangle\ qp'.p\ qp'.pinv$ 
apply (auto simp:  $F'\_def\ fresh\_finite\_insert$ )
done
hence  $insert\ (QuoteP\ (Var\ i)\ (Var\ i'))\ (quote\_all\ p\ V)$ 
   $\vdash$   $A\ IMP\ PfP\ (ssubst\ [A](insert\ i\ V)\ (insert\ i\ V)\ (make\_F\ (insert\ i\ V)\ p'))$ 
  by (auto simp:  $insert\_commute\ qa\_p'\ F'\_def$ )

```

```

thus insert (All2 i (Var j) A) (quote_all p V) ⊢ Pfp (ssubst [All2 i (Var j) A] V V F)
using All2I i' qp.quote_all_Mem_imp_All2 by (simp add: p'_def)
qed

theorem Provability:
  assumes Sigma_fm α ground_fm α
  shows {α} ⊢ Pfp «α»
proof –
  obtain β where β: ss_fm β ground_fm β {} ⊢ α IFF β using assms
  by (auto simp: Sigma_fm_def ground_fm_aux_def)
  hence {β} ⊢ Pfp «β» using star [of β 0 {}]
  by (auto simp: ground_fm_aux_def fresh_star_def)
  then have {α} ⊢ Pfp «β» using β
  by (metis Iff_MP_left')
  moreover have {} ⊢ Pfp «β IMP α» using β
  by (metis Conj_E2 Iff_def proved_imp_proved_Pfp)
  ultimately show ?thesis
  by (metis Pfp_implies_ModPon_Pfp_quot thin0)
qed

end

```

## Chapter 10

# Uniqueness Results: Syntactic Relations are Functions

```
theory Functions
imports Coding_Predicates
begin
```

### 10.0.1 SeqStTermP

```
lemma not_IndP_VarP: {IndP x, VarP x}  $\vdash$  A
proof -
  obtain m::name where atom m  $\#$  (x,A)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (auto simp: fresh_Pair) (blast intro: ExFalso cut_same [OF VarP_cong [THEN Iff_MP_same]])
qed
```

It IS a pair, but not just any pair.

```
lemma IndP_HPairE: insert (IndP (HPair (HPair Zero (HPair Zero Zero)) x)) H  $\vdash$  A
proof -
  obtain m::name where atom m  $\#$  (x,A)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  hence { IndP (HPair (HPair Zero (HPair Zero Zero)) x) }  $\vdash$  A
  by (auto simp: IndP.simps [of m] HTuple_minus_1 intro: thin1)
  thus ?thesis
  by (metis Assume cut1)
qed
```

```
lemma atom_HPairE:
  assumes H  $\vdash$  x EQ HPair (HPair Zero (HPair Zero Zero)) y
  shows insert (IndP x OR x NEQ v) H  $\vdash$  A
proof -
  have { IndP x OR x NEQ v, x EQ HPair (HPair Zero (HPair Zero Zero)) y }  $\vdash$  A
  by (auto intro!: OrdNotEqP_OrdP_E IndP_HPairE
      intro: cut_same [OF IndP_cong [THEN Iff_MP_same]]
      cut_same [OF OrdP_cong [THEN Iff_MP_same]])
  thus ?thesis
  by (metis Assume assms rcut2)
qed
```

```
lemma SeqStTermP_lemma:
  assumes atom m  $\#$  (v,i,t,u,s,k,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom n  $\#$  (v,i,t,u,s,k,sm,sm',sn,sn')
  atom sm  $\#$  (v,i,t,u,s,k,sm',sn,sn') atom sm'  $\#$  (v,i,t,u,s,k,sn,sn')
```

```

    atom sn # (v,i,t,u,s,k,sn') atom sn' # (v,i,t,u,s,k)
shows { SeqStTermP v i t u s k }
  ⊢ ((t EQ v AND u EQ i) OR
    ((IndP t OR t NEQ v) AND u EQ t)) OR
    Ex m (Ex n (Ex sm (Ex sm' (Ex sn (Ex sn' (Var m IN k AND Var n IN k AND
      SeqStTermP v i (Var sm) (Var sm') s (Var m) AND
      SeqStTermP v i (Var sn) (Var sn') s (Var n) AND
      t EQ Q_Eats (Var sm) (Var sn) AND
      u EQ Q_Eats (Var sm') (Var sn'))))))))
proof –
obtain l::name and sl::name and sl'::name
  where atom l # (v,i,t,u,s,k,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom sl # (v,i,t,u,s,k,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom sl' # (v,i,t,u,s,k,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis using assms
apply (simp add: SeqStTermP.simps [of l s k v i sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn'])
apply (rule Conj_EH Ex_EH All2_SUCC_E [THEN rotate2] | simp)+
apply (rule cut_same [where A = HPair t u EQ HPair (Var sl) (Var sl')])
apply (metis Assume AssumeH(4) LstSeqP_EQ)
apply clarify
apply (rule Disj_EH)
apply (rule Disj_I1)
apply (rule anti_deduction)
apply (rule Var_Eq_subst_Iff [THEN Sym_L, THEN Iff_MP_same])
apply (rule Sym_L [THEN rotate2])
apply (rule Var_Eq_subst_Iff [THEN Iff_MP_same], force)
  – now the quantified case
  – auto could be used but is VERY SLOW
apply (rule Ex_EH Conj_EH)+
apply simp_all
apply (rule Disj_I2)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var m], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var n], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sm], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sm'], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sn], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sn'], simp)
apply (simp_all add: SeqStTermP.simps [of l s _ v i sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn'])
apply ((rule Conj_I)+, blast intro: LstSeqP_Mem)+
  – first SeqStTermP subgoal
apply (rule All2_Subset [OF Hyp], blast)
apply (blast intro!: SUCC_Subset_Ord LstSeqP_OrdP, blast, simp)
  – next SeqStTermP subgoal
apply ((rule Conj_I)+, blast intro: LstSeqP_Mem)+
apply (rule All2_Subset [OF Hyp], blast)
apply (blast intro!: SUCC_Subset_Ord LstSeqP_OrdP, blast, simp)
  – finally, the equality pair
apply (blast intro: Trans)
done
qed

lemma SeqStTermP_unique: {SeqStTermP v a t u s k k, SeqStTermP v a t u' s' k k'} ⊢ u' EQ u
proof –
obtain i::name and j::name and j'::name and k::name and k'::name and l::name
  and m::name and n::name and sm::name and sn::name and sm'::name and sn'::name
  and m2::name and n2::name and sm2::name and sn2::name and sm2'::name and sn2'::name

```

```

where atoms: atom i # (s,s',v,a,t,u,u')  atom j # (s,s',v,a,t,i,t,u,u')
            atom j' # (s,s',v,a,t,i,j,t,u,u')
            atom k # (s,s',v,a,t,u,u',kk',i,j,j')  atom k' # (s,s',v,a,t,u,u',k,i,j,j')
            atom l # (s,s',v,a,t,i,j,j',k,k')
            atom m # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l)  atom n # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m)
            atom sm # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n)  atom sn # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm)
            atom sm' # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn)  atom sn' # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm')
            atom m2 # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn')  atom n2 # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn',m2)
            atom sm2 # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn',m2,n2)  atom sn2 # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn',m2,n2,sn2)
            atom sm2' # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn',m2,n2,sm2,sn2)  atom sn2' #
(s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn',m2,n2,sm2,sn2,sm2')
by (metis obtain_fresh)
have { OrdP (Var k), VarP v }
      ⊢ All i (All j (All j' (All k' (SeqStTermP v a (Var i) (Var j) s (Var k)
        IMP (SeqStTermP v a (Var i) (Var j') s' (Var k') IMP Var j' EQ Var j))))))
apply (rule OrdIndH [where j=l])
using atoms apply auto
apply (rule Swap)
apply (rule cut_same)
apply (rule cut1 [OF SeqStTermP_lemma [of m v a Var i Var j s Var k n sm sm' sn sn']], simp_all,
blast)
apply (rule cut_same)
apply (rule cut1 [OF SeqStTermP_lemma [of m2 v a Var i Var j' s' Var k' n2 sm2 sm2' sn2 sn2']],
simp_all, blast)
apply (rule Disj_EH Conj_EH)+
— case 1, both sides equal "v"
apply (blast intro: Trans Sym)
— case 2, Var i EQ v and also IndP (Var i) OR Var i NEQ v
apply (rule Conj_EH Disj_EH)+
apply (blast intro: IndP_cong [THEN Iff_MP_same] not_IndP_VarP [THEN cut2])
apply (metis Assume OrdNotEqP_E)
— case 3, both a variable and a pair
apply (rule Ex_EH Conj_EH)+
apply simp_all
apply (rule cut_same [where A = VarP (Q_Eats (Var sm) (Var sn))])
apply (blast intro: Trans Sym VarP_cong [where x=v, THEN Iff_MP_same] Hyp, blast)
— towards remaining cases
apply (rule Disj_EH Ex_EH)+
— case 4, Var i EQ v and also IndP (Var i) OR Var i NEQ v
apply (blast intro: IndP_cong [THEN Iff_MP_same] not_IndP_VarP [THEN cut2] OrdNotEqP_E)
— case 5, Var i EQ v for both
apply (blast intro: Trans Sym)
— case 6, both an atom and a pair
apply (rule Ex_EH Conj_EH)+
apply simp_all
apply (rule atom_HPairE)
apply (simp add: HTuple.simps)
apply (blast intro: Trans)
— towards remaining cases
apply (rule Conj_EH Disj_EH Ex_EH)+
apply simp_all
— case 7, both an atom and a pair
apply (rule cut_same [where A = VarP (Q_Eats (Var sm2) (Var sn2))])
apply (blast intro: Trans Sym VarP_cong [where x=v, THEN Iff_MP_same] Hyp, blast)
— case 8, both an atom and a pair
apply (rule Ex_EH Conj_EH)+
apply simp_all
apply (rule atom_HPairE)

```

```

apply (simp add: HTuple.simps)
apply (blast intro: Trans)
— case 9, two Eats terms
apply (rule Ex_EH Disj_EH Conj_EH)+
apply simp_all
apply (rule All_E' [OF Hyp, where x=Var m], blast)
apply (rule All_E' [OF Hyp, where x=Var n], blast, simp)
apply (rule Disj_EH, blast intro: thin1 ContraProve)+
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sm], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sm'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sm2'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var m2], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sn, THEN rotate2], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sn'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sn2'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var n2], simp)
apply (rule cut_same [where A = Q_Eats (Var sm) (Var sn) EQ Q_Eats (Var sm2) (Var sn2)])
apply (blast intro: Sym Trans, clarify)
apply (rule cut_same [where A = SeqStTermP v a (Var sn) (Var sn2') s' (Var n2)])
apply (blast intro: Hyp SeqStTermP_cong [OF Hyp Refl Refl, THEN Iff_MP2_same])
apply (rule cut_same [where A = SeqStTermP v a (Var sm) (Var sm2') s' (Var m2)])
apply (blast intro: Hyp SeqStTermP_cong [OF Hyp Refl Refl, THEN Iff_MP2_same])
apply (rule Disj_EH, blast intro: thin1 ContraProve)+
apply (blast intro: HPair_cong Trans [OF Hyp Sym])
done
hence p1: {OrdP (Var k), VarP v}
  ⊢ (All j (All j' (All k' (SeqStTermP v a (Var i) (Var j) s (Var k)
    IMP (SeqStTermP v a (Var i) (Var j') s' (Var k') IMP Var j' EQ Var j))))(i::=t)
  by (metis All_D)
have p2: {OrdP (Var k), VarP v}
  ⊢ (All j' (All k' (SeqStTermP v a t (Var j) s (Var k)
    IMP (SeqStTermP v a t (Var j') s' (Var k') IMP Var j' EQ Var j))))(j::=u)
  apply (rule All_D)
  using atoms p1 by simp
have p3: {OrdP (Var k), VarP v}
  ⊢ (All k' (SeqStTermP v a t u s (Var k) IMP (SeqStTermP v a t (Var j') s' (Var k') IMP Var
j' EQ u)))(j::=u')
  apply (rule All_D)
  using atoms p2 by simp
have p4: {OrdP (Var k), VarP v}
  ⊢ (SeqStTermP v a t u s (Var k) IMP (SeqStTermP v a t u' s' (Var k') IMP u' EQ u))(k'::=kk')
  apply (rule All_D)
  using atoms p3 by simp
hence {SeqStTermP v a t u s (Var k), VarP v} ⊢ SeqStTermP v a t u s (Var k) IMP (SeqStTermP v a
t u' s' kk' IMP u' EQ u)
  using atoms apply simp
  by (metis SeqStTermP_imp_OrdP rcut1)
hence {VarP v} ⊢ ((SeqStTermP v a t u s (Var k) IMP (SeqStTermP v a t u' s' kk' IMP u' EQ u))
by (metis Assume MP_same Imp_I)
hence {VarP v} ⊢ ((SeqStTermP v a t u s (Var k) IMP (SeqStTermP v a t u' s' kk' IMP u' EQ
u)))(k::=kk)
  using atoms by (force intro!: Subst)
hence {VarP v} ⊢ SeqStTermP v a t u s kk IMP (SeqStTermP v a t u' s' kk' IMP u' EQ u)
  using atoms by simp
hence {SeqStTermP v a t u s kk} ⊢ SeqStTermP v a t u s kk IMP (SeqStTermP v a t u' s' kk' IMP u'
EQ u)
  by (metis SeqStTermP_imp_VarP rcut1)
thus ?thesis

```

by (metis Assume AssumeH(2) MP\_same rcut1)  
qed

**theorem** *SubstTermP\_unique*:  $\{SubstTermP\ v\ tm\ t\ u, SubstTermP\ v\ tm\ t\ u'\} \vdash u' EQ\ u$   
**proof** –

**obtain**  $s::name$  **and**  $s'::name$  **and**  $k::name$  **and**  $k'::name$   
**where**  $atom\ s\ \# (v,tm,t,u,u',k,k')$   $atom\ s'\ \# (v,tm,t,u,u',k,k',s)$   
 $atom\ k\ \# (v,tm,t,u,u')$   $atom\ k'\ \# (v,tm,t,u,u',k)$   
**by** (metis obtain\_fresh)  
**thus** ?thesis  
**by** (auto simp: SubstTermP.simps [of s v tm t u k] SubstTermP.simps [of s' v tm t u' k'])  
(metis SeqStTermP\_unique rotate3 thin1)

qed

### 10.0.2 SubstAtomicP

**lemma** *SubstTermP\_eq*:

$\llbracket H \vdash SubstTermP\ v\ tm\ x\ z; insert\ (SubstTermP\ v\ tm\ y\ z)\ H \vdash A \rrbracket \implies insert\ (x\ EQ\ y)\ H \vdash A$   
**by** (metis Assume rotate2 Iff\_E1 cut\_same thin1 SubstTermP\_cong [OF Refl Refl \_ Refl])

**lemma** *SubstAtomicP\_unique*:  $\{SubstAtomicP\ v\ tm\ x\ y, SubstAtomicP\ v\ tm\ x\ y'\} \vdash y' EQ\ y$   
**proof** –

**obtain**  $t::name$  **and**  $ts::name$  **and**  $u::name$  **and**  $us::name$   
**and**  $t'::name$  **and**  $ts'::name$  **and**  $u'::name$  **and**  $us'::name$   
**where**  $atom\ t\ \# (v,tm,x,y,y',ts,u,us)$   $atom\ ts\ \# (v,tm,x,y,y',u,us)$   
 $atom\ u\ \# (v,tm,x,y,y',us)$   $atom\ us\ \# (v,tm,x,y,y')$   
 $atom\ t'\ \# (v,tm,x,y,y',t,ts,u,us,ts',u',us')$   $atom\ ts'\ \# (v,tm,x,y,y',t,ts,u,us,u',us')$   
 $atom\ u'\ \# (v,tm,x,y,y',t,ts,u,us,us')$   $atom\ us'\ \# (v,tm,x,y,y',t,ts,u,us)$   
**by** (metis obtain\_fresh)  
**thus** ?thesis  
**apply** (simp add: SubstAtomicP.simps [of t v tm x y ts u us]  
SubstAtomicP.simps [of t' v tm x y' ts' u' us'])  
**apply** (rule Ex\_EH Disj\_EH Conj\_EH)+  
**apply** simp\_all  
**apply** (rule Eq\_Trans\_E [OF Hyp], auto simp: HTS)  
**apply** (rule SubstTermP\_eq [THEN thin1], blast)  
**apply** (rule SubstTermP\_eq [THEN rotate2], blast)  
**apply** (rule Trans [OF Hyp Sym], blast)  
**apply** (rule Trans [OF Hyp], blast)  
**apply** (metis Assume AssumeH(8) HPair\_cong Refl cut2 [OF SubstTermP\_unique] thin1)  
**apply** (rule Eq\_Trans\_E [OF Hyp], blast, force simp add: HTS)  
**apply** (rule Eq\_Trans\_E [OF Hyp], blast, force simp add: HTS)  
**apply** (rule Eq\_Trans\_E [OF Hyp], auto simp: HTS)  
**apply** (rule SubstTermP\_eq [THEN thin1], blast)  
**apply** (rule SubstTermP\_eq [THEN rotate2], blast)  
**apply** (rule Trans [OF Hyp Sym], blast)  
**apply** (rule Trans [OF Hyp], blast)  
**apply** (metis Assume AssumeH(8) HPair\_cong Refl cut2 [OF SubstTermP\_unique] thin1)  
**done**

qed

### 10.0.3 SeqSubstFormP

**lemma** *SeqSubstFormP\_lemma*:

**assumes**  $atom\ m\ \# (v,u,x,y,s,k,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   $atom\ n\ \# (v,u,x,y,s,k,sm,sm',sn,sn')$   
 $atom\ sm\ \# (v,u,x,y,s,k,sm',sn,sn')$   $atom\ sm'\ \# (v,u,x,y,s,k,sn,sn')$   
 $atom\ sn\ \# (v,u,x,y,s,k,sn')$   $atom\ sn'\ \# (v,u,x,y,s,k)$   
**shows**  $\{SeqSubstFormP\ v\ u\ x\ y\ s\ k\}$

```

  ⊢ SubstAtomicP v u x y OR
    Ex m (Ex n (Ex sm (Ex sm' (Ex sn (Ex sn' (Var m IN k AND Var n IN k AND
      SeqSubstFormP v u (Var sm) (Var sm') s (Var m) AND
      SeqSubstFormP v u (Var sn) (Var sn') s (Var n) AND
      (((x EQ Q_Disj (Var sm) (Var sn) AND y EQ Q_Disj (Var sm') (Var sn')) OR
      (x EQ Q_Neg (Var sm) AND y EQ Q_Neg (Var sm')) OR
      (x EQ Q_Ex (Var sm) AND y EQ Q_Ex (Var sm')))))))))))
proof –
  obtain l::name and sl::name and sl'::name
  where atom l # (v,u,x,y,s,k,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom sl # (v,u,x,y,s,k,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom sl' # (v,u,x,y,s,k,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis using assms
  apply (simp add: SeqSubstFormP.simps [of l s k v u sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn'])
  apply (rule Conj_EH Ex_EH All2_SUCC_E [THEN rotate2] | simp)+
  apply (rule cut_same [where A = HPair x y EQ HPair (Var sl) (Var sl')])
  apply (metis Assume AssumeH(4) LstSeqP_EQ)
  apply clarify
  apply (rule Disj_EH)
  apply (blast intro: Disj_I1 SubstAtomicP_cong [THEN Iff_MP2_same])
  — now the quantified cases
  apply (rule Ex_EH Conj_EH)+
  apply simp_all
  apply (rule Disj_I2)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var m], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var n], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sm], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sm'], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sn], simp)
  apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sn'], simp)
  apply (simp_all add: SeqSubstFormP.simps [of l s _ v u sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn'])
  apply ((rule Conj_I)+, blast intro: LstSeqP_Mem)+
  — first SeqSubstFormP subgoal
  apply (rule All2_Subset [OF Hyp], blast)
  apply (blast intro!: SUCC_Subset_Ord LstSeqP_OrdP, blast, simp)
  — next SeqSubstFormP subgoal
  apply ((rule Conj_I)+, blast intro: LstSeqP_Mem)+
  apply (rule All2_Subset [OF Hyp], blast)
  apply (blast intro!: SUCC_Subset_Ord LstSeqP_OrdP, blast, simp)
  — finally, the equality pairs
  apply (rule anti_deduction [THEN thin1])
  apply (rule Sym_L [THEN rotate4])
  apply (rule Var_Eq_subst_Iff [THEN Iff_MP_same])
  apply (rule Sym_L [THEN rotate5])
  apply (rule Var_Eq_subst_Iff [THEN Iff_MP_same], force)
  done
qed

lemma
  shows Neg_SubstAtomicP_Fls: {y EQ Q_Neg z, SubstAtomicP v tm y y'} ⊢ Fls (is ?thesis1)
  and Disj_SubstAtomicP_Fls: {y EQ Q_Disj z w, SubstAtomicP v tm y y'} ⊢ Fls (is ?thesis2)
  and Ex_SubstAtomicP_Fls: {y EQ Q_Ex z, SubstAtomicP v tm y y'} ⊢ Fls (is ?thesis3)
proof –
  obtain t::name and u::name and t'::name and u'::name
  where atom t # (z,w,v,tm,y,y',t',u,u') atom t' # (z,w,v,tm,y,y',u,u')
    atom u # (z,w,v,tm,y,y',u') atom u' # (z,w,v,tm,y,y')
  by (metis obtain_fresh)

```



**thus** *?thesis1 ?thesis2 ?thesis3*  
**by** (*auto simp: SubstAtomicP.simps [of t v tm y y' t' u u'] HTS intro: Eq\_Trans\_E [OF Hyp]*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *SeqSubstFormP\_eq*:  
 $\llbracket H \vdash \text{SeqSubstFormP } v \text{ tm } x \text{ z } s \text{ k}; \text{ insert } (\text{SeqSubstFormP } v \text{ tm } y \text{ z } s \text{ k}) H \vdash A \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{insert } (x \text{ EQ } y) H \vdash A$   
**apply** (*rule cut\_same [OF SeqSubstFormP\_cong [OF Assume Refl Refl Refl, THEN Iff\_MP\_same]*)  
**apply** (*auto simp: insert\_commute intro: thin1*)  
**done**

**lemma** *SeqSubstFormP\_unique*:  $\{\text{SeqSubstFormP } v \text{ a } x \text{ y } s \text{ k}, \text{SeqSubstFormP } v \text{ a } x \text{ y' } s' \text{ k}'\} \vdash y' \text{ EQ } y$   
**proof** –

**obtain** *i::name and j::name and j'::name and k::name and k'::name and l::name*  
**and** *m::name and n::name and sm::name and sn::name and sm'::name and sn'::name*  
**and** *m2::name and n2::name and sm2::name and sn2::name and sm2'::name and sn2'::name*  
**where** *atoms: atom i # (s,s',v,a,x,y,y') atom j # (s,s',v,a,x,i,x,y,y')*  
*atom j' # (s,s',v,a,i,j,x,y,y')*  
*atom k # (s,s',v,a,x,y,y',kk',i,j,j') atom k' # (s,s',v,a,x,y,y',k,i,j,j')*  
*atom l # (s,s',v,a,x,i,j,j',k,k')*  
*atom m # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l) atom n # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m)*  
*atom sm # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n) atom sn # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm)*  
*atom sm' # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn) atom sn' # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm')*  
*atom m2 # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn') atom n2 # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn',m2)*  
*atom sm2 # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn',m2,n2) atom sn2 # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn',m2,n2,sn2)*  
*atom sm2' # (s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn',m2,n2,sm2,sn2) atom sn2' #*  
*(s,s',v,a,i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn',m2,n2,sm2,sn2,sm2')*  
**by** (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
**have** { *OrdP (Var k)* }  
 $\vdash \text{All } i \text{ (All } j \text{ (All } j' \text{ (All } k' \text{ (SeqSubstFormP } v \text{ a (Var } i \text{) (Var } j \text{) } s \text{ (Var } k \text{) IMP (SeqSubstFormP } v \text{ a (Var } i \text{) (Var } j') \text{ } s' \text{ (Var } k') \text{ IMP Var } j' \text{ EQ Var } j))))))$   
**apply** (*rule OrdIndH [where j=l]*)  
**using** *atoms apply auto*  
**apply** (*rule Swap*)  
**apply** (*rule cut\_same*)  
**apply** (*rule cut1 [OF SeqSubstFormP\_lemma [of m v a Var i Var j s Var k n sm sm' sn sn'], simp\_all, blast]*)  
**apply** (*rule cut\_same*)  
**apply** (*rule cut1 [OF SeqSubstFormP\_lemma [of m2 v a Var i Var j' s' Var k' n2 sm2 sm2' sn2 sn2'], simp\_all, blast]*)  
**apply** (*rule Disj\_EH Conj\_EH*) +  
— case 1, both sides are atomic  
**apply** (*blast intro: cut2 [OF SubstAtomicP\_unique]*)  
— case 2, atomic and also not  
**apply** (*rule Ex\_EH Conj\_EH Disj\_EH*) +  
**apply** *simp\_all*  
**apply** (*metis Assume AssumeH(7) Disj\_I1 Neg\_I anti\_deduction cut2 [OF Disj\_SubstAtomicP\_Fls]*)  
**apply** (*rule Conj\_EH Disj\_EH*) +  
**apply** (*metis Assume AssumeH(7) Disj\_I1 Neg\_I anti\_deduction cut2 [OF Neg\_SubstAtomicP\_Fls]*)  
**apply** (*rule Conj\_EH*) +  
**apply** (*metis Assume AssumeH(7) Disj\_I1 Neg\_I anti\_deduction cut2 [OF Ex\_SubstAtomicP\_Fls]*)  
— towards remaining cases  
**apply** (*rule Conj\_EH Disj\_EH Ex\_EH*) +  
**apply** *simp\_all*  
**apply** (*metis Assume AssumeH(7) Disj\_I1 Neg\_I anti\_deduction cut2 [OF Disj\_SubstAtomicP\_Fls]*)  
**apply** (*rule Conj\_EH Disj\_EH*) +  
**apply** (*metis Assume AssumeH(7) Disj\_I1 Neg\_I anti\_deduction cut2 [OF Neg\_SubstAtomicP\_Fls]*)  
**apply** (*rule Conj\_EH*) +

```

apply (metis Assume AssumeH(7) Disj_I1 Neg_I anti_deduction cut2 [OF Ex_SubstAtomicP_Fls])
— towards remaining cases
apply (rule Conj_EH Disj_EH Ex_EH)+
apply simp_all
— case two Disj terms
apply (rule All_E' [OF Hyp, where x=Var m], blast)
apply (rule All_E' [OF Hyp, where x=Var n], blast, simp)
apply (rule Disj_EH, blast intro: thin1 ContraProve)+
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sm], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sm'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sm2'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var m2], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sn, THEN rotate2], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sn'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sn2'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var n2], simp)
apply (rule rotate3)
apply (rule Eq_Trans_E [OF Hyp], blast)
apply (clarsimp simp add: HTS)
apply (rule thin1)
apply (rule Disj_EH [OF ContraProve], blast intro: thin1 SeqSubstFormP_eq)+
apply (blast intro: HPair_cong Trans [OF Hyp Sym])
— towards remaining cases
apply (rule Conj_EH Disj_EH)+
— Negation = Disjunction?
apply (rule Eq_Trans_E [OF Hyp], blast, force simp add: HTS)
— Existential = Disjunction?
apply (rule Conj_EH)
apply (rule Eq_Trans_E [OF Hyp], blast, force simp add: HTS)
— towards remaining cases
apply (rule Conj_EH Disj_EH Ex_EH)+
apply simp_all
— Disjunction = Negation?
apply (rule Eq_Trans_E [OF Hyp], blast, force simp add: HTS)
apply (rule Conj_EH Disj_EH)+
— case two Neg terms
apply (rule Eq_Trans_E [OF Hyp], blast, clarify)
apply (rule thin1)
apply (rule All_E' [OF Hyp, where x=Var m], blast, simp)
apply (rule Disj_EH, blast intro: thin1 ContraProve)+
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sm], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sm'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var sm2'], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where x=Var m2], simp)
apply (rule Disj_EH [OF ContraProve], blast intro: SeqSubstFormP_eq Sym_L)+
apply (blast intro: HPair_cong Sym Trans [OF Hyp])
— Existential = Negation?
apply (rule Conj_EH)+
apply (rule Eq_Trans_E [OF Hyp], blast, force simp add: HTS)
— towards remaining cases
apply (rule Conj_EH Disj_EH Ex_EH)+
apply simp_all
— Disjunction = Existential
apply (rule Eq_Trans_E [OF Hyp], blast, force simp add: HTS)
apply (rule Conj_EH Disj_EH Ex_EH)+
— Negation = Existential
apply (rule Eq_Trans_E [OF Hyp], blast, force simp add: HTS)
— case two Ex terms

```

```

apply (rule Conj_EH)+
apply (rule Eq_Trans_E [OF Hyp], blast, clarify)
apply (rule thin1)
apply (rule All_E' [OF Hyp, where  $x = \text{Var } m$ ], blast, simp)
apply (rule Disj_EH, blast intro: thin1 ContraProve)+
apply (rule All_E [where  $x = \text{Var } sm$ ], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where  $x = \text{Var } sm^1$ ], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where  $x = \text{Var } sm2^1$ ], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where  $x = \text{Var } m2$ ], simp)
apply (rule Disj_EH [OF ContraProve], blast intro: SeqSubstFormP_eq Sym_L)+
apply (blast intro: HPair_cong Sym Trans [OF Hyp])
done
hence  $p1: \{ \text{OrdP } (\text{Var } k) \}$ 
   $\vdash ( \text{All } j ( \text{All } j' ( \text{All } k' ( \text{SeqSubstFormP } v a (\text{Var } i) (\text{Var } j) s (\text{Var } k)$ 
     $\text{IMP } ( \text{SeqSubstFormP } v a (\text{Var } i) (\text{Var } j') s' (\text{Var } k') \text{IMP } \text{Var } j' \text{EQ } \text{Var } j) ) ) ) ) (i ::= x)$ 
  by (metis All_D)
have  $p2: \{ \text{OrdP } (\text{Var } k) \}$ 
   $\vdash ( \text{All } j' ( \text{All } k' ( \text{SeqSubstFormP } v a x (\text{Var } j) s (\text{Var } k)$ 
     $\text{IMP } ( \text{SeqSubstFormP } v a x (\text{Var } j') s' (\text{Var } k') \text{IMP } \text{Var } j' \text{EQ } \text{Var } j) ) ) ) (j ::= y)$ 
  apply (rule All_D)
  using atoms p1 by simp
have  $p3: \{ \text{OrdP } (\text{Var } k) \}$ 
   $\vdash ( \text{All } k' ( \text{SeqSubstFormP } v a x y s (\text{Var } k)$ 
     $\text{IMP } ( \text{SeqSubstFormP } v a x (\text{Var } j') s' (\text{Var } k') \text{IMP } \text{Var } j' \text{EQ } y) ) ) (j' ::= y')$ 
  apply (rule All_D)
  using atoms p2 by simp
have  $p4: \{ \text{OrdP } (\text{Var } k) \}$ 
   $\vdash ( \text{SeqSubstFormP } v a x y s (\text{Var } k) \text{IMP } ( \text{SeqSubstFormP } v a x y' s' (\text{Var } k') \text{IMP } y' \text{EQ}$ 
 $y) ) (k' ::= kk')$ 
  apply (rule All_D)
  using atoms p3 by simp
hence  $\{ \text{OrdP } (\text{Var } k) \} \vdash \text{SeqSubstFormP } v a x y s (\text{Var } k) \text{IMP } ( \text{SeqSubstFormP } v a x y' s' kk' \text{IMP}$ 
 $y' \text{EQ } y)$ 
  using atoms by simp
hence  $\{ \text{SeqSubstFormP } v a x y s (\text{Var } k) \}$ 
   $\vdash \text{SeqSubstFormP } v a x y s (\text{Var } k) \text{IMP } ( \text{SeqSubstFormP } v a x y' s' kk' \text{IMP } y' \text{EQ } y)$ 
  by (metis SeqSubstFormP_imp_OrdP rcut1)
hence  $\{ \} \vdash \text{SeqSubstFormP } v a x y s (\text{Var } k) \text{IMP } ( \text{SeqSubstFormP } v a x y' s' kk' \text{IMP } y' \text{EQ } y)$ 
  by (metis Assume Disj_Neg_2 Disj_commute anti_deduction Imp_I)
hence  $\{ \} \vdash ( ( \text{SeqSubstFormP } v a x y s (\text{Var } k) \text{IMP } ( \text{SeqSubstFormP } v a x y' s' kk' \text{IMP } y' \text{EQ}$ 
 $y) ) ) (k ::= kk)$ 
  using atoms by (force intro!: Subst)
thus ?thesis
  using atoms by simp (metis DisjAssoc2 Disj_commute anti_deduction)
qed

```

#### 10.0.4 *SubstFormP*

**theorem** *SubstFormP\_unique*:  $\{ \text{SubstFormP } v \text{tm } x \ y, \text{SubstFormP } v \text{tm } x \ y' \} \vdash y' \text{EQ } y$

**proof** –

```

obtain  $s :: \text{name}$  and  $s' :: \text{name}$  and  $k :: \text{name}$  and  $k' :: \text{name}$ 
  where  $\text{atom } s \# (v, \text{tm}, x, y, y', k, k')$   $\text{atom } s' \# (v, \text{tm}, x, y, y', k, k', s)$ 
   $\text{atom } k \# (v, \text{tm}, x, y, y')$   $\text{atom } k' \# (v, \text{tm}, x, y, y', k)$ 
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
  by (force simp: SubstFormP.simps [of s v tm x y k] SubstFormP.simps [of s' v tm x y' k']
    SeqSubstFormP_unique rotate3 thin1)

```

**qed**

end

# Chapter 11

## Section 6 Material and Gödel's First Incompleteness Theorem

```
theory Goedel_I
imports Pf_Predicates Functions II_Prelims
begin
```

### 11.1 The Function W and Lemma 6.1

#### 11.1.1 Predicate form, defined on sequences

```
nominal_function SeqWRP :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm  $\Rightarrow$  fm
  where  $\llbracket$ atom l  $\#$  (s,k,sl); atom sl  $\#$  (s) $\rrbracket \Longrightarrow$ 
    SeqWRP s k y = LstSeqP s k y AND
      HPair Zero Zero IN s AND
      All2 l k (Ex sl (HPair (Var l) (Var sl) IN s AND
        HPair (SUCC (Var l)) (Q_Succ (Var sl)) IN s))
  by (auto simp: eqvt_def SeqWRP_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)
```

```
nominal_termination (eqvt)
  by lexicographic_order
```

lemma

```
shows SeqWRP_fresh_iff [simp]: a  $\#$  SeqWRP s k y  $\longleftrightarrow$  a  $\#$  s  $\wedge$  a  $\#$  k  $\wedge$  a  $\#$  y (is ?thesis1)
  and SeqWRP_sf [iff]: Sigma_fm (SeqWRP s k y) (is ?thsf)
  and SeqWRP_imp_OrdP: {SeqWRP s k t}  $\vdash$  OrdP k (is ?thOrd)
  and SeqWRP_LstSeqP: {SeqWRP s k t}  $\vdash$  LstSeqP s k t (is ?thlstseq)
```

proof -

```
  obtain l::name and sl::name where atom l  $\#$  (s,k,sl) atom sl  $\#$  (s)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis1 ?thsf ?thOrd ?thlstseq
  by (auto intro: LstSeqP_OrdP[THEN cut1])
```

qed

lemma SeqWRP\_subst [simp]:

```
(SeqWRP s k y)(i::=t) = SeqWRP (subst i t s) (subst i t k) (subst i t y)
```

proof -

```
  obtain l::name and sl::name
  where atom l  $\#$  (s,k,sl,t,i) atom sl  $\#$  (s,k,t,i)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (auto simp: SeqWRP_simps [where l=l and sl=sl])
```

qed

**lemma** *SeqWRP\_cong*:  
 assumes  $H \vdash s \text{ EQ } s'$  and  $H \vdash k \text{ EQ } k'$  and  $H \vdash y \text{ EQ } y'$   
 shows  $H \vdash \text{SeqWRP } s \ k \ y \text{ IFF } \text{SeqWRP } s' \ k' \ y'$   
 by (rule *P3\_cong* [*OF \_ assms*], *auto*)

**declare** *SeqWRP.simps* [*simp del*]

### 11.1.2 Predicate form of W

**nominal\_function** *WRP* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$   
 where  $\llbracket \text{atom } s \ \sharp \ (x,y) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
  $\text{WRP } x \ y = \text{Ex } s \ (\text{SeqWRP } (\text{Var } s) \ x \ y)$   
 by (*auto simp: eqvt\_def WRP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh*) (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)  
 by *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma**  
 shows *WRP\_fresh\_iff* [*simp*]:  $a \ \sharp \ \text{WRP } x \ y \longleftrightarrow a \ \sharp \ x \wedge a \ \sharp \ y$  (*is ?thesis1*)  
 and *sigma\_fm\_WRP* [*simp*]:  $\text{Sigma\_fm } (\text{WRP } x \ y)$  (*is ?thsf*)  
**proof** –  
 obtain *s::name* where  $\text{atom } s \ \sharp \ (x,y)$   
 by (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
 thus *?thesis1* *?thsf*  
 by *auto*  
qed

**lemma** *WRP\_subst* [*simp*]:  $(\text{WRP } x \ y)(i::=t) = \text{WRP } (\text{subst } i \ t \ x) \ (\text{subst } i \ t \ y)$   
**proof** –  
 obtain *s::name* where  $\text{atom } s \ \sharp \ (x,y,t,i)$   
 by (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
 thus *?thesis*  
 by (*auto simp: WRP.simps* [*of s*])  
qed

**lemma** *WRP\_cong*:  $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t' \Longrightarrow H \vdash u \text{ EQ } u' \Longrightarrow H \vdash \text{WRP } t \ u \text{ IFF } \text{WRP } t' \ u'$   
 by (rule *P2\_cong*) *auto*

**declare** *WRP.simps* [*simp del*]

**lemma** *ground\_WRP* [*simp*]:  $\text{ground\_fm } (\text{WRP } x \ y) \longleftrightarrow \text{ground } x \wedge \text{ground } y$   
 by (*auto simp: ground\_aux\_def ground\_fm\_aux\_def supp\_conv\_fresh*)

**lemma** *SeqWRP\_Zero*:  $\{\} \vdash \text{SyntaxN.Ex } s \ (\text{SeqWRP } (\text{Var } s) \ \text{Zero } \text{Zero})$   
**proof** –  
 obtain *l sl :: name* where  $\text{atom } l \ \sharp \ (s, sl) \ \text{atom } sl \ \sharp \ s$  by (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
 then show *?thesis*  
 apply (*subst SeqWRP.simps*[*of l \_ \_ sl*]; *simp*)  
 apply (*rule Ex\_I*[**where**  $x=(\text{Eats } \text{Zero } (\text{HPair } \text{Zero } \text{Zero}))$ ], *simp*)  
 apply (*auto intro!: Mem\_Eats\_I2*)  
 done  
qed

**lemma** *WRP\_Zero*:  $\{\} \vdash \text{WRP } \text{Zero } \text{Zero}$   
 by (*subst WRP.simps*[*of undefined*]) (*auto simp: SeqWRP\_Zero*)

```

lemma SeqWRP_HPpair_Zero_Zero: {SeqWRP s k y} ⊢ HPair Zero Zero IN s
proof –
  let ?vs = (s,k,y)
  obtain l::name and sl::name
    where atom l # (?vs,sl) atom sl # (?vs) by (metis obtain_fresh)
  then show ?thesis
    by (subst SeqWRP.simps[of l _ _ sl]) auto
qed

lemma SeqWRP_Succ:
assumes atom s # (s1,k1,y)
shows {SeqWRP s1 k1 y} ⊢ SyntaxN.Ex s (SeqWRP (Var s) (SUCC k1) (Q_Succ y))
proof –
  let ?vs = (s,s1,k1,y)
  obtain l::name and sl::name and l1::name and sl1::name
    where atoms:
      atom l # (?vs,sl1,l1,sl)
      atom sl # (?vs,sl1,l1)
      atom l1 # (?vs,sl1)
      atom sl1 # (?vs)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  let ?hyp = {RestrictedP s1 (SUCC k1) (Var s), OrdP k1, SeqWRP s1 k1 y}
  show ?thesis
    using assms atoms
    apply (auto simp: SeqWRP.simps [of l Var s _ sl])
    apply (rule cut_same [where A=OrdP k1])
    apply (rule SeqWRP_imp_OrdP)
    apply (rule cut_same [OF exists_RestrictedP [of s s1 SUCC k1]])
    apply (rule AssumeH Ex_EH Conj_EH | simp)+
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC k1) (Q_Succ y))])
    apply (simp_all (no_asm_simp))
    apply (rule Conj_I)
    apply (blast intro: RestrictedP_LstSeqP_Eats[THEN cut2] SeqWRP_LstSeqP[THEN cut1])
    apply (rule Conj_I)
    apply (rule Mem_Eats_I1)
    apply (blast intro: RestrictedP_Mem[THEN cut3] SeqWRP_HPpair_Zero_Zero[THEN cut1] Zero_In_SUCC[THEN
cut1])
  proof (rule All2_SUCC_I, simp_all)
    show ?hyp ⊢ SyntaxN.Ex sl
      (HPair k1 (Var sl) IN Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC k1) (Q_Succ y)) AND
       HPair (SUCC k1) (Q_Succ (Var sl)) IN
       Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC k1) (Q_Succ y)))
      — verifying the final values
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x=y])
    using assms atoms apply simp
    apply (rule Conj_I[rotated])
    apply (rule Mem_Eats_I2, rule Refl)
    apply (rule Mem_Eats_I1)
    apply (rule RestrictedP_Mem[THEN cut3])
    apply (rule AssumeH)
    apply (simp add: LstSeqP_imp_Mem SeqWRP_LstSeqP thin1)
    apply (rule Mem_SUCC_Refl)
    done
  next
  show ?hyp ⊢ All2 l k1
    (SyntaxN.Ex sl
     (HPair (Var l) (Var sl) IN
      Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC k1) (Q_Succ y)) AND

```

```

      HPair (SUCC (Var l)) (Q_Succ (Var sl)) IN
      Eats (Var s) (HPair (SUCC k1) (Q_Succ y)))
— verifying the sequence buildup
apply (rule All_I Imp_I)+
using assms atoms apply simp_all
— ... the sequence buildup via s1
apply (simp add: SeqWRP.simps [of l s1 _ sl])
apply (rule AssumeH Ex_EH Conj_EH)+
apply (rule All2_E [THEN rotate2], auto del: Disj_EH)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x=Var sl], simp)
apply (rule Conj_I)
apply (blast intro: Mem_Eats_I1 [OF RestrictedP_Mem [THEN cut3]] Mem_SUCC_I1)
apply (blast intro: Mem_Eats_I1 [OF RestrictedP_Mem [THEN cut3]] OrdP_IN_SUCC)
done
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *WRP\_Succ*: {OrdP i, WRP i y} ⊢ WRP (SUCC i) (Q\_Succ y)

**proof** –

```

  obtain s t :: name where atom s # (i, y) atom t # (s, i, y) by (metis obtain_fresh)
  then show ?thesis
    by (subst WRP.simps[of s], simp, subst WRP.simps[of t], simp) (force intro: SeqWRP_Succ[THEN
cut1])
qed

```

```

lemma WRP: {} ⊢ WRP (ORD_OF i) «ORD_OF i»
by (induct i)
  (auto simp: WRP_Zero quot_Succ intro!: WRP_Succ[THEN cut2])

```

```

lemma prove_WRP: {} ⊢ WRP «Var x» ««Var x»»
unfolding quot_Var quot_Succ
by (rule WRP_Succ[THEN cut2]) (auto simp: WRP)

```

### 11.1.3 Proving that these relations are functions

```

lemma SeqWRP_Zero_E:
  assumes insert (y EQ Zero) H ⊢ A H ⊢ k EQ Zero
  shows insert (SeqWRP s k y) H ⊢ A
proof –
  obtain l::name and sl::name
    where atom l # (s,k,sl) atom sl # (s)
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
    apply (auto simp: SeqWRP.simps [where s=s and l=l and sl=sl])
    apply (rule cut_same [where A = LstSeqP s Zero y])
    apply (blast intro: thin1 assms LstSeqP_cong [OF Refl _ Refl, THEN Iff_MP_same])
    apply (rule cut_same [where A = y EQ Zero])
    apply (blast intro: LstSeqP_EQ)
    apply (metis rotate2 assms(1) thin1)
  done
qed

```

```

lemma SeqWRP_SUCC_lemma:
  assumes y': atom y' # (s,k,y)
  shows {SeqWRP s (SUCC k) y} ⊢ Ex y' (SeqWRP s k (Var y') AND y EQ Q_Succ (Var y'))
proof –
  obtain l::name and sl::name
    where atoms: atom l # (s,k,y,y',sl) atom sl # (s,k,y,y')

```



```

    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis using y'
    apply (auto simp: SeqWRP.simps [where s=s and l=l and sl=sl])
    apply (rule All2_SUCC_E' [where t=k, THEN rotate2], auto)
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sl], auto)
    apply (blast intro: LstSeqP_SUCC) — showing SeqWRP s k (Var sl)
    apply (blast intro: ContraProve LstSeqP_EQ)
  done
qed

lemma SeqWRP_SUCC_E:
  assumes y': atom y' # (s,k,y) and k': H ⊢ k' EQ (SUCC k)
  shows insert (SeqWRP s k' y) H ⊢ Ex y' (SeqWRP s k (Var y') AND y EQ Q_Succ (Var y'))
  using SeqWRP_cong [OF Refl k' Refl] cut1 [OF SeqWRP_SUCC_lemma [of y' s k y]]
  by (metis Assume Iff_MP_left Iff_sym y')

lemma SeqWRP_unique: {OrdP x, SeqWRP s x y, SeqWRP s' x y'} ⊢ y' EQ y
proof —
  obtain i::name and j::name and j'::name and k::name and sl::name and sl'::name and l::name and
  pi::name
    where i: atom i # (s,s',y,y') and j: atom j # (s,s',i,x,y,y') and j': atom j' # (s,s',i,j,x,y,y')
      and atoms: atom k # (s,s',i,j,j') atom sl # (s,s',i,j,j',k) atom sl' # (s,s',i,j,j',k,sl)
        atom pi # (s,s',i,j,j',k,sl,sl')
    by (metis obtain_fresh)
  have {OrdP (Var i)} ⊢ All j (All j' (SeqWRP s (Var i) (Var j) IMP (SeqWRP s' (Var i) (Var j') IMP
  Var j' EQ Var j)))
    apply (rule OrdIndH [where j=k])
    using i j j' atoms apply auto
    apply (rule rotate4)
    apply (rule OrdP_cases_E [where k=pi], simp_all)
    — Zero case
    apply (rule SeqWRP_Zero_E [THEN rotate3])
    prefer 2 apply blast
    apply (rule SeqWRP_Zero_E [THEN rotate4])
    prefer 2 apply blast
    apply (blast intro: ContraProve [THEN rotate4] Sym Trans)
    — SUCC case
    apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var pi], auto)
    apply (metis ContraProve EQ_imp_SUBS2 Mem_SUCC_I2 Refl Subset_D)
    apply (rule cut_same)
    apply (rule SeqWRP_SUCC_E [of sl' s' Var pi, THEN rotate4], auto)
    apply (rule cut_same)
    apply (rule SeqWRP_SUCC_E [of sl s Var pi, THEN rotate7], auto)
    apply (rule All_E [where x = Var sl, THEN rotate5], simp)
    apply (rule All_E [where x = Var sl'], simp)
    apply (rule Imp_E, blast)+
    apply (rule cut_same [OF Q_Succ_cong [OF Assume]])
    apply (blast intro: Trans [OF Hyp Sym] HPair_cong)
  done
  hence {OrdP (Var i)} ⊢ (All j' (SeqWRP s (Var i) (Var j) IMP (SeqWRP s' (Var i) (Var j') IMP Var
  j' EQ Var j)))(j'::=y)
    by (metis All_D)
  hence {OrdP (Var i)} ⊢ (SeqWRP s (Var i) y IMP (SeqWRP s' (Var i) (Var j') IMP Var j' EQ
  y))(j'::=y')
    using j j'
    by simp (drule All_D [where x=y'], simp)
  hence {} ⊢ OrdP (Var i) IMP (SeqWRP s (Var i) y IMP (SeqWRP s' (Var i) y' IMP y' EQ y))
    using j j'

```

by *simp* (*metis Imp\_I*)  
 hence  $\{ \} \vdash (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i) \text{ IMP } (\text{SeqWRP } s (\text{Var } i) y \text{ IMP } (\text{SeqWRP } s' (\text{Var } i) y' \text{ IMP } y' \text{ EQ } y))) (i ::= x)$   
 by (*metis Subst emptyE*)  
 thus *?thesis* using *i*  
 by *simp* (*metis anti\_deduction insert\_commute*)  
 qed

**theorem** *WRP\_unique*:  $\{ \text{OrdP } x, \text{WRP } x y, \text{WRP } x y' \} \vdash y' \text{ EQ } y$

**proof** –

obtain *s::name* and *s'::name*  
 where *atom s*  $\# (x, y, y')$  *atom s'*  $\# (x, y, y', s)$   
 by (*metis obtain\_fresh*)  
 thus *?thesis*  
 by (*auto simp: SeqWRP\_unique [THEN rotate3] WRP.simps [of s \_ y] WRP.simps [of s' \_ y']*)  
 qed

## 11.2 The Function HF and Lemma 6.2

### 11.2.1 Defining the syntax: quantified body

**nominal\_function** *SeqHRP* ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$

where  $\llbracket \text{atom } l \# (s, k, sl, sl', m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn');$   
 $\text{atom } sl \# (s, sl', m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn');$   
 $\text{atom } sl' \# (s, m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn');$   
 $\text{atom } m \# (s, n, sm, sm', sn, sn');$   
 $\text{atom } n \# (s, sm, sm', sn, sn');$   
 $\text{atom } sm \# (s, sm', sn, sn');$   
 $\text{atom } sm' \# (s, sn, sn');$   
 $\text{atom } sn \# (s, sn');$   
 $\text{atom } sn' \# (s) \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{SeqHRP } x x' s k =$   
 $\text{LstSeqP } s k (\text{HPair } x x') \text{ AND}$   
 $\text{All2 } l (\text{SUCC } k) (\text{Ex } sl (\text{Ex } sl' (\text{HPair } (\text{Var } l) (\text{HPair } (\text{Var } sl) (\text{Var } sl')) \text{ IN } s \text{ AND}$   
 $((\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } sl) \text{ AND } \text{WRP } (\text{Var } sl) (\text{Var } sl')) \text{ OR}$   
 $\text{Ex } m (\text{Ex } n (\text{Ex } sm (\text{Ex } sm' (\text{Ex } sn (\text{Ex } sn' (\text{Var } m \text{ IN } \text{Var } l \text{ AND } \text{Var } n \text{ IN } \text{Var } l \text{ AND}$   
 $\text{HPair } (\text{Var } m) (\text{HPair } (\text{Var } sm) (\text{Var } sm')) \text{ IN } s \text{ AND}$   
 $\text{HPair } (\text{Var } n) (\text{HPair } (\text{Var } sn) (\text{Var } sn')) \text{ IN } s \text{ AND}$   
 $\text{Var } sl \text{ EQ } \text{HPair } (\text{Var } sm) (\text{Var } sn) \text{ AND}$   
 $\text{Var } sl' \text{ EQ } \text{Q\_HPair } (\text{Var } sm') (\text{Var } sn'))))))))$

by (*auto simp: eqvt\_def SeqHRP\_graph\_aux\_def flip\_fresh\_fresh*) (*metis obtain\_fresh*)

**nominal\_termination** (*eqvt*)

by *lexicographic\_order*

**lemma**

**shows** *SeqHRP\_fresh\_iff* [*simp*]:

$a \# \text{SeqHRP } x x' s k \iff a \# x \wedge a \# x' \wedge a \# s \wedge a \# k$  (**is** *?thesis1*)

**and** *SeqHRP\_sf* [*iff*]:  $\text{Sigma\_fm } (\text{SeqHRP } x x' s k)$  (**is** *?thsf*)

**and** *SeqHRP\_imp\_OrdP*:  $\{ \text{SeqHRP } x y s k \} \vdash \text{OrdP } k$  (**is** *?thord*)

**and** *SeqHRP\_imp\_LstSeqP*:  $\{ \text{SeqHRP } x y s k \} \vdash \text{LstSeqP } s k (\text{HPair } x y)$  (**is** *?thlstseq*)

**proof** –

obtain *l::name* and *sl::name* and *sl'::name* and *m::name* and *n::name* and  
*sm::name* and *sm'::name* and *sn::name* and *sn'::name*

where *atoms*:

$\text{atom } l \# (s, k, sl, sl', m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$   
 $\text{atom } sl \# (s, sl', m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$   $\text{atom } sl' \# (s, m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$   
 $\text{atom } m \# (s, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$   $\text{atom } n \# (s, sm, sm', sn, sn')$   
 $\text{atom } sm \# (s, sm', sn, sn')$   $\text{atom } sm' \# (s, sn, sn')$

$atom\ sn \# (s, sn')$   $atom\ sn' \# (s)$   
**by**  $(metis\ obtain\_fresh)$   
**thus**  $?thesis1\ ?thsf\ ?thord\ ?thlstseq$   
**by**  $(auto\ intro: LstSeqP\_OrdP)$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $SeqHRP\_subst [simp]:$   
 $(SeqHRP\ x\ x'\ s\ k)(i::=t) = SeqHRP\ (subst\ i\ t\ x)\ (subst\ i\ t\ x')\ (subst\ i\ t\ s)\ (subst\ i\ t\ k)$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $l::name$  **and**  $sl::name$  **and**  $sl'::name$  **and**  $m::name$  **and**  $n::name$  **and**  
 $sm::name$  **and**  $sm'::name$  **and**  $sn::name$  **and**  $sn'::name$   
**where**  $atom\ l \# (s, k, t, i, sl, sl', m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$   
 $atom\ sl \# (s, t, i, sl', m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$   
 $atom\ sl' \# (s, t, i, m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$   
 $atom\ m \# (s, t, i, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$   $atom\ n \# (s, t, i, sm, sm', sn, sn')$   
 $atom\ sm \# (s, t, i, sm', sn, sn')$   $atom\ sm' \# (s, t, i, sn, sn')$   
 $atom\ sn \# (s, t, i, sn')$   $atom\ sn' \# (s, t, i)$   
**by**  $(metis\ obtain\_fresh)$   
**thus**  $?thesis$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp: SeqHRP.simps [of\ l\ \_ \_ sl\ sl'\ m\ n\ sm\ sm'\ sn\ sn'])$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $SeqHRP\_cong:$   
**assumes**  $H \vdash x\ EQ\ x'$  **and**  $H \vdash y\ EQ\ y'$   $H \vdash s\ EQ\ s'$  **and**  $H \vdash k\ EQ\ k'$   
**shows**  $H \vdash SeqHRP\ x\ y\ s\ k\ IFF\ SeqHRP\ x'\ y'\ s'\ k'$   
**by**  $(rule\ P4\_cong [OF\ \_ assms], auto)$

## 11.2.2 Defining the syntax: main predicate

**nominal\_function**  $HRP :: tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$   
**where**  $\llbracket atom\ s \# (x, x', k); atom\ k \# (x, x') \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $HRP\ x\ x' = Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqHRP\ x\ x'\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp: eqvt\_def\ HRP\_graph\_aux\_def\ flip\_fresh\_fresh)\ (metis\ obtain\_fresh)$

**nominal\_termination**  $(eqvt)$   
**by**  $lexicographic\_order$

**lemma**  
**shows**  $HRP\_fresh\_iff [simp]: a \# HRP\ x\ x' \longleftrightarrow a \# x \wedge a \# x'$  **(is**  $?thesis1$ **)**  
**and**  $HRP\_sf [iff]: Sigma\_fm\ (HRP\ x\ x')$  **(is**  $?thsf$ **)**  
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $s::name$  **and**  $k::name$  **where**  $atom\ s \# (x, x', k)$   $atom\ k \# (x, x')$   
**by**  $(metis\ obtain\_fresh)$   
**thus**  $?thesis1\ ?thsf$   
**by**  $auto$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $HRP\_subst [simp]: (HRP\ x\ x')(i::=t) = HRP\ (subst\ i\ t\ x)\ (subst\ i\ t\ x')$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $s::name$  **and**  $k::name$  **where**  $atom\ s \# (x, x', t, i, k)$   $atom\ k \# (x, x', t, i)$   
**by**  $(metis\ obtain\_fresh)$   
**thus**  $?thesis$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp: HRP.simps [of\ s\ \_ \_ k])$   
**qed**

## 11.2.3 Proving that these relations are functions

**lemma**  $SeqHRP\_lemma:$   
**assumes**  $atom\ m \# (x, x', s, k, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$   $atom\ n \# (x, x', s, k, sm, sm', sn, sn')$

```

    atom sm # (x,x',s,k,sm',sn,sn') atom sm' # (x,x',s,k,sn,sn')
    atom sn # (x,x',s,k,sn') atom sn' # (x,x',s,k)
shows { SeqHRP x x' s k }
  ⊢ (OrdP x AND WRP x x') OR
    Ex m (Ex n (Ex sm (Ex sm' (Ex sn (Ex sn' (Var m IN k AND Var n IN k AND
      SeqHRP (Var sm) (Var sm') s (Var m) AND
      SeqHRP (Var sn) (Var sn') s (Var n) AND
      x EQ HPair (Var sm) (Var sn) AND
      x' EQ Q_HPair (Var sm') (Var sn'))))))))
proof –
obtain l::name and sl::name and sl'::name
  where atoms:
    atom l # (x,x',s,k,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom sl # (x,x',s,k,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom sl' # (x,x',s,k,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis using atoms assms
apply (simp add: SeqHRP.simps [of l s k sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn'])
apply (rule Conj_E)
apply (rule All2_SUCC_E' [where t=k, THEN rotate2], simp_all)
apply (rule rotate2)
apply (rule Ex_E Conj_E)+
apply (rule cut_same [where A = HPair x x' EQ HPair (Var sl) (Var sl')])
apply (metis Assume LstSeqP_EQ rotate4, simp_all, clarify)
apply (rule Disj_E [THEN rotate4])
apply (rule Disj_I1)
apply (metis Assume AssumeH(3) Sym thin1 Iff_MP_same [OF Conj_cong [OF OrdP_cong
WRP_cong] Assume])
  — auto could be used but is VERY SLOW
apply (rule Disj_I2)
apply (rule Ex_E Conj_EH)+
apply simp_all
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var m], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var n], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sm], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sm'], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sn], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I [where x = Var sn'], simp)
apply (simp add: SeqHRP.simps [of l _ _ sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn'])
apply (rule Conj_I, blast)+
  — first SeqHRP subgoal
apply (rule Conj_I)+
apply (blast intro: LstSeqP_Mem)
apply (rule All2_Subset [OF Hyp], blast)
apply (blast intro!: SUCC_Subset_Ord LstSeqP_OrdP, blast, simp)
  — next SeqHRP subgoal
apply (rule Conj_I)+
apply (blast intro: LstSeqP_Mem)
apply (rule All2_Subset [OF Hyp], blast)
apply (auto intro!: SUCC_Subset_Ord LstSeqP_OrdP)
  — finally, the equality pair
apply (blast intro: Trans)+
done
qed

lemma SeqHRP_unique: {SeqHRP x y s u, SeqHRP x y' s' u'} ⊢ y' EQ y
proof –
  obtain i::name and j::name and j'::name and k::name and k'::name and l::name

```

```

and  $m::name$  and  $n::name$  and  $sm::name$  and  $sn::name$  and  $sm'::name$  and  $sn'::name$ 
and  $m2::name$  and  $n2::name$  and  $sm2::name$  and  $sn2::name$  and  $sm2'::name$  and  $sn2'::name$ 
where  $atoms$ :  $atom\ i \# (s,s',y,y')$   $atom\ j \# (s,s',i,x,y,y')$   $atom\ j' \# (s,s',i,j,x,y,y')$ 
 $atom\ k \# (s,s',x,y,y',u',i,j,j')$   $atom\ k' \# (s,s',x,y,y',k,i,j,j')$   $atom\ l \# (s,s',i,j,j',k,k')$ 
 $atom\ m \# (s,s',i,j,j',k,k',l)$   $atom\ n \# (s,s',i,j,j',k,k',l,m)$ 
 $atom\ sm \# (s,s',i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n)$   $atom\ sn \# (s,s',i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm)$ 
 $atom\ sm' \# (s,s',i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn)$   $atom\ sn' \# (s,s',i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm')$ 
 $atom\ m2 \# (s,s',i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn')$   $atom\ n2 \# (s,s',i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn',m2)$ 
 $atom\ sm2 \# (s,s',i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn',m2,n2)$   $atom\ sn2 \# (s,s',i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn',m2,n2,sm2)$ 
 $atom\ sm2' \# (s,s',i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn',m2,n2,sm2,sn2)$   $atom\ sn2' \#$ 
 $(s,s',i,j,j',k,k',l,m,n,sm,sn,sm',sn',m2,n2,sm2,sn2,sm2')$ 
by (metis obtain_fresh)
have {OrdP (Var  $k$ )}
   $\vdash$  All  $i$  (All  $j$  (All  $j'$  (All  $k'$  (SeqHRP (Var  $i$ ) (Var  $j$ )  $s$  (Var  $k$ ) IMP (SeqHRP (Var  $i$ ) (Var  $j'$ )  $s'$ 
(Var  $k'$ ) IMP Var  $j'$  EQ Var  $j$ ))))))
apply (rule OrdIndH [where  $j=l$ ])
using  $atoms$  apply auto
apply (rule Swap)
apply (rule cut_same)
apply (rule cut1 [OF SeqHRP_lemma [of  $m$  Var  $i$  Var  $j$   $s$  Var  $k$   $n$   $sm$   $sm'$   $sn$   $sn'$ ]], simp_all, blast)
apply (rule cut_same)
apply (rule cut1 [OF SeqHRP_lemma [of  $m2$  Var  $i$  Var  $j'$   $s'$  Var  $k'$   $n2$   $sm2$   $sm2'$   $sn2$   $sn2'$ ]], simp_all,
blast)
apply (rule Disj_EH Conj_EH)+
— case 1, both are ordinals
apply (blast intro: cut3 [OF WRP_unique])
— case 2, OrdP (Var  $i$ ) but also a pair
apply (rule Conj_EH Ex_EH)+
apply simp_all
apply (rule cut_same [where  $A = \text{OrdP} (\text{HPair} (\text{Var } sm) (\text{Var } sn))$ ])
apply (blast intro: OrdP_cong [OF Hyp, THEN Iff_MP_same], blast)
— towards second two cases
apply (rule Ex_E Disj_EH Conj_EH)+
— case 3, OrdP (Var  $i$ ) but also a pair
apply (rule cut_same [where  $A = \text{OrdP} (\text{HPair} (\text{Var } sm2) (\text{Var } sn2))$ ])
apply (blast intro: OrdP_cong [OF Hyp, THEN Iff_MP_same], blast)
— case 4, two pairs
apply (rule Ex_E Disj_EH Conj_EH)+
apply (rule All_E' [OF Hyp, where  $x=\text{Var } m$ ], blast)
apply (rule All_E' [OF Hyp, where  $x=\text{Var } n$ ], blast, simp_all)
apply (rule Disj_EH, blast intro: thin1 ContraProve)+
apply (rule All_E [where  $x=\text{Var } sm$ ], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where  $x=\text{Var } sm'$ ], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where  $x=\text{Var } sm2$ ], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where  $x=\text{Var } m2$ ], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where  $x=\text{Var } sn$ , THEN rotate2], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where  $x=\text{Var } sn'$ ], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where  $x=\text{Var } sn2$ ], simp)
apply (rule All_E [where  $x=\text{Var } n2$ ], simp)
apply (rule cut_same [where  $A = \text{HPair} (\text{Var } sm) (\text{Var } sn) \text{EQ} \text{HPair} (\text{Var } sm2) (\text{Var } sn2)$ ])
apply (blast intro: Sym Trans)
apply (rule cut_same [where  $A = \text{SeqHRP} (\text{Var } sn) (\text{Var } sn2') s' (\text{Var } n2)$ ])
apply (blast intro: SeqHRP_cong [OF Hyp Refl Refl, THEN Iff_MP2_same])
apply (rule cut_same [where  $A = \text{SeqHRP} (\text{Var } sm) (\text{Var } sm2') s' (\text{Var } m2)$ ])
apply (blast intro: SeqHRP_cong [OF Hyp Refl Refl, THEN Iff_MP2_same])
apply (rule Disj_EH, blast intro: thin1 ContraProve)+
apply (blast intro: Trans [OF Hyp Sym] intro!: HPair_cong)
done

```

```

hence {OrdP (Var k)}
  ⊢ All j (All j' (All k' (SeqHRP x (Var j) s (Var k)
    IMP (SeqHRP x (Var j') s' (Var k') IMP Var j' EQ Var j))))
  apply (rule All_D [where x = x, THEN cut_same])
  using atoms by auto
hence {OrdP (Var k)}
  ⊢ All j' (All k' (SeqHRP x y s (Var k) IMP (SeqHRP x (Var j') s' (Var k') IMP Var j' EQ y)))
  apply (rule All_D [where x = y, THEN cut_same])
  using atoms by auto
hence {OrdP (Var k)}
  ⊢ All k' (SeqHRP x y s (Var k) IMP (SeqHRP x y' s' (Var k') IMP y' EQ y))
  apply (rule All_D [where x = y', THEN cut_same])
  using atoms by auto
hence {OrdP (Var k)} ⊢ SeqHRP x y s (Var k) IMP (SeqHRP x y' s' u' IMP y' EQ y)
  apply (rule All_D [where x = u', THEN cut_same])
  using atoms by auto
hence {SeqHRP x y s (Var k)} ⊢ SeqHRP x y s (Var k) IMP (SeqHRP x y' s' u' IMP y' EQ y)
  by (metis SeqHRP_imp_OrdP cut1)
hence {} ⊢ ((SeqHRP x y s (Var k) IMP (SeqHRP x y' s' u' IMP y' EQ y))(k::=u)
  by (metis Subst_emptyE Assume MP_same Imp_I)
hence {} ⊢ SeqHRP x y s u IMP (SeqHRP x y' s' u' IMP y' EQ y)
  using atoms by simp
thus ?thesis
  by (metis anti_deduction insert_commute)
qed

```

**theorem** *HRP\_unique*: {HRP x y, HRP x y'} ⊢ y' EQ y

**proof** –

```

obtain s::name and s'::name and k::name and k'::name
  where atom s # (x,y,y') atom s' # (x,y,y',s)
    atom k # (x,y,y',s,s') atom k' # (x,y,y',s,s',k)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
  by (auto simp: SeqHRP_unique HRP.simps [of s x y k] HRP.simps [of s' x y' k'])
qed

```

**lemma** *HRP\_ORD\_OF*: {} ⊢ HRP (ORD\_OF i) «ORD\_OF i»

**proof** –

```

let ?vs = (i)
obtain s k l::name and sl::name and sl'::name and m::name and n::name and
  sm::name and sm'::name and sn::name and sn'::name
  where atoms:
    atom s # (?vs,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn',l,k)
    atom k # (?vs,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn',l)
    atom l # (?vs,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom sl # (?vs,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom sl' # (?vs,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom m # (?vs,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom n # (?vs,sm,sm',sn,sn')
    atom sm # (?vs,sm',sn,sn') atom sm' # (?vs,sn,sn')
    atom sn # (?vs,sn') atom sn' # ?vs
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
then show ?thesis
apply (subst HRP.simps[of s _ _ k]; simp)
apply (subst SeqHRP.simps[of l _ _ sl sl' m n sm sm' sn sn']; simp?)
apply (rule Ex_I[where x=Eats Zero (HPair Zero (HPair (ORD_OF i) «ORD_OF i»))]; simp)
apply (rule Ex_I[where x=Zero]; simp)
apply (rule Conj_I[OF LstSeqP_single])
apply (rule All2_SUCC_I, simp)
apply auto [2]

```

```

apply (rule Ex_I[where x=ORD_OF i], simp)
apply (rule Ex_I[where x=«ORD_OF i»], simp)
apply (auto intro!: Disj_I1 WRP Mem_Eats_I2)
done

```

qed

**lemma** SeqHRP\_HPaiR:

```

assumes atom s # (k,s1,s2,k1,k2,x,y,x',y') atom k # (s1,s2,k1,k2,x,y,x',y')
shows {SeqHRP x x' s1 k1,
        SeqHRP y y' s2 k2}
  ⊢ Ex s (Ex k (SeqHRP (HPair x y) (Q_HPaiR x' y') (Var s) (Var k)))

```

**lemma** HRP\_HPaiR: {HRP x x', HRP y y'} ⊢ HRP (HPair x y) (Q\_HPaiR x' y')

**proof** –

```

obtain k1::name and s1::name and k2::name and s2::name and k::name and s::name
where atom s1 # (x,y,x',y')      atom k1 # (x,y,x',y',s1)
      atom s2 # (x,y,x',y',k1,s1) atom k2 # (x,y,x',y',s2,k1,s1)
      atom s  # (x,y,x',y',k2,s2,k1,s1) atom k  # (x,y,x',y',s,k2,s2,k1,s1)
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
by (force simp: HRP.simps [of s HPaiR x y _ k]
      HRP.simps [of s1 x _ k1]
      HRP.simps [of s2 y _ k2]
      intro: SeqHRP_HPaiR [THEN cut2])

```

qed

**lemma** HRP\_HPaiR\_quot: {HRP x «x», HRP y «y»} ⊢ HRP (HPair x y) «HPair x y»  
**using** HRP\_HPaiR[of x «x» y «y»]  
**unfolding** HPaiR\_def quot\_simps **by** auto

**lemma** prove\_HRP\_coding\_tm: **fixes** t::tm **shows** coding\_tm t ⇒ {} ⊢ HRP t «t»  
**by** (induct t rule: coding\_tm.induct)  
 (auto simp: quot\_simps HRP\_ORD\_OF HRP\_HPaiR\_quot[THEN cut2])

**lemmas** prove\_HRP = prove\_HRP\_coding\_tm[OF quot\_fm\_coding]

## 11.3 The Function K and Lemma 6.3

**nominal\_function** KRP :: tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ fm

```

where atom y # (v,x,x') ⇒
      KRP v x x' = Ex y (HRP x (Var y) AND SubstFormP v (Var y) x x')
by (auto simp: eqt_def KRP_graph_aux_def flip_fresh_fresh) (metis obtain_fresh)

```

**nominal\_termination** (eqt)

**by** lexicographic\_order

**lemma** KRP\_fresh\_iff [simp]: a # KRP v x x' ⇔ a # v ∧ a # x ∧ a # x'

**proof** –

```

obtain y::name where atom y # (v,x,x')
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis
by auto

```

qed

**lemma** KRP\_subst [simp]: (KRP v x x')(i:=t) = KRP (subst i t v) (subst i t x) (subst i t x')

**proof** –

```

obtain y::name where atom y # (v,x,x',t,i)
by (metis obtain_fresh)
thus ?thesis

```

```

    by (auto simp: KRP.simps [of y])
qed

declare KRP.simps [simp del]

lemma prove_SubstFormP: {} ⊢ SubstFormP «Var i» «A» «A» «A(i::=«A»)»
  using SubstFormP by blast

lemma prove_KRP: {} ⊢ KRP «Var i» «A» «A(i::=«A»)»
  by (auto simp: KRP.simps [of y]
      intro!: Ex_I [where x=«A»] prove_HRP prove_SubstFormP)

lemma KRP_unique: {KRP v x y, KRP v x y'} ⊢ y' EQ y
proof -
  obtain u::name and u'::name where atom u # (v,x,y,y') atom u' # (v,x,y,y',u)
  by (metis obtain_fresh)
  thus ?thesis
  by (auto simp: KRP.simps [of u v x y] KRP.simps [of u' v x y']
      intro: SubstFormP_cong [THEN Iff_MP2_same]
          SubstFormP_unique [THEN cut2] HRP_unique [THEN cut2])
qed

lemma KRP_subst_fm: {KRP «Var i» «β» (Var j)} ⊢ Var j EQ «β(i::=«β»)»
  by (metis KRP_unique cut0 prove_KRP)

end

```



# Chapter 12

## The Instantiation

**definition**  $Fvars\ t = \{a :: name. \neg\ atom\ a\ \#\ t\}$

**lemma**  $Fvars\_tm\_simps[simp]$ :

$Fvars\ Zero = \{\}$   
 $Fvars\ (Var\ a) = \{a\}$   
 $Fvars\ (Eats\ x\ y) = Fvars\ x \cup Fvars\ y$   
**by** (*auto simp: Fvars\_def fresh\_at\_base(2)*)

**lemma**  $finite\_Fvars\_tm[simp]$ :

**fixes**  $t :: tm$   
**shows**  $finite\ (Fvars\ t)$   
**by** (*induct t rule: tm.induct*) *auto*

**lemma**  $Fvars\_fm\_simps[simp]$ :

$Fvars\ (x\ IN\ y) = Fvars\ x \cup Fvars\ y$   
 $Fvars\ (x\ EQ\ y) = Fvars\ x \cup Fvars\ y$   
 $Fvars\ (A\ OR\ B) = Fvars\ A \cup Fvars\ B$   
 $Fvars\ (A\ AND\ B) = Fvars\ A \cup Fvars\ B$   
 $Fvars\ (A\ IMP\ B) = Fvars\ A \cup Fvars\ B$   
 $Fvars\ Fls = \{\}$   
 $Fvars\ (Neg\ A) = Fvars\ A$   
 $Fvars\ (Ex\ a\ A) = Fvars\ A - \{a\}$   
 $Fvars\ (All\ a\ A) = Fvars\ A - \{a\}$   
**by** (*auto simp: Fvars\_def fresh\_at\_base(2)*)

**lemma**  $finite\_Fvars\_fm[simp]$ :

**fixes**  $A :: fm$   
**shows**  $finite\ (Fvars\ A)$   
**by** (*induct A rule: fm.induct*) *auto*

**lemma**  $subst\_tm\_subst\_tm[simp]$ :

$x \neq y \implies atom\ x\ \#\ u \implies subst\ y\ u\ (subst\ x\ t\ v) = subst\ x\ (subst\ y\ u\ t)\ (subst\ y\ u\ v)$   
**by** (*induct v rule: tm.induct*) *auto*

**lemma**  $subst\_fm\_subst\_fm[simp]$ :

$x \neq y \implies atom\ x\ \#\ u \implies (A(x::=t))(y::=u) = (A(y::=u))(x::=subst\ y\ u\ t)$   
**by** (*nominal\_induct A avoiding: x t y u rule: fm.strong\_induct*) *auto*

**lemma**  $Fvars\_ground\_aux: Fvars\ t \subseteq B \implies ground\_aux\ t\ (atom\ 'B)$

**by** (*induct t rule: tm.induct*) *auto*

```

lemma ground_Fvars:  $\text{ground } t \longleftrightarrow \text{Fvars } t = \{\}$ 
  apply (rule iffI)
  apply (auto simp only: Fvars_def ground_fresh) []
  apply (auto intro: Fvars_ground_aux[of t {}], simplified)
  done

```

```

lemma Fvars_ground_fm_aux:  $\text{Fvars } A \subseteq B \implies \text{ground\_fm\_aux } A \text{ (atom ' } B)$ 
  apply (induct A arbitrary: B rule: fm.induct)
  apply (auto simp: Diff_subset_conv Fvars_ground_aux)
  apply (drule meta_spec, drule meta_mp, assumption)
  apply auto
  done

```

```

lemma ground_fm_Fvars:  $\text{ground\_fm } A \longleftrightarrow \text{Fvars } A = \{\}$ 
  apply (rule iffI)
  apply (auto simp only: Fvars_def ground_fresh) []
  apply (auto intro: Fvars_ground_fm_aux[of A {}], simplified)
  done

```

**interpretation** *Generic\_Syntax* **where**

```

  var = UNIV :: name set
  and trm = UNIV :: tm set
  and fmla = UNIV :: fm set
  and Var = Var
  and FvarsT = Fvars
  and substT =  $\lambda t u x. \text{subst } x u t$ 
  and Fvars = Fvars
  and subst =  $\lambda A u x. \text{subst\_fm } A x u$ 
  apply unfold_locales
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal for t by (induct t rule: tm.induct) auto
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal unfolding Fvars_def fresh_subst_fm_if by auto
  subgoal unfolding Fvars_def by auto
  subgoal unfolding Fvars_def by simp
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal unfolding Fvars_def by simp
  done

```

```

lemma coding_tm_Fvars_empty[simp]:  $\text{coding\_tm } t \implies \text{Fvars } t = \{\}$ 
  by (induct t rule: coding_tm.induct) (auto simp: Fvars_def)

```

```

lemma Fvars_empty_ground[simp]:  $\text{Fvars } t = \{\} \implies \text{ground } t$ 
  by (induct t rule: tm.induct) auto

```

**interpretation** *Syntax\_with\_Numerals* **where**

```

  var = UNIV :: name set
  and trm = UNIV :: tm set
  and fmla = UNIV :: fm set

```

```

and num = {t. ground t}
and Var = Var
and FvarsT = Fvars
and substT =  $\lambda t u x. \text{subst } x u t$ 
and Fvars = Fvars
and subst =  $\lambda A u x. \text{subst\_fm } A x u$ 
apply unfold_locales
subgoal by (auto intro!: exI[of _ Zero])
subgoal by simp
subgoal by (simp add: ground_Fvars)

```

**done**

**declare** FvarsT\_num[simp del]

**interpretation** Deduct2\_with\_False **where**

```

  var = UNIV :: name set
and trm = UNIV :: tm set
and fmla = UNIV :: fm set
and num = {t. ground t}
and Var = Var
and FvarsT = Fvars
and substT =  $\lambda t u x. \text{subst } x u t$ 
and Fvars = Fvars
and subst =  $\lambda A u x. \text{subst\_fm } A x u$ 
and eql = (EQ)
and cnj = (AND)
and imp = (IMP)
and all = All
and exi = Ex
and fls = Fls
and prv = ( $\vdash$ ) {}
and bprv = ( $\vdash$ ) {}
apply unfold_locales
subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal using MP_null by blast
subgoal by blast
subgoal for A B C
  apply (rule Imp_I)+
  apply (rule MP_same[of _ B])
  apply (rule MP_same[of _ C])

```

```

    apply (auto intro: Neg_D)
  done
subgoal by blast
subgoal by blast
subgoal by blast
subgoal unfolding Fvars_def by (auto intro: MP_null)
subgoal unfolding Fvars_def by (auto intro: MP_null)
subgoal by (auto intro: All_D)
subgoal by (auto intro: Ex_I)
subgoal by simp
subgoal by (metis Conj_E2 Iff_def Imp_I Var_Eq_subst_Iff)
subgoal by blast
subgoal by simp
done

```

**interpretation HBL1 where**

```

  var = UNIV :: name set
  and trm = UNIV :: tm set
  and fmla = UNIV :: fm set
  and num = {t. ground t}
  and Var = Var
  and FvarsT = Fvars
  and substT =  $\lambda t u x. \text{subst } x u t$ 
  and Fvars = Fvars
  and subst =  $\lambda A u x. \text{subst\_fm } A x u$ 
  and eql = (EQ)
  and cnj = (AND)
  and imp = (IMP)
  and all = All
  and exi = Ex
  and prv = ( $\vdash$ ) {}
  and bprv = ( $\vdash$ ) {}
  and enc = quot
  and P = PfP (Var xx)
  apply unfold_locales
  subgoal by (simp add: quot_fm_coding)
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal unfolding Fvars_def by (auto simp: fresh_at_base(2))
  subgoal by (auto simp: proved_imp_proved_PfP)
done

```

**interpretation Goedel\_Form where**

```

  var = UNIV :: name set
  and trm = UNIV :: tm set
  and fmla = UNIV :: fm set
  and num = {t. ground t}
  and Var = Var
  and FvarsT = Fvars
  and substT =  $\lambda t u x. \text{subst } x u t$ 
  and Fvars = Fvars
  and subst =  $\lambda A u x. \text{subst\_fm } A x u$ 
  and eql = (EQ)
  and cnj = (AND)
  and imp = (IMP)
  and all = All
  and exi = Ex
  and fls = Fls
  and prv = ( $\vdash$ ) {}

```

```

and bprv = ( $\vdash$ ) {}
and enc = quot
and S = KRP (quot (Var xx)) (Var xx) (Var yy)
and P = PfP (Var xx)
apply unfold_locales
subgoal by simp
subgoal unfolding Fvars_def by (auto simp: fresh_at_base(2))
subgoal
  unfolding Let_def
  by (subst psubst_eq_rawpsubst2)
  (auto simp: quot_fm_coding prove_KRP Fvars_def)
subgoal
  unfolding Let_def
  by (subst (1 2) psubst_eq_rawpsubst2)
  (auto simp: quot_fm_coding KRP_unique[THEN Sym] Fvars_def)
done

```

**interpretation** g2: *Goedel\_Second\_Assumptions* **where**

```

  var = UNIV :: name set
and trm = UNIV :: tm set
and fmla = UNIV :: fm set
and num = {t. ground t}
and Var = Var
and FvarsT = Fvars
and substT =  $\lambda t u x. \text{subst } x u t$ 
and Fvars = Fvars
and subst =  $\lambda A u x. \text{subst\_fm } A x u$ 
and eql = (EQ)
and conj = (AND)
and imp = (IMP)
and all = All
and exi = Ex
and fls = Fls
and prv = ( $\vdash$ ) {}
and bprv = ( $\vdash$ ) {}
and enc = quot
and S = KRP (quot (Var xx)) (Var xx) (Var yy)
and P = PfP (Var xx)
apply unfold_locales
subgoal by (auto simp: PP_def intro: PfP_implies_ModPon_PfP_quot)
subgoal by (auto simp: PP_def quot_fm_coding Provability)
done

```

**theorem**  $\neg \{ \vdash Fls \} \implies \neg \{ \vdash \text{neg } (PfP \text{ (quot Fls)}) \}$

**by** (rule g2.goedel\_second[unfolded consistent\_def PP\_def PfP\_subst subst.simps simp\_thms if\_True])